

# LAND WEST OF GOLDTHORPE, BARNSELY SOUTH YORKSHIRE

Written Scheme of Investigation for archaeological excavation  
Hybrid Planning Application 2023/1105

794-PLN-HER-00624.01  
Land West of Goldthorpe  
Archaeological Excavation  
1.3  
December 2024

**Document status**

Version	Purpose of document	Authored by	Reviewed by	Approved by	Review date
1.0	Internal Draft	CH	MF	MF	26.07.24
1.1	Comments from Newlands	CH			09.08.24
1.2	Comments from SYAS	CH			10.12.24
1.3	Condition wording update	CH			17.12.24

**Approval for issue**

Myk Flitcroft MCI/A		26 July 2024
---------------------	--	--------------

© Copyright RPS Group Plc. All rights reserved.

The report has been prepared for the exclusive use of our client and unless otherwise agreed in writing by RPS Group Plc, any of its subsidiaries, or a related entity (collectively 'RPS'), no other party may use, make use of, or rely on the contents of this report. The report has been compiled using the resources agreed with the client and in accordance with the scope of work agreed with the client. No liability is accepted by RPS for any use of this report, other than the purpose for which it was prepared. The report does not account for any changes relating to the subject matter of the report, or any legislative or regulatory changes that have occurred since the report was produced and that may affect the report. RPS does not accept any responsibility or liability for loss whatsoever to any third party caused by, related to or arising out of any use or reliance on the report.

RPS accepts no responsibility for any documents or information supplied to RPS by others and no legal liability arising from the use by others of opinions or data contained in this report. It is expressly stated that no independent verification of any documents or information supplied by others has been made. RPS has used reasonable skill, care and diligence in compiling this report and no warranty is provided as to the report's accuracy. No part of this report may be copied or reproduced, by any means, without the prior written consent of RPS.

Prepared by:

Prepared for:

**RPS**

**Newlands**

Chris Harrison BSc MA MCIfA  
Associate Director - Heritage

Sherwood House  
Sherwood Avenue  
Newark on Trent  
Notts NG24 1QQ

T 01636 642707

E Chris.Harrison@rpsgroup.com

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>BACKGROUND.....</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1	Site Location .....	3
1.2	Context of the Project.....	3
1.3	Timetable/work stages .....	5
1.4	Review Points .....	6
1.5	Monitoring Arrangements .....	6
1.6	Archaeological Background.....	7
	Trial Trenching .....	8
<b>2</b>	<b>PROJECT DETAILS.....</b>	<b>9</b>
2.1	Aims and Objectives.....	9
2.2	Excavation Rationale.....	10
2.3	Outputs and Dissemination.....	11
<b>3</b>	<b>FIELDWORK METHODOLOGY .....</b>	<b>12</b>
3.1	Statement of Conformity.....	12
3.2	Sampling Strategy.....	12
<b>4</b>	<b>POST-INVESTIGATION ASSESSMENT, ANALYSIS AND REPORTING .....</b>	<b>14</b>
4.1	Statement of conformity and/or details of divergence from SYAS standards.....	14
<b>5</b>	<b>ARCHIVE .....</b>	<b>15</b>
5.1	Statement of conformity and/or details of divergence from SYAS standards.....	15
5.2	Recipient Museum .....	15
5.3	Archive selection strategy.....	16
5.4	Digital Management Plan .....	16
<b>6</b>	<b>STAFFING.....</b>	<b>17</b>
6.1	Personnel.....	17
<b>7</b>	<b>INSURANCE &amp; HEALTH AND SAFETY.....</b>	<b>18</b>
7.1	Insurance.....	18
7.2	Health and Safety.....	18

## Figures

- Figure 1: Site Location
- Figure 2: Excavation Areas on Evaluation Results
- Figure 3: Excavation Areas on Master Plan
- Figure 4: Excavation Areas and location of tr131 and 132

## Appendix

- A1: SYAS Mitigation Standards and Guidance
- A2: Trial Trench Report

# 1 BACKGROUND

## 1.1 Site Location

- 1.1.1 The Site is principally located to the western edge of the settlements of Goldthorpe and Bolton upon Dearne (Figure 1). It currently comprises multiple agricultural fields in arable use which are separated by hedgerows, a linear strip of woodland is located within the north-eastern part of the Site.
- 1.1.2 The northern boundary of the Site is formed by the A635 and wraps around two cottages, the southern boundary by Carr Head Lane and Carr Dike, and the eastern boundary by the adjoining commercial and residential development. The northern section of the western boundary does not correspond to any field boundaries but crosses a field between the Carr Dike and the A635 on a broadly north-south alignment.
- 1.1.3 The British Geological Survey (BGS) 1:50,000 records the geology within the site as sandstone along the northern boundary, and mudstone, siltstone and sandstone, both of the Pennine Middle Coal Measures Formation across the middle of the site. To the south of Carr Dike the geology is recorded as Mexborough Rock sandstone. Superficial deposits of Alluvium are recorded along both sides of the Carr Dike (but more prevalent to the north) (<https://geologyviewer.bgs.ac.uk/> - accessed 21.10.2022)
- 1.1.4 The Cranfield Soil and Agrifood Institute identifies the soils of the majority of the study site as slowly permeable seasonally wet acid loamy and clayey soils with impeded drainage (Soilscape 17, Soilscape5; <http://www.landis.org.uk/soilscapes/> - accessed 21.10.2022). The archaeological excavation work at the Aldi site to the east suggests a topsoil level of between 0.3 and 0.5m aOD.
- 1.1.5 The site descends from c. 35m aOD in the north to 25m aOD along Carr Dike, before again rising to 40m aOD in the south.

## 1.2 Context of the Project

### Planning Context

- 1.2.1 Outline Planning Permission is being sought for the construction of Storage and Distribution (Use Class B8) and General Employment (Use Class B2) space at Land to the south of Dearne Valley Parkway, Goldthorpe, S72 0JE. (Application reference 2023/1105).
- 1.2.2 The application is currently undetermined, but it is anticipated that conditions relating to archaeology will be attached to planning permission.
- 1.2.3 In their recommendation to the local planning authority (LPA), following on from the results of non-intrusive and intrusive archaeological evaluation, the archaeological advisor (South Yorkshire Archaeology Service or SYAS) to Barnsley Metropolitan Borough Council (the LPA) confirmed that there is archaeological interest in the development site and that archaeological fieldwork to safeguard that interest through preservation by record should be secured by condition. The proposed draft condition is as follows:

*No development shall take place within the areas of proposed archaeological excavations until the applicant or their successors in title has commissioned and secured the implementation of the approved Written Scheme of Investigation for archaeological excavation Hybrid Planning Application 2023/1105 (RPS July 2024 Version 1.3).*

*Reason: To preserve by record any archaeological remains identified within the site in accordance with paragraph 211 of the NPPF.*

*The applicant shall notify the HER and local planning authority in writing of the intention to commence the archaeological site works as secured by Condition 4 at least 10 days before commencement. Thereafter, the archaeological programme shall be carried out in accordance with the details and timings in the approved Written Scheme of Investigation.*

*Reason: To preserve by record any archaeological remains within the development site in accordance with paragraph 211 of the NPPF.*

*No phase/sub-phase of development hereby permitted containing an area of proposed archaeological excavations shall be brought into use until the Local Planning Authority has confirmed in writing that the requirements of the approved WSI as secured by Condition 4 have been fulfilled or alternative timescales agreed and provision made for analysis, publication and dissemination of results and archive deposition has been secured.*

*Reason: To preserve by record any archaeological remains within the development site in accordance with paragraph 211 of the NPPF..*

- 1.2.4 This WSI has been prepared to comply with the draft condition wording but to also provide an overarching methodology and location within which the works will take place.
- 1.2.5 This Written Scheme of Investigation (WSI) has been written to include the possibility that the works may be implemented and the results disseminated by phase or subphase. A Phase/Plot specific method statement (PSMS) may be required if a plot becomes live instead of the entire site and will be agreed with SYAS by the appointed archaeological fieldwork contractor prior to the works commencing as secured by this WSI and include:
- *The programme and method of site investigation and recording in accordance with this WSI.*
  - *The requirement to seek preservation in situ of identified features of importance.*
  - *The programme for post-investigation assessment.*
  - *The provision to be made for analysis and reporting.*
  - *The provision to be made for publication and dissemination of the results.*
  - *The provision to be made for deposition of the archive created.*
  - *Nomination of a competent person/persons or organisation to undertake the works.*
  - *The timetable for completion of all site investigation and post-investigation works.*

### 1.3 Timetable/work stages

- 1.3.1 The fieldwork programme identifies a series of locations within the development site which require archaeological excavation and are of Archaeological Interest. These may be undertaken separately within each phase or subphase of development as they become live – or may be undertaken as a singular event. A supplementary archaeological phase-specific method statement (PSMS) will be prepared and submitted prior to the start of each phase of works or before the works are undertaken as whole to confirm the areas of earthworks or construction to be made live. The PSMS submitted for a phase or subphase will present a detailed timetable of the works, and will be approved by SYAS prior to implementation.
- 1.3.2 No archaeological fieldwork will be required outside of the areas identified in figure 2 or detailed in section 2.2 of this WSI.
- 1.3.3 The fieldwork programme for each area shown on figure 2 and detailed in section 2.2 will be detailed in the PSMS.
- 1.3.4 Preparation of the post-ex assessment report will take up to 6 months following the completion of fieldwork, dependent on specialist availability.
- 1.3.5 The final report and publication text for each phase may take up to 24 months each to complete depending upon the nature and extent of specialist involvement and availability.
- 1.3.6 Archive deposition will be made within six months of completion of the final phase of fieldwork (subject to the archives being open and available to receive depositions).
- 1.3.7 This timetable is summarised in the table below and will be updated in the phase specific method statements:

No.	Task	Date	Duration
0	Submission of Written scheme of Investigation (this document) for SYAS agreement	December 2024	2 weeks for approval
1	Submission of phase-specific archaeological method statement (PSMS) for agreement	TBC	At least 15 working days prior to works starting
2	Notification to Council Archaeologist and Museum Curator	TBC	At least 5 working days before start
3	Fieldwork	TBC	TBC
4	Processing of excavated data, preparation of draft post excavation report	Following completion of fieldwork	6 months after fieldwork
5	Issue of final Report and publication text	Following completion of post-ex works	12 months after field work subject to receipt of Council Archaeologist comments and specialist reports
6	Deposition of Archive	Following report sign off	Within 6 months of completion of final reporting

- 1.3.8 Any revision to the timeframe will be agreed in writing and communicated to all stakeholders.

## 1.4 Review Points

- 1.4.1 Where unexpected findings are uncovered a review of the timetable and tasks/methodology will be undertaken. This will be an iterative process developed through the fieldwork programme and reactive to its findings. Any such changes will need to be agreed in advance by all key stakeholders including the Client, RPS and SYAS.
- 1.4.2 Frequent site meetings will be undertaken to review the findings. This will be undertaken from the point where the mechanical excavation of the areas is nearing completion and a pre-excavation plan has been made available unless representations can be made that excavation work should cease earlier (either for archaeological reasons or health and safety reasons).
- 1.4.3 The excavation work will be driven by the research questions of the project. Standard sampling percentages are included in section 4 but these should be used as a guide not a rule and overridden both in reduction of work and an increase where the research questions govern such. Where possible this will be undertaken as a trade-off to makes sure the budget is stable and the proportionality of the excavation work is maintained.
- 1.4.4 It may be that the Post Excavation Assessment identifies analytical techniques that are warranted or not that were otherwise included or not by the results of the evaluation. Any such changes will be discussed and agreed between the key stakeholder including the Client, RPS, and SYAS.
- 1.4.5 Minor changes to an agreed WSI or PSMS will be submitted to SYAS for written approval but major changes will require the preparation of an updated WSI for submission to the approving body (SYAS or planning authority as appropriate).

## 1.5 Monitoring Arrangements

- 1.5.1 The aims of monitoring are to ensure that the archaeological works are undertaken within the limits set by the project design and to the satisfaction of the Local Planning Authority and the developer client.
- 1.5.2 SYAS will be given at least 5 working days' advance notice of the date of commencement of each phase of the archaeological programme and will be free to visit at any reasonable time to monitor the implementation of the works on behalf of the local planning authority.
- 1.5.3 The archaeological aspects of the project will be managed on behalf of the developers by Chris Harrison, RPS Associate Director – Heritage, with assistance from other RPS staff as required.

## 1.6 Archaeological Background

- 1.6.1 The following is a summary of the archaeological potential of the site, based on the documents submitted with the planning application: 'An Archaeological Desktop Assessment of land west of Goldthorpe, Barnsley, South Yorkshire'<sup>1</sup>, which includes the results of an archaeological geophysical survey<sup>2</sup> and an aerial photo survey<sup>3</sup>. The results of these were tested by a Trial Trench evaluation in March- April 2024<sup>4</sup>
- 1.6.2 Immediately to the east of the site, in advance of the development within an industrial estate and car park archaeological work (HER ESY1317, ESY210 and 04634) has revealed a Iron Age-Roman field system as well as a pit possibly dating to the Mesolithic period. The field systems largely existed on a southwest – northeast alignment in contrast to the vaguely north south later field systems. One of the ditches diverted around an **Early Bronze Age cairn/barrow** suggesting the layout of the field system may have been influence by earlier features, or at least used earlier landscape markers as points of reference. A second possible small **Mid-Late Bronze Age** barrow was identified at the northwest corner of the site – and appears to have been within the corner of a field near to a field boundary and not have the field boundary jink around it. This may suggest the boundaries, or at least the main framework were originally laid out in the mis-late Bronze Age. Excavations at Hatfield near Doncaster have also revealed that some of the ditches of a similar coaxial system may have been laid out in the Bronze Age (ASWYAS 2019)<sup>5</sup>.
- 1.6.3 It is notable that these features are clearly visible on the greyscale geophysical survey for the Aldi site. The jink around the cairn is striking – and the area in the northwest where the smaller Barrow was uncovered shows an area of pitting.
- 1.6.4 Cropmarks of enclosures and field systems, believed to date the **Iron Age/Romano-British** period, were identified from aerial photographs within the site and local landscape. The geophysical survey confirmed that the rectilinear enclosure identified from aerial photography survives in the south of the site. The geophysical survey has also revealed that the enclosures are located within a probable Romano-British brickwork patterned field system of land division which extends across the site but is most evident towards the south. The excavations to the east revealed a small corner enclosure which was the focus of activity – again picked up the geophysical survey.
- 1.6.5 The excavations to the immediate east did radiocarbon date the later fills of one of the coaxial field systems to the **Early Medieval** period and also revealed the below-ground remains of two early medieval corn-drying ovens, each located in the corner of a field. The ovens were figure-of-eight-shaped, comprising adjoining fire and drying chambers, set within shallow, roughly rectangular pits, in which a superstructure was presumably housed. The fills contained a large quantity of charred grain, with burnt clay and willow providing evidence for collapse of the oven. Radiocarbon dates taken from the charred grain ranged from the early 5th–6th centuries AD, providing significant evidence for the continuation of the Roman field system.
- 1.6.6 The Domesday Survey of 1086 records the settlements of Goldthorpe and Billingley. The name Goldthorpe (Goldetorp in the Domesday Book) means outlying farm or hamlet of a man called Golda, whilst Billingley (Bilingeleia) means 'Woodland clearing of the family or followers of a man called Bill or Billa. The settlements are small and possible in the case of Billingley – unoccupied. The centres of both places are well outside the study site which would have sat in the open fields or pasture along the Carr Dike. The Dike has formed the boundary between the lands associated with each settlement for some time and is likely it defined the open fields between both.
- 1.6.7 Evidence of medieval and/or post-medieval ridge and furrow cultivation was uncovered in the excavations to the immediate east of the site – showing that the land was outside of the settlement areas.
- 1.6.8 The HER records **Post Medieval** Bell Pits at the western edge of the Search Area (over 1km away from the site - 04531/01, ESY228). These were uncovered during trial excavations but were not able to be dated. They post-dated the ridge and furrow and were located along the line of outcropping coal similar to the study site where it was targeted in the 1940's for open cast extraction.

- 1.6.9 The DBA included review of historic map evidence: The earliest mapping consulted are the Tithe maps for Billingley (1839) and Bolton upon Dearne & Goldthorpe (1837). This shows the study site formed part of a large number of fields split between the two parishes. The route of the Carr Dike (not labelled) can be seen running through the central and north-eastern parts of the study site and continuing west where it forms the southern boundary of this area of the study site. In general, the names of the fields relate to their position/distance from Carr Dike, Billingley Green, or Billingley Bridge. A number of allotments are positioned in the north of the site as well as two dwellings which also functioned as Inns or Shops at Billingley Green. These are the much smaller enclosures just off the A635 near to Billingley Bridge

### Trial Trenching

- 1.6.10 A scheme of trial trenching was undertaken in March-April 2024. It was successful confirming the results of the previous non-intrusive surveys and revealed the presence of a large co-axial field system, formed of eighteen ditches. No corner enclosures, corrals or evidence of working areas or settlement were revealed in any of the trenches – this was consistent with the surveys.
- 1.6.11 The earliest feature on site can be dated to the late Roman period based on pottery recovered from a ditch in Trench 57. The pottery was present within the upper fill of the ditch. This date is consistent with the extensive ditched field systems that extend across the wider landscape and which have been previously recorded within the fields to the east and northeast of site.
- 1.6.12 The main co-axial trunk (Ditch 1 in the trial trenching report - aligned north-south in the east of the site and continuing into the Aldi site to the north) had been uncovered during excavations to the north-east. Dating evidence from the Aldi excavations dated the ditch to the late Iron Age/Roman period. It is assumed that Ditch 1 also dates to the late Iron Age/early Roman period.
- 1.6.13 A possible stone revetment wall was uncovered within the ditch in Trench 86 – although it is somewhat unclear what the provenance or function of the stone was.
- 1.6.14 The features investigated are evidence of an agricultural landscape of field systems. The fields investigated represent the continuation of systems identified during previous excavations to the east and northeast of the current site. Recuts present throughout the ditches, as well as the addition of a possible later trackway, provide evidence for the longevity of the field system overtime.
- 1.6.15 Evidence of post-medieval agricultural practices were demonstrated by plough furrows, gullies and field drains, a well as modern quarrying most commonly recorded in the northern part of site.
- 1.6.16 No discrete features were present in the southern area suggesting fields for agricultural use rather than domestic occupation. This is consistent with the known historical record in that the north of the site was open cast mined for coal, whilst the southern area remained as field systems.

## 2 PROJECT DETAILS

### 2.1 Aims and Objectives

- 2.1.1 The aim of the programme of archaeological excavation will be to mitigate the loss of significant archaeological remains identified by the scheme of trial trenching through a scheme of preservation by record.
- 2.1.2 The aims will be realised through the achievement of the following specific objectives:
- To investigate the enclosures through targeted excavation of junctions of the field systems where excavations to the north have shown archaeological remains to be present.
  - To retrieve up to 10 OSL samples from the field system to date it if no other forms of dating are available.
  - To establish the location, extent, date, character, condition, significance and quality of any archaeological remains within the excavation areas
  - To retrieve the artefactual and environmental remains that will further enhance our understanding of the site where they appear to be present
  - To place the findings within the context of the South Yorkshire Historic Environment Research framework –particularly in relation to Iron Age and Roman field patterning,
  - To produce a site archive for deposition with an appropriate museum and to provide information for accession to the South Yorkshire HER.
- 2.1.3 The previous site investigations identified significant archaeological remains dating to the Iron Age and Roman periods.
- 2.1.4 The work detailed in this WSI will provide information that can contribute towards research agendas associated with the rural settlement and landscape and its management in the Iron Age and Roman period. Agenda items which raise research questions on the form function and date of the field systems (Iron Age section on Field Systems and trackways and Roman section on Landscape). It could be that the excavations provide evidence for rural economy, utilisation and links into the wider world through the material culture they have.
- 2.1.5 The targeting of ditch junctions within the field system should provide information on the stratigraphic relationship between different sections in the hope that this will add information as to how the systems were laid out and utilised; previous work to the north and east at the Aldi site also demonstrated that the corners of the field system are key points where significant archaeology is located.
- 2.1.6 There is potential for further excavation and analysis on the ditches that form the Romano-British field system. The ditches could be excavated with the aim of gaining datable material to determine which period they originated in and to contribute to the existing knowledge of the development of the field boundary systems (SYHERF 2023). Additionally, dating evidence may help add to the emerging picture that the field system proliferated into the Early Medieval period as at the Aldi site to the north and east instead of the current interpretation that the ditched system went out of use in the 3rd century AD and particularly examine if there is more than one phase of activity occurring on site during the Romano-British period
- 2.1.7 The research aims will be refined throughout the project and an assessment of the potential for the site to answer these questions, and/or other research questions that become apparent depending on finding will be provided in the post-excavation assessment report as well as in each individual phase method statement.
- 2.1.8 This WSI has been designed in accordance with current best archaeological practice and the appropriate national and regional standards and guidelines including:
- Code of Conduct: professional ethics in archaeology (*Chartered Institute for Archaeologists, published 2014, most recently revised October 2022*);
  - Standard and Guidance for Archaeological Excavation (*Chartered Institute for Archaeologists, 2014, updated October 2020*);

- Standard and Guidance for the collection, documentation, conservation and research of archaeological materials (*Chartered Institute for Archaeologists, 2014, updated October 2020*)
- Standard and Guidance for the creation, compilation, transfer and deposition of archaeological archives (*Chartered Institute for Archaeologists, 2014, updated June 2020*)
- *Renaissance Yorkshire: Archaeological archive deposition policy for museums in Yorkshire and the Humber*. MLA Renaissance Yorkshire (*Turnpenny, M. 2012*)
- Archaeological Mitigation – Standards and Guidance (*SYAS 2022*)
- Yorkshire, the Humber and the North East: *A Regional Statement of Good Practice for Archaeology in the Development Process* (*SYAS 2018*).

2.1.9 In order that the investigation supplies information of the required quality, the above Codes, Standards and Guidance issued by the Chartered Institute of Field Archaeologists (CifA) form a requirement of this specification.

## 2.2 Excavation Rationale

2.2.1 The excavation strategy has been prepared in consultation with the Council Archaeologist.

2.2.2 The excavations will comprise excavation of 19 Areas. The areas are located to investigate further the findings identified in the trial trenching and mitigate their loss to the development. Area locations are shown in Figure 2 and 3. The rationale for the Areas is tabulated below:

Area No(s)		Reason
1-3	1600m2 each or 40x40m	Mitigate the loss of the main trunk ditch of the enclosure system. The junctions are specifically targeted given the findings to the north and east where significant archaeological remains were located in the corner of fields.
4	1600m2 or 40x40m	To mitigate the loss of the ditch where stone revetment was uncovered and to further understand why stone was used to solidify the ditch here.
5-9 and 11-14	800m2 or 20x20m	Investigate the junctions of the field system to see if they were set out concurrently or not and provided dating where possible
10	900m2 or 30x30m	Investigate the junction of the field system to see if it was set out concurrently or not and provided dating where possible
15	0.47ha	Mitigate the 'v' shaped ditch which appears curvilinear
16	0.27ha	Mitigate the area where Roman Pottery was recovered from the ditch
17	0.21	Mitigate the corner of a field near to the evidence uncovered in the Aldi site to the north and east.
18	0.13ha	Investigate an area of field boundary and junction masked by ferrous activity on the geophysical survey.
19	900m2 or 30x30m	Investigate the 18 <sup>th</sup> -19 <sup>th</sup> cy activity uncovered in tr 19
Evaluation Trenches 131 and 132	50x1.8m each	To evaluate an area that was inaccessible during the evaluation
TOTAL Mitigation	2.62ha	

2.2.3 A contingency of the equivalent of 5% of the area of excavation will be held in case further clarification of the initial results is required to adequately achieve the aims detailed in this WSI.

2.2.4 If significant findings are made in evaluation trenches 131 and 132 that were inaccessible during the evaluation, further mitigation measures may be warranted and this WSI will be updated to reflect. In addition, a phase specific method statement and if necessary, phase specific WSI will be submitted and agreed with SYAS at least 15 days prior to the fieldwork commencing. A contingency of two 40x40m areas each centred on findings within tr 131 and 132 will be held.

- 2.2.5 A project archive, including finds and records, will be prepared and deposited with Experience Barnsley - Barnsley Museum and Archives Centre (physical archive) and the Archaeological Data Service (ADS – digital).

## 2.3 Outputs and Dissemination

- 2.3.1 The fieldwork results will be detailed in an illustrated report, to be provided to the Council Archaeologist, and the Planning Authority – in compliance with the planning condition requirements. Copies of the report will be issued to the South Yorkshire HER and uploaded to the Archaeology Data Service's OASIS portal.
- 2.3.2 A project archive, including finds and records, will be prepared, and deposited with Experience Barnsley - Barnsley Museum and Archives Centre (physical archive) and the Archaeological Data Service (ADS – digital).
- 2.3.3 It is likely that the results will as a minimum require a note within a local journal. It is further likely that a short article should be written for inclusion in the Yorkshire Archaeological Journal.
- 2.3.4 A scheme of outreach should be undertaken that goes beyond 'presenting at South Yorkshire Archaeology Day', although this should be undertaken. As such, as a minimum the archaeological contractor will allow for a specialist community archaeologist to produce an information pack for the local schools as well as provide one tour day for the local school at the end of Carr Lane – most likely when area 15 is open. The site tours will comprise a tour of the open excavation areas and discuss the pertinent findings. The tours will comprise 10 invitees per visit to be accompanied by a representative from RPS and the archaeological contractor and be fully risk assessed prior to being undertaken. Further outreach opportunities should be put forward in the phase specific method statements and identified during the post excavation processing.

## 3 FIELDWORK METHODOLOGY

### 3.1 Statement of Conformity

- 3.1.1 It is the intention that SYAS Archaeological Mitigation Standards and Guidance will be adhered to in full. A copy of the standards is provided in appendix 1.
- 3.1.2 If it becomes apparent that the project warrants deviation from these, this will be agreed in writing with SYAS in advance. Every effort will be made to achieve the project aims where achievable and excavation work should be undertaken with this in mind. As such excavations should not follow a prescriptive 'dig by numbers' system, although it should use the agreed percentages as a guide, but in response to the findings and the questions that can be answered. In this way the excavation work should be responsive to its findings.
- 3.1.3 RPS will inform the Council Archaeologist at least five working days in advance of the commencement of fieldwork.
- 3.1.4 The fieldwork contractor will contact the relevant local receiving museum prior to the start of fieldwork and complete the required project initiation form which will be supplied to the museum and Council Archaeologist.
- 3.1.5 The location of any environmental constraints, such as root protection zones along hedgerows and around retained trees, will be provided to the fieldwork contractor to ensure that archaeological works do not adversely affect the ecological resource.

### 3.2 Sampling Strategy

- 3.2.1 Given the results of the trial trenching, the following sample levels are to be undertaken:

Feature Class	Proportion to be excavated
Pre-modern linear features not associated with structural remains	20% of the length to be undertaken in 2m wide slots. This should be responsive to the information potentially retrievable, and sections should be placed where fills look different or surface finds are noted.
Structural components	Recorded sections to include all terminals and other relationships. Initially 50% then 100% unless agreed is unwarranted. All structural remains should be excavated to confirm if zonation can be identified in surrounding gulley's etc.
Layers/spreads/stratified deposits	Excavation in spits using running sections, quadrants or half section or grid system as appropriate
Discrete features and pits	50-100% excavation
Post built structures	100% of each post hole
Ring ditches or gullies	50% of fill with particular care to identify any zonation, then 100% if warranted
Linear features associated with structures	Minimum of 20% of length to include all intersections and terminals and at least one profile slot.
Human Remains	100%

- 3.2.2 Field system junctions should be excavated as a minimum of 1 intersection slot, and a profile slot for each ditch entering the intersection.
- 3.2.3 The environmental potential for the site is low based on the evidence from the trial trenching. However, it was moderate in the Aldi excavations to the north and east. The sampling strategy will include the routine sampling of deposits for the retrieval and assessment of the preservation conditions and potential for analysis of all biological remains and will be developed/ revised in consultation with an environmental specialist and the Council Archaeologist. This site-specific environmental sampling strategy will be reviewed as the project progresses. Areas of obvious organic preservation should be targeted.
- 3.2.4 The environmental specialist will conduct or commission, as appropriate, programmes of scientific investigation in conjunction with the fieldwork, the results of which will be presented in the final publication or report. They will also ensure that, where time allows, the strategy evolves on site by seeking to ensure that bulk samples taken in the initial stages of the project are processed quickly and the results fed back to inform the excavation strategy. All environmental work will be undertaken in accordance with current Historic England guidelines (see “Environmental Archaeology: A guide to the theory and practice of methods, from sampling and recovery to post-excavation (second edition)” Campbell, G., Moffett, L, and Straker, V. 2011, English Heritage).
- 3.2.5 Bulk samples will be taken at the time of initial excavation, not after a feature has been half-sectioned. Sample sizes will normally be 40-60 litres unless the deposit is smaller in volume – in which case 100% of the feature fill will be recovered as the sample. Samples will be directed to a representative range of context type from each phase, and examine:
- Survival of material
  - Key archaeological contexts
  - Potential
- 3.2.6 A suitable specialist will, if necessary, make a site visit to advise on deposits suitable for environmental sampling and/or geoarchaeological assessment. If necessary, the regional Historic England scientific advisor should be consulted.
- 3.2.7 Where taken, sampling methods for macrofossils and microfossils will follow the document Environmental Archaeology: A Guide to the Theory and Practice of Methods from Sampling and Recovery to Post-excavation, Second edition (Campbell, Moffett & Straker, 2011, English Heritage). Charred plant samples will be wet sieved with flotation using a 0.5mm mesh. All residues will be checked.
- 3.2.8 Should waterlogged deposits be encountered they will be left in situ and the advice of a specialist sort in terms of lifting and conservation. However, it is not expected that waterlogged remains will be encountered.
- 3.2.9 Samples will be taken for scientific dating (principally radiocarbon and OSL dating), where dating by artefacts is insecure and where dating is necessary to fulfil the aims of the project. Where in situ timbers are found to survive in good condition, samples will be taken for dendrochronological determination following procedures presented in the Historic England guidelines ‘Dendrochronology: guidelines on producing and interpreting dendrochronological dates’ (June 1998, English Heritage).
- 3.2.10 Where there is evidence for industrial activity, macroscopic technological residues (or a sample of them) will be collected by hand. Separate samples (c.10ml) will be collected for micro-slags (hammer-scale and spherical droplets). Excavation and sampling of such deposits will be in accordance with Historic England guidelines ‘Archaeometallurgy: Guidelines for Best Practice’ April 2015.

## **4 POST-INVESTIGATION ASSESSMENT, ANALYSIS AND REPORTING**

### **4.1 Statement of conformity and/or details of divergence from SYAS standards**

- 4.1.1 It is the intention that SYAS standards for archaeological mitigation will be adhered to in full. A copy of the standards is provided in appendix 1.
- 4.1.2 If it becomes apparent that the project warrants deviation from these, this will be agreed in writing with SYAS in advance.

## 5 ARCHIVE

### 5.1 Statement of conformity and/or details of divergence from SYAS standards

- 5.1.1 It is the intention that SYAS standards for archaeological mitigation will be adhered to in full. A copy of the standards is provided in appendix 1.
- 5.1.2 If it becomes apparent that the project warrants deviation from these, this will be agreed in writing with SYAS in advance.

### 5.2 Recipient Museum

- 5.2.1 An integrated project archive (including both artefacts/ecofacts and project documentation) will be prepared upon completion of the project, if necessary. The integrated archive will be deposited with Experience Barnsley - Barnsley Museum and Archives Centre. A selection strategy will be provided by the contractor and appended to their phase specific method statement.
- 5.2.2 The archaeological contractor will submit the project initiation, mid-point review and completion of works forms detailing the archive and its size preceding during and after any works. All works will be archived under this accession number and the archaeological contractor will complete the required archive deposition forms.
- 5.2.3 The archive of finds and records generated during the project will be kept secure at all stages of the project. All records and materials produced will be archived in accordance with SYAS and Experience Barnsley - Barnsley Museum and Archives Centre (SYAS 2022 and Turnpenny 2012) guidance, and industry best practice (Brown 2011, English Heritage 2006, ClfA 2014 and SMA 1993). Condition and arrangements of the deposition of the archive will be obtained by the archaeological contractor from Experience Barnsley - Barnsley Museum and Archives Centre on the completion of the project.
- 5.2.4 Born-digital material will be archived digitally and deposited with a Trusted Digital Repository in line with SYAS and Experience Barnsley - Barnsley Museum and Archives Centre's archive deposition procedures. The archive will be deposited with Archaeology Data Service unless otherwise agreed with Experience Barnsley - Barnsley Museum and Archives Centre and the Council Archaeologist. The Council Archaeologist and the museum curator will be notified on completion of deposition of the digital archive, and a link to the archive provided. A Data Management plan will be included in the PSMS.
- 5.2.5 In the event that artefacts are retrieved from the site, the transfer of the ownership of the finds will be made to the Experience Barnsley - Barnsley Museum and Archives Centre, assuming the landowner gives their approval.
- 5.2.6 An online OASIS form at <http://www.oasis.ac.uk/> will also be completed as part of the project. This will be on the understanding that this information will be made available through the above website, unless otherwise agreed.
- 5.2.7 If no other publication is recommended, a brief site summary in text format will be provided for Yorkshire Archaeological Journal's annual fieldwork round-up. This will be sent to the journal editor at the same time as submitting the final report to South Yorkshire SMR.
- 5.2.8 Provision will be made for updating the South Yorkshire Historic Environment Research Framework (SYHERF) where the results of a fieldwork project contribute towards agenda topics. This will be done using the interactive digital resource at <https://researchframeworks.org/syrf/> and noted explicitly in the conclusions of the relevant report.

### 5.3 Archive selection strategy

- 5.3.1 An archive selection strategy will be appended to the fieldwork contractors phase specific method statement and provide to SYAS for agreement prior to the fieldwork commencing. It will be based on the ClfA Toolkit for Selection Archaeological Archives (<https://www.archaeologists.net/selection-toolkit>).
- 5.3.2 On the completion of fieldwork, the relevant specialists and recipient museum will be consulted to update the selection strategy set out in the phase specific method statement in accordance with best practice guidance (<https://www.archaeologists.net/selection-toolkit>).
- 5.3.3 This will consider all documents, finds, samples, and digital files generated during the project, including illustrations.
- 5.3.4 The aim of this process is to produce a project archive that allows a full re-examination and interpretation of all the results of the project whilst avoiding replication, repetition, or the retention of materials not considered germane to future analysis.

### 5.4 Digital Management Plan

- 5.4.1 A digital management plan (DMP) will be compiled by the appointed contractor and appended to their phase specific method statement, no less than 10 working days prior to commencement of the fieldwork program.
- 5.4.2 A generic DMP can be provided on request.

## 6 STAFFING

### 6.1 Personnel

- 6.1.1 Fieldwork will be undertaken by a Registered Archaeological Organisation of the CI/A working under the overall direction of RPS Group. RPS is a Registered Organisation with the Chartered Institute for Archaeologists.
- 6.1.2 The work will be directed for and managed by the archaeological contractor by appropriately qualified and experienced staff. The site work supervised by an experienced PO or Supervisor. The site team will utilise a pool of suitably experienced staff by the contractor. All staff will be added into the phase specific method statements and communicated in writing to SYAS at least 10 working days prior to the site works commencing. Other persons to be used by the archaeological contractor will include the internal and external specialists (and will be similarly communicated to SYAS in writing 10 working days prior to site work starting) to be listed in the below table specialists where necessary:
- 6.1.3 Chris Harrison MCI/A of RPS, will manage implementation of the programme of works on behalf of the developers.
- 6.1.4 Contact details for the site team will be held in the RAMS and disseminated to the project team prior to the work starting.

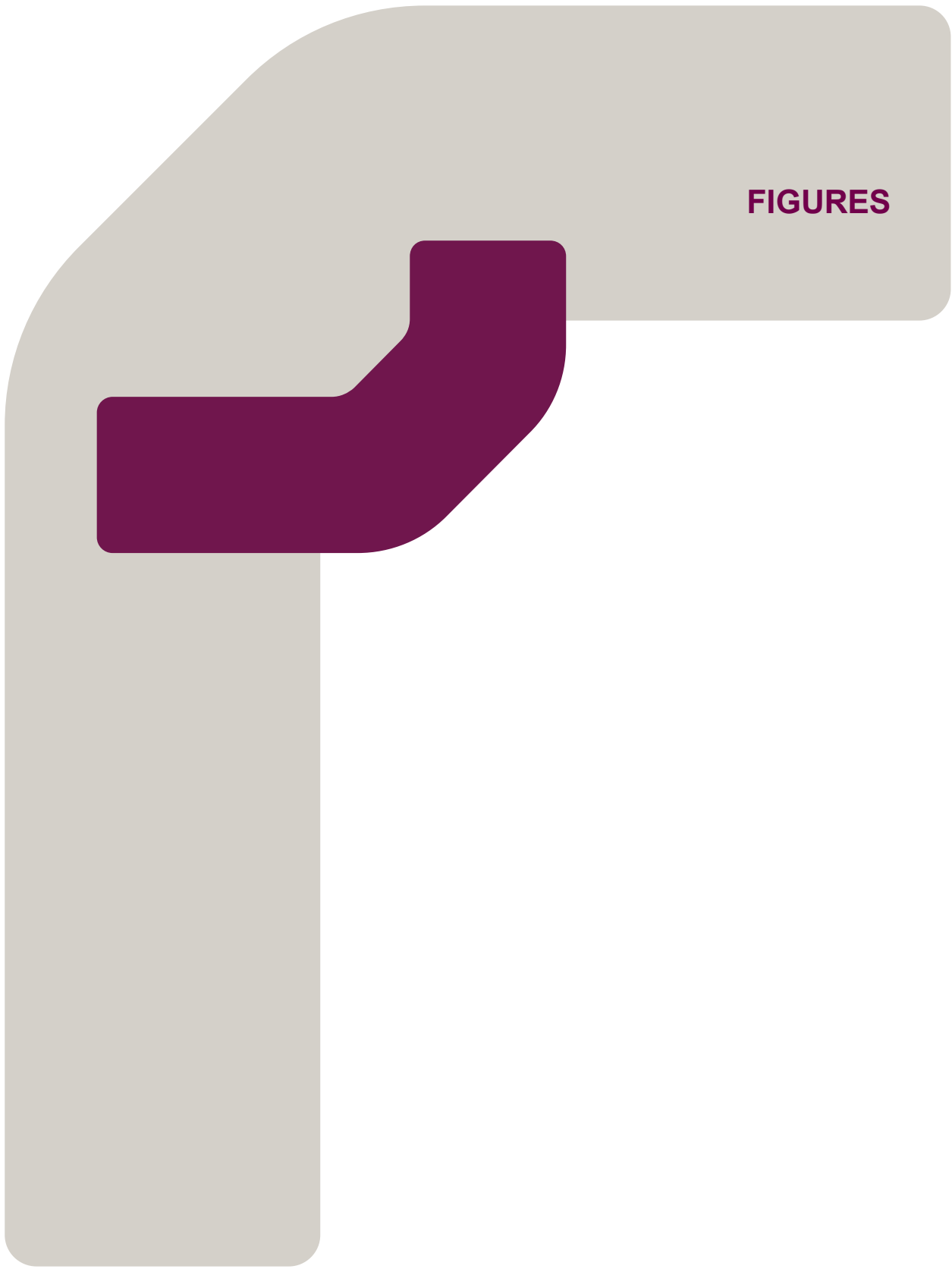
## 7 INSURANCE & HEALTH AND SAFETY

### 7.1 Insurance

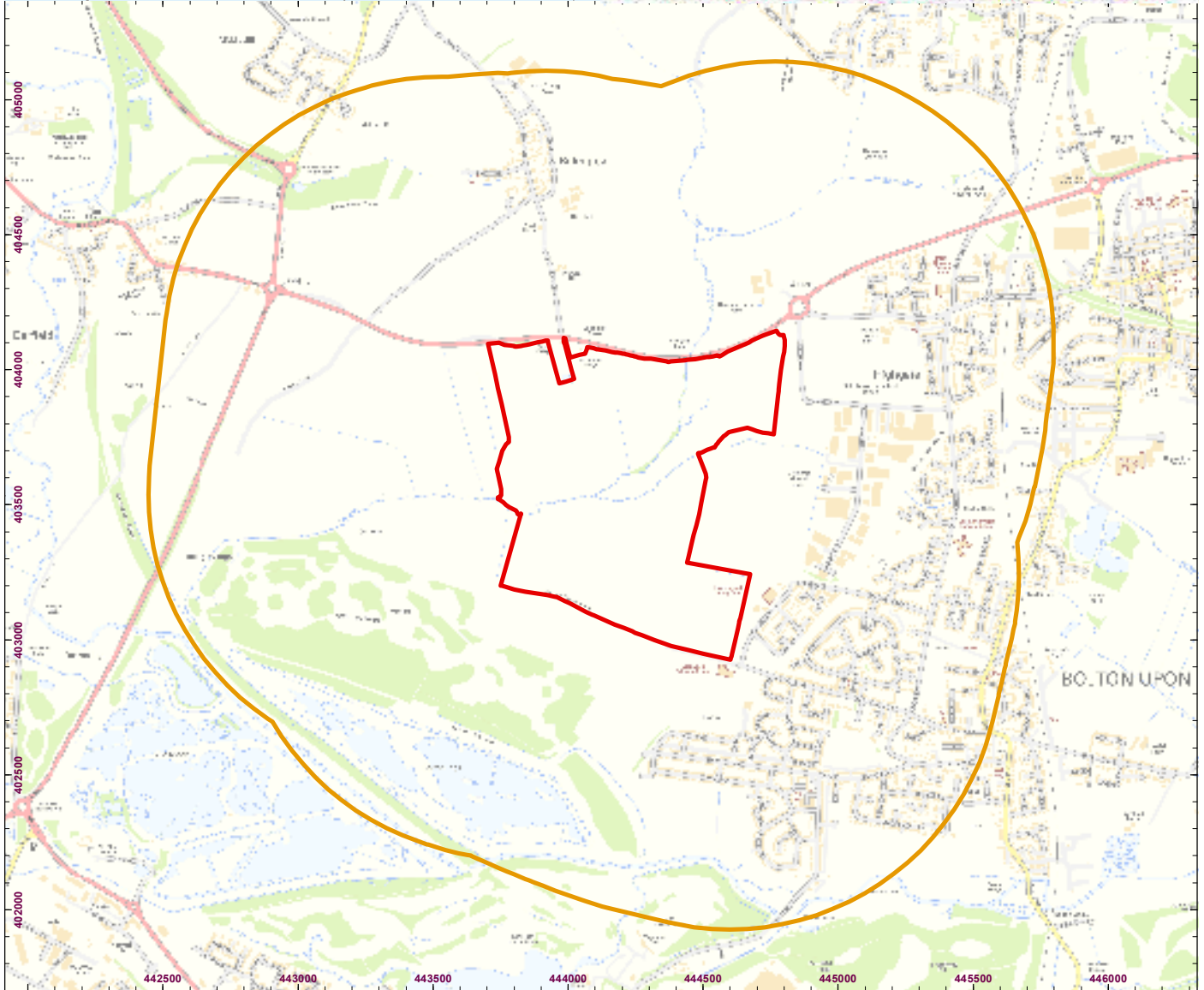
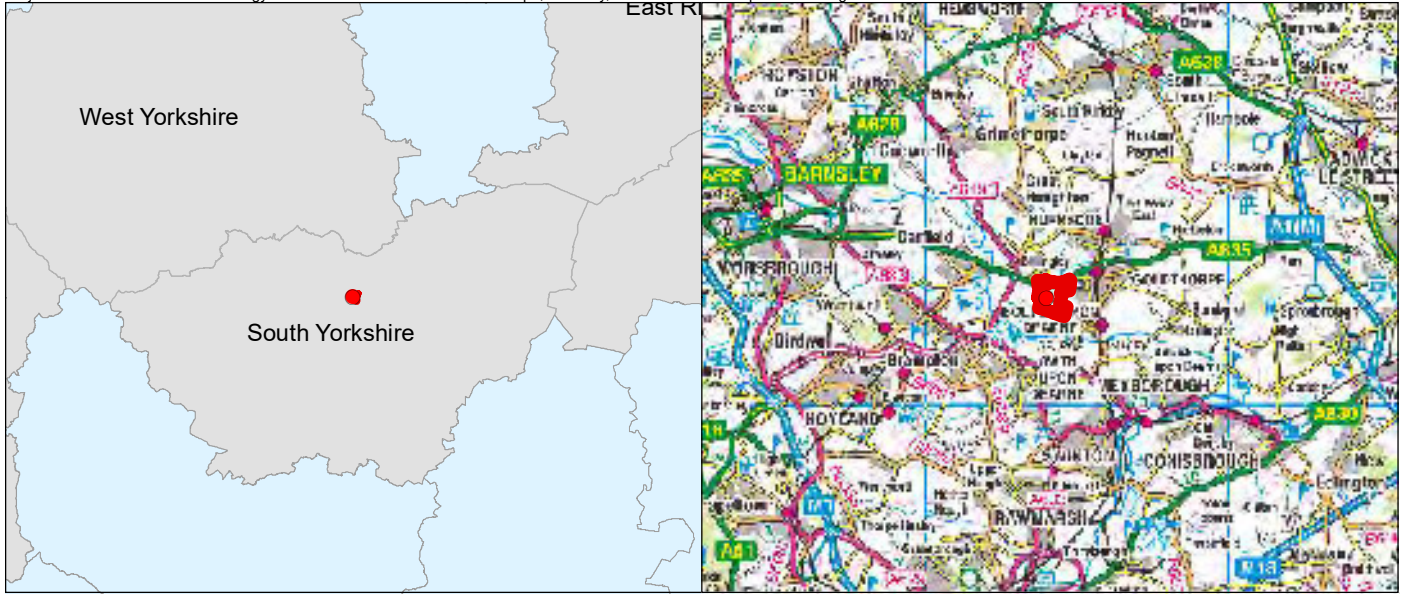
- 7.1.1 The archaeological contractor will produce evidence of Public Liability Insurance to the minimum value of £5m and Professional Indemnity Insurance to the minimum of £2m.

### 7.2 Health and Safety



- 7.2.1 All works will be in compliance with the Health and Safety at Work Act (1974) and all applicable regulations and Codes of Practice.
- 7.2.2 All archaeological staff will undertake their operations in accordance with safe working practices.
- 7.2.3 A site-specific risk assessment will be undertaken and recorded prior to the commencement of work on site.
- 7.2.4 A continuous process of dynamic risk assessment will be undertaken and if significant hazards are identified a specific risk assessment will be undertaken and recorded. Control measures will be implemented as required in response to specific hazards.
- 7.2.5 Safe working will take priority over the desire to record archaeological features or remains, and where it is considered that recording is dangerous, any such features or remains will be recorded by photography, at a safe distance.



**FIGURES**



**Legend**

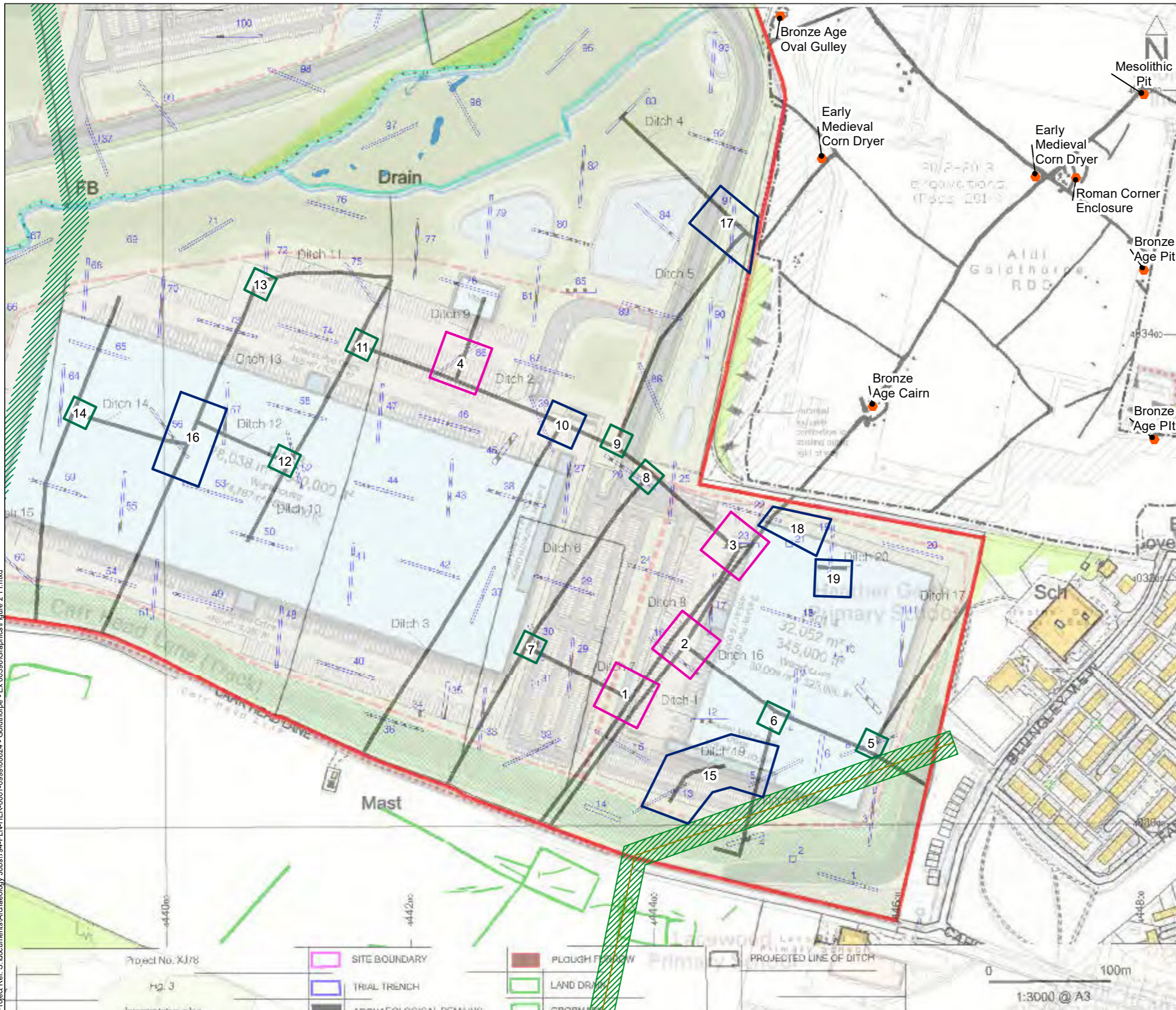
-  Site Boundary
-  Search Area



0 250 500 750m  
Scale at A4: 1:24,000



Figure 1  
Site Location



**Legend**

**Size**

- 20x20
- 40x40
- Misc
- Evaluation Trench
- 2012-13 Feature

N

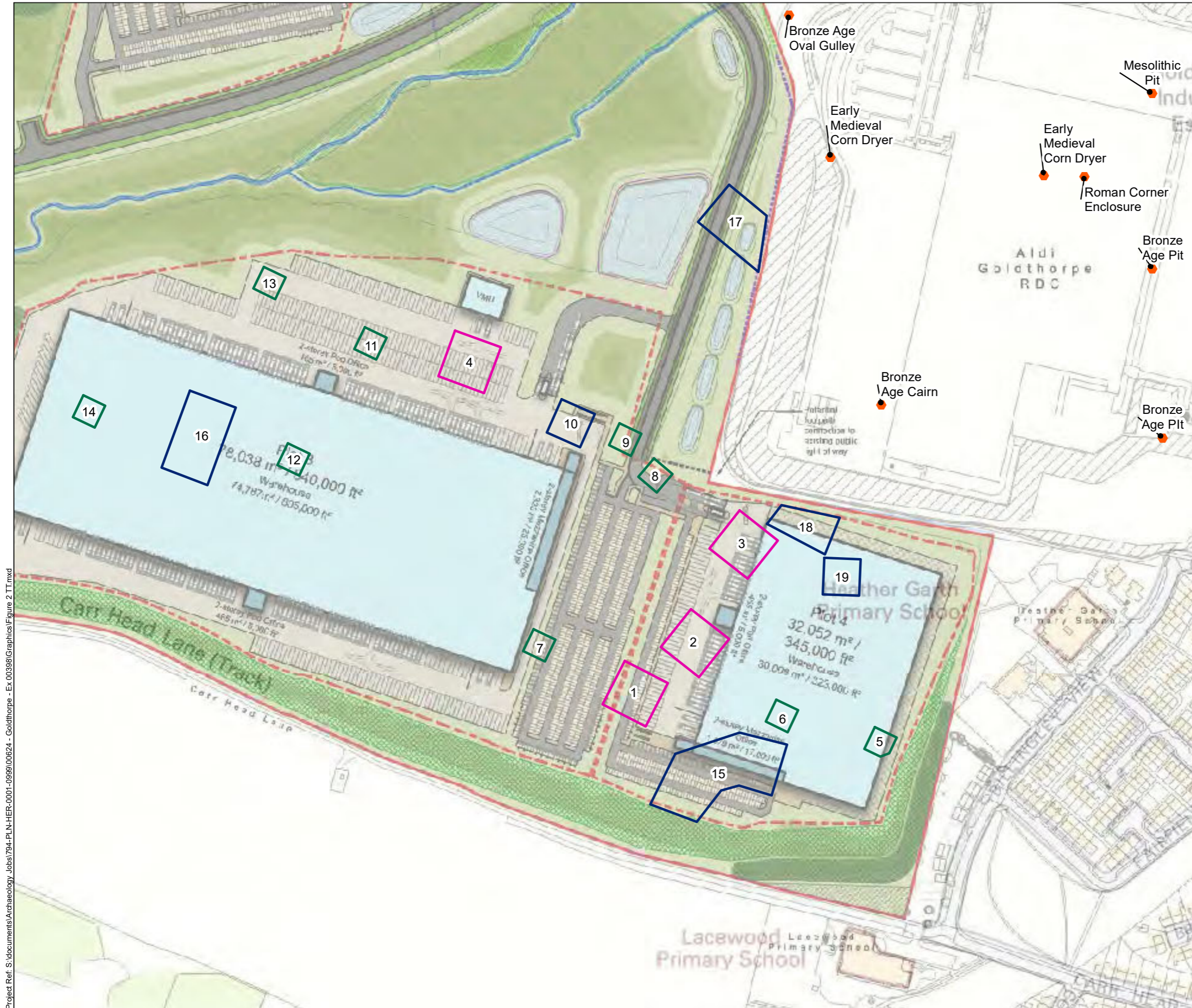
0 50 100m

Scale at A3: 1:3,000



Figure 2  
Excavation Areas on Evaluation Results

Project Ref: S:\documents\Archaeology\_Jobs\794-PLN-HER-0001-0999\00624 - Goldthorpe - Ex 003998\Graphics\Figure 2 TT.mxd



**Legend**

**Size**

- 20x20
- 40x40
- Misc
- Evaluation Trench

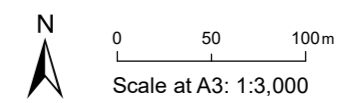
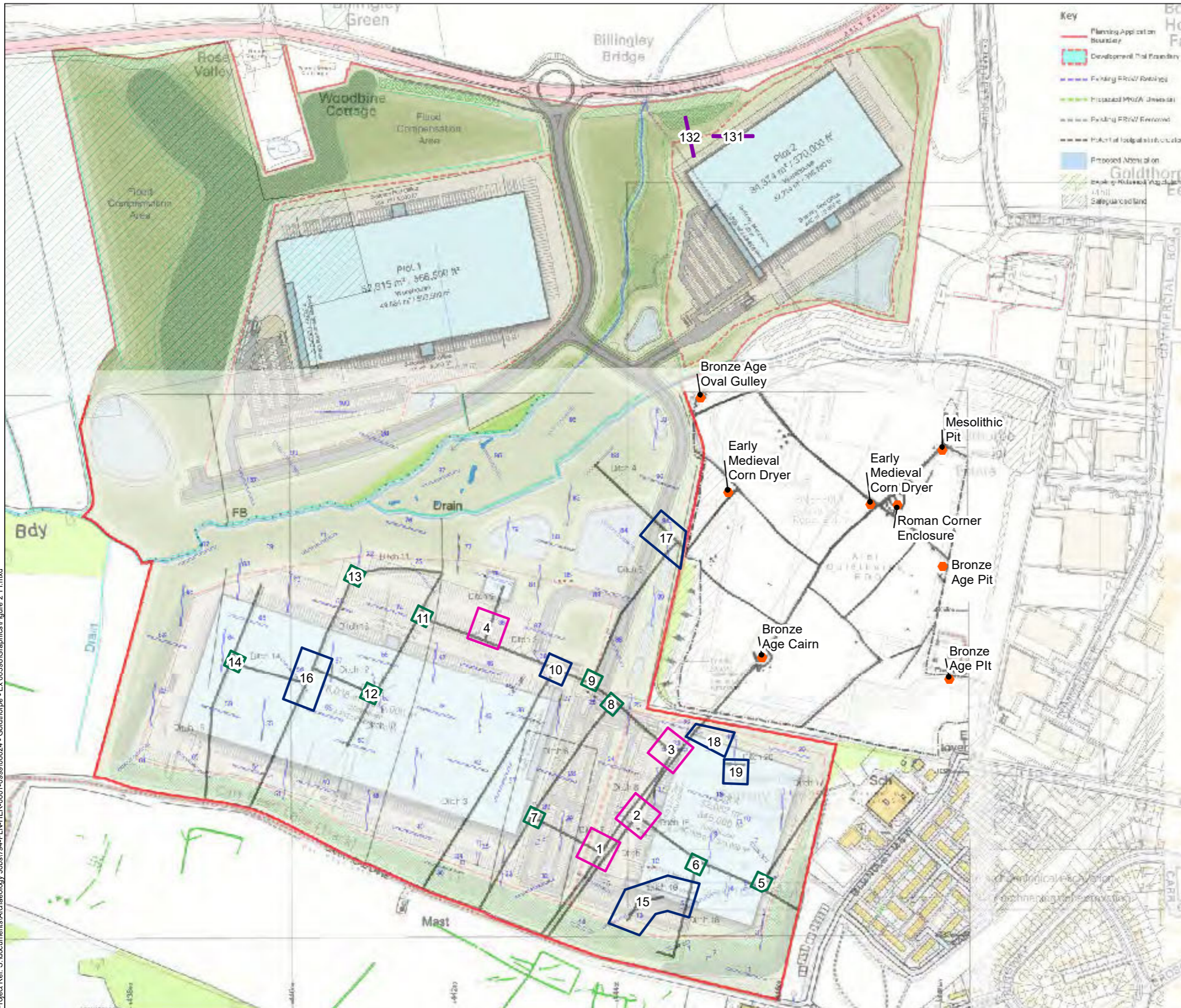


Figure 3  
Excavation Areas on Master Plan

Project Ref: S:\documents\Archaeology\_Jobs\794-PLN-HER-0001-0999\00624 - Goldthorpe - Ex 00398\Graphics\Figure 2 TT.mxd



**Key**

- Planning Application Boundary
- Developmental Plot Boundary
- Pending PRoW Reserved
- Proposed PRoW (Reserved)
- Pending PRoW Removed
- Partial of Footpath/Inland
- Proposed Allocation
- Existing Public Footpath
- Public Footpath
- Safeguarded Land

**Legend**

**Size**

- 20x20
- 40x40
- Misc
- Evaluation Trench

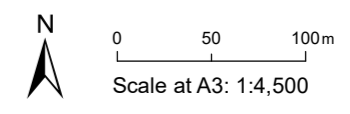
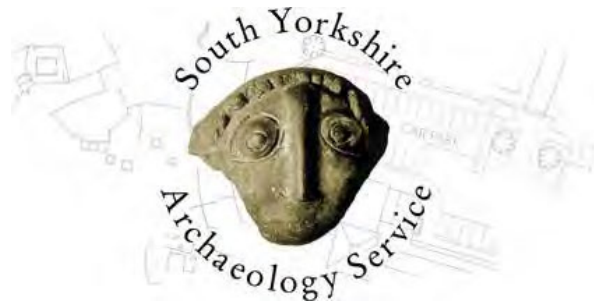


Figure 4  
Excavation Areas and location of tr 131 and 132

Project Ref: S:\documents\Archaeology\_Jobs\794-PLN-HER-0001-09990\0624 - Goldthorpe - Ex 00398\Graphics\Figure 2 TT.mxd

---

**A.1 Appendix 1 SYAS Archaeological Field Evaluation Standards and Guidance**



# Archaeological Mitigation

## Standards & Guidance

### Contents

1	Requirement for Archaeological Mitigation.....	2
	Professional Standards .....	2
	Written Scheme of Investigation .....	2
	Monitoring.....	3
2	Aims .....	5
3	Scope.....	5
4	Standards for Preservation <i>In Situ</i> .....	6
5	Standards for Open Area Excavation and Strip, Map & Sample .....	6
	Excavation Strategy .....	7
	Groundworks.....	7
	Recording .....	9
	Finds and Samples .....	10
	Post-Excavation.....	12
	Reporting.....	13
	Archive Report .....	13
6	Standards for Public Engagement, Dissemination & Publication .....	15
	Public Engagement & Outreach.....	15
	Dissemination of Results .....	15
	Formal Publication.....	15
	Furthering Research.....	16
7	Standards for Archaeological Archives .....	17
	General.....	17
	Working Project Archive .....	17
	Final Archaeological Archive .....	18
8	References .....	19

## 1 Requirement for Archaeological Mitigation

- 1.1 A programme of archaeological mitigation is undertaken when archaeological remains are known to exist on a site and their significance will be harmed by the implications of a planning or other proposal.
- 1.2 SYAS should be consulted in advance of any archaeological mitigation to agree a methodology.
- 1.3 Note: All references are correct at time of publication, and it is the responsibility of the undertaking body to review the guidance and ensure that they refer to the most current.

### Professional Standards

- 1.4 Archaeological work should be carried out using appropriate expertise and the archaeologists undertaking the work should be adequately qualified. It is good practice to use professionally accredited experts such as a ClfA Registered Organisation<sup>1</sup>. SYAS also maintain an open list of archaeological contractors who operate in the region.<sup>2</sup>
- 1.5 All archaeological work needs to comply with:
1. the Regional Statement of Good Practice for Archaeology in the Development Process;<sup>3</sup>
  2. the Chartered Institute for Archaeologist's (ClfA) standards and guidance;<sup>4</sup>
  3. Historic England's guidance on managing archaeological projects (MoRPHE)<sup>5</sup>
  4. Historic England's best practice guidance relevant to the project.<sup>6</sup>

### Written Scheme of Investigation

- 1.6 The undertaking body will be required to provide a Written Scheme of Investigation (WSI) to set out a proposed scheme of archaeological investigation. This must provide sufficient detail to demonstrate the works will be appropriate and proportionate to the importance of the archaeological remains and expected level of impact.
- 1.7 The requirement and contents of a WSI on any given site should be confirmed with SYAS.
- 1.8 The WSI should be formed in reference to relevant standards, and as a minimum contain:
1. Site location (illustrated on OS MasterMap or similarly detailed survey showing National Grid Coordinates);
  2. Context of the project (including planning background and consultations);
  3. Project timetable/ work stages;
  4. Monitoring arrangements;
  5. A description of the site identifying its geology, topography, condition etc. and observations on the implications of those aspects;
  6. Brief summary of the archaeological and historical background of the site and its environs including other fieldwork in the vicinity of the site;
  7. A description of the varying archaeological significance across the site;

<sup>1</sup> A register of Registered Organisations is available online: <https://www.archaeologists.net/lookingforanarchaeologist>

<sup>2</sup> Available online: <https://www.sheffield.gov.uk/home/planning-development/south-yorkshire-archaeology-service>

<sup>3</sup> SYAS 2018

<sup>4</sup> ClfA 2023a & b

<sup>5</sup> Historic England 2015a

<sup>6</sup> Available online: <https://historicengland.org.uk/advice/find/a-z-publications/>

8. Details of the mitigation strategy, including open area excavation and/ or strip, map & sample, and identifying any areas excluded from further investigation including those subject to preservation *in situ*;
  9. Aims and objectives with reference to the South Yorkshire Historic Environment Research Framework and other period specific or thematic research frameworks/strategies, as applicable;
  10. A table listing the rationale behind each mitigation area and their dimensions (including a plan that clearly shows their location within the site);
  11. The methodology for site investigation including a bespoke sampling strategy for environmental/ sediment deposits and scientific dating, assessment, analysis and reporting;
  12. A summary of the specific outputs of the project (e.g. report, archives etc);
  13. The strategy for the deposition of the project archive (including a selection strategy and data management plan produced in accordance with ClfA guidance);
  14. The strategy for publication and dissemination of the results;
  15. Details of the competent person/persons or organisation undertaking the works.
- 1.9 Appropriate specialists, including the Historic England Science Advisor, should be consulted in formulating preservation strategies, sampling strategies and methodologies specific to the site and project objectives. This should include a sediment sampling strategy informed by any previous phases of work at the site and any deposit model. Provision should be allowed to revise this strategy during the fieldwork, as appropriate, to account for initial results and unexpected discoveries.
- 1.10 A template Written Scheme of Investigation covering archaeological mitigation is available<sup>7</sup>, providing additional guidance and allowing any deviations from these standards to be identified and justified.

### **Selection Strategy & Data Management Plan**

- 1.11 A proposed archive selection strategy must be included with the WSI, detailing the project-specific selection process, agreed by all stakeholders, for all records and materials arising from the work in creating the Archaeological Archive.
- 1.12 Where digital data is anticipated as an output of the project, the selection strategy must include a data management plan, setting out the methodology for data management from acquisition to deposition.
- 1.13 This should be produced in accordance with ClfA guidance.<sup>8</sup>

### **Monitoring**

- 1.14 SYAS will be responsible for monitoring the contractor's work. The contractor must give a minimum of one week's notice of the commencement of fieldwork in order that arrangements for monitoring can be made.
- 1.15 Minor changes to an agreed WSI must be submitted to SYAS for written approval. Major changes will require the preparation of an updated WSI for submission to the approving body (SYAS or planning authority as appropriate).

<sup>7</sup> See guidance for archaeological projects, available online: <https://www.sheffield.gov.uk/syas>

<sup>8</sup> Available online: <https://www.archaeologists.net/selection-toolkit> & <https://www.archaeologists.net/digital>



## 2 Aims

- 2.1 The purpose of a programme of archaeological mitigation is to ensure the recording, preservation, or management of the archaeological resource in order to mitigate a threat to that archaeological resource, advance understanding and deliver a public benefit.
- 2.2 The work will be undertaken in reference to general aims and specific objectives formulated with reference to the South Yorkshire Historic Environment Research Framework<sup>9</sup> and other period specific or thematic research frameworks/strategies, as applicable.
- 2.3 The level of detail included should be proportionate to the importance of any heritage assets affected, and no more than is sufficient to mitigate the impact of the scheme on archaeological significance.

## 3 Scope

- 3.1 The programme of archaeological mitigation should consider the whole of the site included in the scheme including those areas affected by temporary works such as construction compounds.
- 3.2 The most common forms of mitigation currently employed are:
  - 1. Preservation *in situ*;
  - 2. Open area excavation; and
  - 3. Strip, map & sample.
- 3.3 A combination of strategies may be required dependent on the nature of the archaeological resource within the site and project aims. For example, part of the site may require to be preserved *in situ*, part subject to open area excavation, part subject to strip, map sample and the remainder excluded from further archaeological excavation or management.
- 3.4 On a case-by-case basis, other forms of investigation will be required such as field walking or metal detecting, to aid recovery of material from topsoil, and/or additional recording measures such as earthwork survey.
- 3.5 The Historic England Science Advisor can be consulted in regard to advice on appropriate approaches to fieldwork, sampling strategies and any archaeological science components.

### Recommended Contingencies

- 3.6 Contingencies should identified in the WSI and be budgeted for, including, where relevant:
  - 1. Additional stripping, up to 5% of the original area;
  - 2. Allowance for 100% excavation of enclosure ditches, following sampling, in machine-dug spits under direct archaeological supervision.
  - 3. Additional specialist sampling and scientific dating;
  - 4. Additional specialist analysis;
  - 5. Conservation of artefacts.

---

<sup>9</sup> Available online: <https://researchframeworks.org/syrf/>

## 4 Standards for Preservation *In Situ*

- 4.1 Preservation *in situ* refers to the conservation of an archaeological asset in its original location where the intention is to retain and protect it beneath or within the development scheme.
- 4.2 The survival of archaeological resources depends on the maintenance of stable below-ground conditions. A strategy for preservation *in situ* will be agreed between SYAS and the developer or their agent.
- 4.3 This strategy will draw upon the results of any preservation assessment undertaken during an evaluation stage, the characterisation of the environmental conditions of deposits, and relevant guidance.<sup>10</sup>
- 4.4 Waterlogged archaeological deposits are not common and the survival of organic materials in the archaeological record is quite rare. As such, information requirements for sites with these types of deposits are likely to be higher, e.g. a Water Environment Tier Assessment may be required.<sup>11</sup>
- 4.5 Relevant information about the scheme's design, including layout, foundations, depths of formation and services, landscaping proposals, etc, will be considered.
- 4.6 The strategy will detail the methods of preservation to be employed and identify methods and measures to ensure accidental damage does not occur during the construction phase. For example, areas to be preserved should be properly demarcated or fenced, and their presence noted in any Construction Management Plans and engineering drawings, and key works in the area will be monitored by the archaeological contractor.
- 4.7 Ongoing management and maintenance of preserved remains, post-construction, will be set out in a separate supporting document, e.g. landscape management strategy.
- 4.8 The implemented strategy to secure preservation should be detailed within a report deposited with the Historic Environment Record, to assist with future management of the site.

## 5 Standards for Open Area Excavation and Strip, Map & Sample

- 5.1 Open Area Excavation is appropriate for those areas of greater significance and/or greater impact within a development, which are not to be preserved *in situ* and warrant the most detailed further investigation.
- 5.2 A Strip, Map & Sample (SMS) approach is appropriate for those areas where significance may not be of the highest order and/or where the location and level of detailed further investigation needs to be determined. Following the monitored stripping of an SMS area and preparation of a pre-excavation plan, a bespoke investigation strategy will be agreed.
- 5.3 Intrusive archaeological fieldwork will be undertaken in accordance with ClfA standards and guidance.<sup>12</sup>

---

<sup>10</sup> Historic England 2016

<sup>11</sup> Historic England 2016

<sup>12</sup> ClfA 2023a & b

- 5.4 Detailed procedures for excavation and recording will be undertaken in accordance with professional best practice, such as that established in Historic England's *Excavation Recording Manual*.<sup>13</sup>
- 5.5 All records, finds and samples generated during the programme of works should be safely stored as part of a Working Project Archive (see Section 7).

### **Excavation Strategy**

- 5.6 The location of any open excavation area(s) and strip, map & sample area(s) required will be dependent upon the results of previous investigations and the strategy set for the site in the WSI (see 1.8).
- 5.7 The archaeological contractor will need to be fully conversant with the results of the earlier phases of archaeological investigation prior to starting on site.

### **Groundworks**

#### **Staking Out**

- 5.8 Mitigation areas will be staked out using a real-time kinematic global navigation satellite system (RTK GNSS), or other suitably accurate survey method of equivalent accuracy, in accordance with the agreed locations set out in the WSI.
- 5.9 Minor adjustments may be undertaken to avoid previously unknown obstacles such as services, or to enable machine manoeuvring, so long as they do not affect the excavation strategy. Major adjustments should not be made without prior agreement of SYAS.

#### **Machine Excavation**

- 5.10 All machine excavation should be undertaken by adequately qualified and experienced operators, under the supervision and direction of an archaeologist, and cease at the first archaeological horizon or when the natural geology is exposed.
- 5.11 Breaking ground, whether topsoil or hardstanding, should be undertaken with care, mindful of the presence of archaeological deposits.
- 5.12 Machine excavation will be undertaken by backactor excavator, using a toothless bucket of appropriate width, to reduce ground levels in level spits of no more than 0.20m. Excavated areas should not be smoothed with the back of the bucket. Under no circumstances will the machine be used to cut arbitrary trenches down to natural deposits.
- 5.13 Toothed buckets are only to be used in exceptional circumstances, and where express permission has been given by the archaeologist.
- 5.14 Care should be taken when excavating onto suspected occupation sites, or entranceways, in order that subtle features or deposits are not machined off. After the depth of the archaeological horizon has been established, it may be appropriate to machine to just above it to enable hand excavation to establish potential before further machine stripping.

---

<sup>13</sup> Historic England 2018d. Available from Historic England's website:  
<https://historicengland.org.uk/content/docs/research/historic-england-archaeological-recording-manual-2018/>

*Spoil*

- 5.15 Spoil will be scanned for metal artefacts using a metal detector capable of discriminating between metals, and operated by an experienced user, to enhance recovery of artefacts.

*Deep Excavations*

- 5.16 Where necessary to execute the objectives of the project, mitigation areas may need to be stepped or shored to reach their final depth. The potential for deep excavation should be identified from geotechnical data and previous archaeological investigations, such as an evaluation phase. Appropriate measures should be included in the WSI.
- 5.17 The base of the excavation will reflect the size specified for the mitigation area.

*Removal of Bulk Deposits and Obstructions*

- 5.18 With the prior agreement of SYAS, bulk deposits of limited archaeological interest may be machine excavated in spits (such as homogenous deposits of made ground or demolition material).
- 5.19 Large obstructions, such as boulders or engineering structures, will be left *in situ* where it is safe to do so. Removal of such structures by machine will be undertaken where they are assessed to cover archaeological deposits, and only where a strategy has been agreed with SYAS on how disturbance of surrounding deposits or structures will be avoided.

*Removal of Contaminated Deposits*

- 5.20 The risk of contamination should be established prior to work commencing, and appropriate measures implemented to reduce or avoid risks in accordance with Historic England best practice guidance.<sup>14</sup>
- 5.21 If excavation needs to cease due to the discovery of contaminated deposits, then guidance should be sought from the appropriate specialist/agency to establish risks and design a forward strategy for safe excavation.
- 5.22 Where hand excavation is not possible, machine excavation should be undertaken under the direction of an archaeologist. An appropriate strategy for recording will be agreed on a case-by-case basis with SYAS.

**Investigation of Archaeological Features**

- 5.23 Archaeological deposits will be cleaned and excavated by hand, using appropriate tools, according to accepted principles of stratigraphic excavation. The stratigraphy of the area is to be recorded, even when no archaeological deposits have been identified.
- 5.24 All features will be investigated in order that they are sufficiently understood to meet the aims and objectives of the project. As a minimum:
1. discrete features will be half-sectioned in the first instance;
  2. linear features will be sampled a minimum of 20% along their length (each sample section to be not less than 1m), or a minimum of a 1m sample section, if the feature is less than 5m, with corners and terminals targeted using 2–3m interventions;

---

<sup>14</sup> Historic England 2017a

3. the deposits at junctions or interruptions in linear features will be sufficiently excavated for the relationship between components to be established. All termini will be investigated.
- 5.25 Allowance will be made for the 100% excavation of enclosure ditches with machine-dug spits under archaeological control, following sufficient hand-excavation.
  - 5.26 Archaeological features within a Strip, Map & Sample (SMS) area may be subject to a different investigation and sampling strategy to those in an Open Area Excavation. Following the monitored stripping of an SMS area and preparation of a pre-excavation plan, a bespoke investigation strategy will be agreed.
  - 5.27 Section 5.24 applies by default to a Strip, Map & Sample area if no other strategy is detailed or agreed.

#### *Weathering-out, Drying and Wetting*

- 5.28 Depending on the conditions of the site and geology, particularly on Sherwood/Bunter Sandstone sands and gravels, it may be necessary to allow a minimum of one week following stripping to improve visibility of archaeological deposits.
- 5.29 In dry conditions or on clayey soils it may be necessary to spray the site to show up changes in the composition of soils and identify features.
- 5.30 Waterlogged and organic-rich deposits should initially be kept covered and damp. An appropriate strategy should be developed and implemented to prevent degradation.

#### *Features of Unexpected Importance*

- 5.31 Should features of unexpected importance or complexity be identified that would warrant special measures to record or protect them, then the supervising archaeologist should notify SYAS at the earliest opportunity to discuss an appropriate strategy for their management.

#### **Recording**

- 5.32 A standard single context recording system will be used to keep a documentary record of all archaeological remains that are encountered.<sup>15</sup> The individual contexts will be cross-referenced as appropriate to associated features that are exposed.
- 5.33 Stratigraphy will be recorded in all areas of monitoring, even where no archaeological deposits have been identified, and a Harris Matrix diagram compiled.
- 5.34 All records will be checked for consistency and stratigraphic relationships.

#### *Drawn Record*

- 5.35 A range of survey methods may be applied depending on the nature of the archaeology encountered, including survey by hand, by total station, real-time kinematic global navigation satellite system (RTK GNSS), or photogrammetry. All measured survey will be undertaken in accordance with relevant guidelines.<sup>16</sup>

---

<sup>15</sup> Historic England 2018d

<sup>16</sup> Including Andrews *et al*/2015 and Historic England 2017b.

- 5.36 Hand-drawn and digital surveys will be annotated in the field to produce interpretative drawings with relevant context numbers and boundaries between features.
- 5.37 A drawing register will be maintained, recording the scale, location, date, subject, levels, and surveyor.
- 5.38 The extent of the excavated areas and archaeological features will be recorded in plan at an appropriate scale (1:500, 1:1250 or at most 1:2500), including the position of section lines, and tied into the National Grid.
- 5.39 All archaeological features will be drawn in plan and section at an appropriate scale (no less detailed than 1:50 for plans and 1:20 for sections) with Ordnance Datum heights on each drawing. At least one representative section of each mitigation area, from ground surface, will be drawn. Detailed plans will be made of key features and section/ elevation drawings provided of cut features and upstanding structures as appropriate.

### *Photography*

- 5.40 Photographic recording (film or digital) will be required showing the site in context, all excavated areas and individual archaeological features, and including shots of work in progress.
- 5.41 Film photography will be undertaken using panchromatic black and white film no faster than ISO400, supplemented with colour slide film.
- 5.42 Digital photography will be undertaken in accordance with standards set by Historic England and the recipient archive.<sup>17</sup> All digital photography will be undertaken using a high-quality camera recommended to have no less than an APS-C or DX size sensor of 10 megapixels and to be capable of generating images in TIF (v6) or unprocessed RAW format.
- 5.43 A tripod will be used to allow stable longer exposures in low light conditions.
- 5.44 Metric scales of appropriate size will be discreetly placed in photographs to preserve a sense scale. Where colour is an important factor, colour control patches will be used.
- 5.45 A register recording the details of each image will be maintained, including subject, location, date, and photographer.

### Finds and Samples

- 5.46 In addition to having input into the WSI, provisions should be made for relevant specialists to visit the site where required to allow an iterative approach to recovery strategies.
- 5.47 The Historic England Science Advisor can be consulted for advice on appropriate approaches to sampling and other archaeological science components.

### **Artefact Recovery**

- 5.48 All stratified archaeological finds will be collected, except from modern contexts (mid-20<sup>th</sup> century or later). Unstratified finds will be collected where they may be of archaeological interest. All collected finds will be bagged and labelled by context.
- 5.49 The use of sieves to enhance artefact recovery should be considered as part of the excavation strategy.

---

<sup>17</sup> Historic England 2015c. and Archaeological Data Service 2009

- 5.50 Removal, packaging, and labelling of finds will be undertaken in accordance with 'First Aid for Finds'<sup>18</sup> and specific Historic England guidance as required.

### Environmental/Sediment Sampling and Scientific Dating

- 5.51 All sampling must be undertaken to a bespoke strategy to be set out in the project WSI. It is to be produced in consultation with specialist advice, and in accordance with best practice guidance (including specific guidance on industrial residues, geoarchaeology, animal remains and dating, where appropriate).<sup>19</sup>
- 5.52 If an evaluation phase has been undertaken, the results of that sampling programme should inform the design of the bespoke strategy in the project WSI.
- 5.53 The classes of material to be sampled, and the methodology for collection and assessment, will be dependent on:
1. The nature of past environments, landscape processes and human activities;
  2. The types of material to be recovered to address the objectives of the project;
  3. The types of material expected to survive given known ground conditions.
- 5.54 The sampling strategy should also identify a process for determining when scientific dating will be considered, and the most likely forms appropriate to the site (such as radiocarbon dating, luminescence dating, archaeomagnetic dating, or dendrochronology).
- 5.55 Provision should also be made in the WSI for the sampling strategy to be refined at suitable stages during the fieldwork programme, utilising appropriate specialists where necessary including the Historic England Science Advisor. Sample processing and assessment during fieldwork aids an iterative approach.

### Human Remains

- 5.56 A licence for the removal of human remains will be requested from the Ministry of Justice, ahead of fieldwork commencing, where it is known/anticipated that such remains will be disturbed.
- 5.57 Should any unexpected inhumation or cremation burials be encountered, their extent, number and state of preservation will be established and SYAS will be notified to discuss an appropriate strategy for their management. Remains should not be removed or chased beyond the existing limits of excavation prior to agreement with SYAS and receipt of a relevant licence.
- 5.58 The treatment of human remains will be in accordance with the requirements of the licence, Civil Law and all relevant best practice guidance.<sup>20</sup> The remains will be recorded *in situ* before lifting in accordance with best practice guidance.<sup>21</sup>

### Treasure

- 5.59 Artefacts defined as treasure under the Treasure Act 1996 (as supplemented by The Treasure (Designation) (Amendment) Order 2023) will be treated in accordance with the Treasure Act 1996 Code of Practice.<sup>22</sup> All finds of treasure must be reported to the local

---

<sup>18</sup> Watkinson and Neal 1998

<sup>19</sup> Historic England 2011, 2015d, 2018b, 2019 and 2022.

<sup>20</sup> APABE 2017

<sup>21</sup> Brickley, et al., 2004 and 2017 & Historic England 2018c

<sup>22</sup> DCMS 2008

coroner within 14 days of discovery. In the first instance, it is recommended that details of the find are provided to the local Portable Antiquities Scheme Finds Liaison Officer to confirm that it constitutes treasure; they will be able to apply for a Treasure Reference Number and declare the find to the coroner on your behalf. SYAS should also be notified.

- 5.60 A short Treasure Report will be compiled for submission to the coroner.<sup>23</sup>
- 5.61 Where recovery of treasure cannot be undertaken on the same working day as the discovery, suitable security measures will be taken to protect the finds from theft.

### Post-Excavation

- 5.62 All finds are to be treated in accordance with current best practice guidance. Finds are to be cleaned and marked, according to accepted principles and in line with appropriate period/material guidelines.
- 5.63 For all categories of material recovered, including finds, palaeo-environmental, industrial and other specialist samples, an assessment by an appropriately experienced specialist will be undertaken in accordance with best practice guidance.<sup>24</sup>
- 5.64 Advice from appropriate specialists will be sought on selection of appropriate and submission of samples, including those collected on site and those recovered during processing, for scientific dating.
- 5.65 Basic stratigraphic information will be supplied to the project specialists.
- 5.66 All sediment samples collected in accordance with the project sampling strategy should be processed, sorted, and assessed (excluding samples from obviously mixed deposits, etc.); best practice is for this work to be undertaken during fieldwork (see 5.55).
- 5.67 Advice from appropriate specialists will be sought on the storage and conservation of unstable artefactual remains (e.g. metallic, wood or leather).
- 5.68 Ferrous objects, and a selection of non-ferrous objects (including all coins), will be x-radiographed in accordance with Historic England guidance.<sup>25</sup>
- 5.69 The specialists will provide assessment reports describing the material, proposing selection for the permanent archive, and identifying recommendations for further detailed analysis and illustration in consideration of the project research objectives and any unanticipated research potential.
- 5.70 For ceramic assemblages, recording shall be carried out in a manner compatible with existing typological series in local pottery reference collections, e.g. the South Yorkshire / North Derbyshire Medieval Ceramics Reference Collection.<sup>26</sup>
- 5.71 The guidelines for handling Post Roman Ceramics produced by the Medieval Pottery Research Group are also to be followed, for relevant material: MPRG, 2001 "Minimum Standards for the Processing, Recording, Analysis and Publication of Post-Roman Ceramics" Medieval Pottery Res Group Occ Paper 2.

---

<sup>23</sup> A template treasure report can be requested from the Finds Liaison Officer

<sup>24</sup> Watkinson and Neal 1998, Historic England 2011 & Barclay *et al.* 2016)

<sup>25</sup> Historic England 2006

<sup>26</sup> Available online: [http://archaeologydataservice.ac.uk/archives/view/ceramics\\_eh\\_2003/](http://archaeologydataservice.ac.uk/archives/view/ceramics_eh_2003/)

## Reporting

### Post-Excavation Assessment Report

- 5.72 A post-excavation assessment report should be prepared after the completion of fieldwork to provide an assessment of the potential of the data collected during that stage and to establish what post-excavation analysis is required to achieve the project aims.
- 5.73 If the data collected is not thought sufficient to warrant a formal post-excavation assessment report then, following written agreement with SYAS, the project should proceed to the archive reporting stage.
- 5.74 A post-excavation assessment report shall contain:
1. A summary of stratigraphy and finds and samples recovered (this should not be a detailed stratigraphic description of the entire site);
  2. A brief description of identified phases, as known;
  3. A statement of potential for each component of data, carried out by appropriate specialists, including recommendations on conservation and archive selection.

### Updated Written Scheme of Investigation

- 5.75 Once the post-excavation assessment report has been finalised and agreed with SYAS, the WSI should be updated.
- 5.76 An Updated WSI should contain:
1. Any changes to the aims and objectives of the project;
  2. Schemes of conservation or specialist analysis;
  3. The requirement and content of the final analysis report;
  4. Details for dissemination and publication;
  5. Updated Data Management Plan;
  6. Any updates to archiving requirements, including the Selection Strategy.

## Archive Report

- 5.77 A final archive report shall contain:
1. An introduction including background information (with planning application details, where appropriate);
  2. The original research aims and objectives and rationale for selected area of investigation, and any updated research aims and objectives identified;
  3. An archaeological and historical baseline;
  4. A description of results;
  5. The results of analysis of all find and sample categories, by appropriate specialists;
  6. The results of any scientific dating;
  7. A discussion of the results including a phased interpretation of the site and the extent to which the work has addressed the research aims and objectives;
  8. An assessment of the effectiveness of the project, including earlier stages of work, and detailing any implemented strategy to secure preservation *in situ*;
  9. A conclusion summarising the results in their local, regional, and national context;
  10. Supporting illustrations, including as a minimum:
    - (a) a detailed location map;

- (b) a detailed site plan showing any areas of preservation *in situ* with levels and NGR coordinates;
  - (c) a detailed site plan showing all areas as excavated, with NGR coordinates;
  - (d) detailed plans of features, as excavated, with levels, NGR coordinates and section locations;
  - (e) detailed sections of features, as excavated, with levels;
  - (f) an overall (phased) site plan showing all archaeological features recorded;
  - (g) selection of photographs of work in progress;
  - (h) select artefact illustrations and/or photographs.
11. Supporting tables of data, including as a minimum:
- (a) a detailed context index;
  - (b) an archive index.
12. Acknowledgements identifying those involved in the project, including the support of SYAS.

## 6 Standards for Public Engagement, Dissemination & Publication

### Public Engagement & Outreach

- 6.1 Archaeological work is undertaken for public benefit and SYAS encourage opportunities for public engagement to be integrated from the outset.
- 6.2 The WSI will set out the steps taken towards establishing an engagement and outreach strategy. Where no measures are proposed, then the reason why must be clearly stated.
- 6.3 Measures to be considered include:
1. Illustrated notices displayed during fieldwork around the site (with the client's agreement), explaining what work is in progress and why, to keep members of the public informed (minimum of A3 size, with font at a minimum size of 16 point);
  2. Social media or newspaper updates;
  3. Site tours and public talks (e.g. by presenting a paper at South Yorkshire Archaeology Day and talking to local societies);
  4. Digital interpretation;
  5. Popular publications;
  6. Permanent public information board(s); and
  7. Any other opportunities that might be relevant for a given site.
- 6.4 A bespoke strategy shall be produced for each site in consultation with relevant specialists.

### Dissemination of Results

- 6.5 Digital and physical copies of the report must be supplied to SYAS for incorporation into the South Yorkshire Historic Environment Record. Copies of select digital data must also be provided including the extent of mitigation areas, e.g. areas of preservation in *situ*, areas of excavation, or of strip, map & sample (shapefiles of extents and features).
- 6.6 Printed copies of reports will be included with the physical archive to the recipient museum.
- 6.7 Copies of the report, or details on where it can be accessed, should be provided to all external specialists involved in the project. This is to assist in the design and implementation of future projects.
- 6.8 The archaeological contractor should initiate or update an online OASIS form<sup>27</sup> at commencement of the project. Details of the results and archive are to be added, along with a copy of all formal reports, upon completion of the project.

### Formal Publication

- 6.9 A summary report of an appropriate length, accompanied by illustrations (at 300dpi resolution), must be prepared and submitted in digital format, for publication in *Archaeology in South Yorkshire* or an equivalent SYAS publication and/or regional or thematic roundups.
- 6.10 Where results warrant it, and following discussion with SYAS, formal publication in the form of a journal article, occasional paper or monograph should be produced.

---

<sup>27</sup> Via the OASIS online portal hosted by the Archaeological Data Service <http://ads.ahds.ac.uk/project/oasis/>

### Furthering Research

- 6.11 Provision must be made for updating the South Yorkshire Historic Environment Research Framework where the results of a fieldwork project contribute towards agenda topics. This is to be achieved by adding 'comments' to relevant research questions briefly summarising the results and providing a bibliographic reference to the relevant report<sup>28</sup>.

---

<sup>28</sup> The research framework is accessible online: <https://researchframeworks.org/syrf/> - new users must register for a new account to add comments.

## 7 Standards for Archaeological Archives

### General

- 7.1 In accordance with regional policy,<sup>29</sup> the archaeological contractor must notify the relevant museum at project initiation, mid-point review and completion stages to discuss archaeological archiving requirements. The relevant form (Project Initiation Form/ Mid-point Review Form/ Completion Form) will be filled out and sent to the museum with a copy provided to SYAS. Template forms are available for download from the SYAS website.<sup>30</sup>
- 7.2 Details of archiving arrangements should be confirmed with the client and landowner at the outset, and a budget allowed for to cover the museum's expected deposition charge.
- 7.3 Agreement in principle for full transfer of title of finds to the recipient museum needs to be obtained from the landowner at the outset of the project, including agreement to waive their right to treasure as defined under the Treasure Act 1996 (as supplemented by The Treasure (Designation) (Amendment) Order 2023).

### Working Project Archive

- 7.4 All material (whether digital or physical) recovered or generated through the duration of the project will be appropriately and securely stored in a working project archive. This will be undertaken in accordance with the selection strategy and digital data management plan set out at the commencement of the project (see paragraphs 1.11-1.13).

### Physical Records

- 7.5 Any physical documents or drawings will be indexed, collated, and stored in a secure location when not in use.
- 7.6 Film photography will be processed at regular intervals throughout the duration of a project.
- 7.7 Digital security copies will be made of physical records at appropriate intervals, to be stored and backed up in a secure location. Documents and drawings will be scanned at an appropriate resolution (no less than 300dpi for documents and drawings, 600dpi for photographic prints, and 4000dpi for negatives or slides) and to an appropriate format (e.g. a lossless format, such as TIF, for scale drawings), and scans checked for quality.<sup>31</sup> Standards adhered to should be included in the Data Management Plan. If digitised data is to form part of the final digital archive it should be treated as set out for Born Digital Records below.

### Born Digital Records

- 7.8 All digital records will be treated in accordance with a project Data Management Plan.<sup>32</sup>
- 7.9 Digital records will be routinely downloaded, stored, and backed up in a secure location.
- 7.10 All digital records will be consistently labelled, files logically structured, and embedded with appropriate metadata (or have their metadata stored in an accompanying spreadsheet).<sup>33</sup>

---

<sup>29</sup> Turnpenny 2012

<sup>30</sup> See guidance for archaeological projects, available online: <https://www.sheffield.gov.uk/syas>

<sup>31</sup> For further guidance see: [Digitisation at The National Archives](#)

<sup>32</sup> ClfA guidance available online: <https://www.archaeologists.net/digidigital>

<sup>33</sup> Archaeological Data Service 2009

## Final Archaeological Archive

### Selection Strategy

- 7.11 On the completion of fieldwork, the relevant specialists and recipient museum will be consulted to update the selection strategy set out in the WSI in accordance with best practice guidance.<sup>34</sup>
- 7.12 This should consider all documents, finds, samples, and digital files generated during the project, including illustrations.
- 7.13 The aim of this process is to produce a project archive that allows a full re-examination and interpretation of all the results of the project whilst avoiding replication, repetition, or retention of materials not considered germane to future analysis.

### Archive Deposition

- 7.14 The final archive will then be assembled in accordance with Archaeological Archives Forum, ClfA, and museum guidelines.<sup>35</sup>
- 7.15 Confirmation of transfer of title from the landowner and confirmation of assignment of copyright, along with a full archive inventory, will be submitted with a project completion form<sup>36</sup> to the recipient museum. SYAS will be provided with a copy of the completion form, including the assigned accession number.
- 7.16 The recipient archive will be licensed to use the deposited material, in perpetuity, without restrictions; this licence will allow the archive to reproduce material, including for use by third parties, with the copyright owner suitably acknowledged.
- 7.17 It is preferred practice for generated material to be archived in its original medium (i.e. physical or digital). Digitising of physical records will only be considered where it retains the same level of accessibility and information as the original medium.
- 7.18 The physical archive will be deposited with the appropriate museum. A copy of the archive receipt will be provided to SYAS.
- 7.19 The digital archive will be deposited with a Trusted Digital Repository (CoreTrustSeal certified). For archaeological archives this is presently limited to the Archaeology Data Service (ADS) at the University of York. A link to the final digital archive will be provided to SYAS and the recipient museum.

---

<sup>34</sup> AAF 2011, SMA 2020 & ClfA toolkit for selection archaeology: <https://www.archaeologists.net/selection-toolkit>

<sup>35</sup> AAF 2011, ClfA 2020 & Turnpenny 2012

<sup>36</sup> Utilising the proforma agreement available online: <https://www.sheffield.gov.uk/home/planning-development/south-yorkshire-archaeology-service/guidance-for-archaeological-projects>

## 8 References

- Advisory Panel on the Archaeology of Burials in England (APABE) 2017. *Guidance for Best Practice for the Treatment of Human Remains Excavated from Christian Burial Grounds in England*.
- Archaeological Archives Forum (AAF), 2011. *Archaeological Archives: a guide to best practice in creation, compilation, transfer and curation*.
- Archaeological Data Service (ADS), 2009. *Archaeology Data Service Guide to Good Practice* [online]. Available: <https://guides.archaeologydataservice.ac.uk/g2gpwiki/>
- Andrews, D., Bedford, J. & Bryan, P. 2015. *Metric Survey Specifications for Cultural Heritage (3<sup>rd</sup> edn)*. Historic England.
- Barclay, A., Booth, P., Brown, D.H., Evans, J., Knight, K. and Wood, I. 2016. *A Standard for Pottery Studies in Archaeology*. Prehistoric Ceramics Research Group, Study Group for Roman Pottery and Medieval Pottery Research Group.
- Brickley, M. & McKinley, J. (eds.) 2004. *Guidelines to the Standards for Recording Human Remains*. Institute of Field Archaeologists Paper no. 7. ClfA.
- Brickley, M. & Mitchell, P.D., 2017. *Updated Guidelines to the Standards for Recording Human Remains*. ClfA.
- Chartered Institute for Archaeologists (ClfA) 2021. *Code of Conduct: professional ethics in archaeology*.
- Chartered Institute for Archaeologists (ClfA). 2020. *Standard and Guidance for the creation, compilation, transfer and deposition of archaeological archives*.
- Chartered Institute for Archaeologists (ClfA). 2023a. *Standard for Archaeological Excavation*.
- Chartered Institute for Archaeologists (ClfA). 2023b. *Universal Guidance for Archaeological Excavation*.
- Chartered Institute for Archaeologists (ClfA). n.d. *Dig Digital* [online]. Available: <https://www.archaeologists.net/digdigital>
- Chartered Institute for Archaeologists (ClfA). n.d. *Toolkit for Selecting Archaeology* [online]. Available: <https://www.archaeologists.net/selection-toolkit>.
- Department for Digital, Culture, Media & Sport (DCMS) 2008. *Treasure Act 1996 Code of Practice (2<sup>nd</sup> Revision) England and Wales*.
- Historic England. 2006. *Guidelines on the X-radiography of Archaeological Metalwork*.
- Historic England, 2011. *Environmental Archaeology: A Guide to the Theory and Practice of Methods, from Sampling and Recovery to Post-excavation (second edition)*.
- Historic England, 2012. *The Geophysical Survey Database*.
- Historic England 2015a. *Management of Research Projects in the Historic Environment: The MoRPHE Project Manger's Guide*.

- Historic England 2015b. *Managing Significance in Decision-Taking in the Historic Environment: Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning 2.*
- Historic England 2015c. *Digital Image Capture and File Storage: Guidelines for Best Practice.*
- Historic England. 2015d. *Archaeometallurgy: Guidelines for Best Practice.*
- Historic England. 2015e. *Geoarchaeology: Using Earth Sciences to Understand the Archaeological Record.*
- Historic England 2016. *Preserving Archaeological Remains: Decision-taking for Sites under Development.*
- Historic England. 2017a. *Land Contamination and Archaeology: Good Practice Guidance.*
- Historic England 2017b. *Photogrammetric Application for Cultural Heritage: Guidance for Good Practice.*
- Historic England 2018a. *3D Laser Scanning for Heritage: Advice and Guidance on the use of Laser Scanning in Archaeology and Architecture.*
- Historic England. 2018b. *Science for Historic Industries: Guidelines for the Investigation of 17th- to 19th-century Industries.*
- Historic England. 2018c. *The Role of the Human Osteologist in an Archaeological Fieldwork Project.*
- Historic England 2018d. *Historic England Excavation Recording Manual.*
- Historic England. 2019. *Animal Bones and Archaeology: Recovery to Archive.*
- Historic England. 2020. *Deposit Modelling and Archaeology: Guidance for Mapping Buried Deposits.*
- Historic England. 2022. *Radiocarbon Dating and Chronological Modelling: Guidelines and Best Practice*
- Society for Museum Archaeology 2020. *Standards and Guidance in the Care of Archaeological Collections.*
- South Yorkshire Archaeology Service (SYAS), 2018. *Yorkshire, The Humber & The North East: A Regional Statement of Good Practice for Archaeology in the Development Process.*
- Turnpenny, M. 2012. *Renaissance Yorkshire: Archaeological archive deposition policy for museums in Yorkshire and the Humber.* MLA Renaissance Yorkshire.
- Watkinson, D. and Neal, V. (eds). 1998. *First Aid for Finds.* United Kingdom Institute for Conservation of Historic & Artistic Works, Archaeology Section.

---

## **A.2 Appendix 2 – Trial Trenching Report**



WYAS  
**Archaeological  
Services**

**Land West of Goldthorpe,  
Barnsley  
South Yorkshire**

**Archaeological Trial Trenching**

Report no. 4138  
May 2024

**Client:** RPS Group



**Land West of Goldthorpe,  
Barnsley  
South Yorkshire  
Archaeological Trial Trenching**

*Summary*

*Archaeological Services WYAS undertook a trial trench evaluation comprising 141 trenches on land west of Goldthorpe, South Yorkshire. The trenches identified the presence of a large co-axial field system of likely Roman date based on the recovery of two mid-4th-century pottery sherds from one of the field ditches. Evidence of post-medieval agricultural practices in the form of plough furrows and drainage ditches were also identified.*



## Report Information

Client: RPS Group  
 Address: Dearing House, 1 Young St, Broomhall, Sheffield  
 Report Type: Archaeological trial trenching  
 Location: Carr Head Lane, Goldthorpe  
 County: South Yorkshire  
 Grid Reference: SE 4426 0329  
 Period(s) of activity represented: Roman  
 Report Number: 4138  
 Project Number: XJ48  
 Site Code: GTT24  
 Planning Application No.: 2023/1105  
 Museum Accession No.: tbc  
 Date of fieldwork: 05/02/2024 – 05/04/2024  
 Date of report: May 2024  
 Project Management: Kevin Moon  
 Fieldwork supervisor: Stephanie Blues  
 Fieldwork: Alexa Varnham, Anna Smith, George Charnley-Shaw, Haaron Ahmed, Jonathan Power, Josh Wood, Joyce Heberdeen, Katarzyna Rygala, Konrad Dziurawiec, Lexy Ellis, Lindsey Kemp, Matt Wills, Steffan Golby  
 Report: Stephanie Blues, Kevin Moon  
 Illustrations: Kevin Moon  
 Photography: ASWYAS staff  
 Specialists: Diane Alldritt (carbonised plant macrofossils and charcoal)  
 Chris Cumberpatch (post-medieval pottery)  
 Zoe Horn (post-medieval finds)  
 Ruth Leary (Roman pottery)

Authorisation for distribution: -----



© Archaeological Services WYAS 2024  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, Leeds LS27 7JQ  
 Telephone: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: [admin@aswyas.com](mailto:admin@aswyas.com)



## Contents

Report information .....	ii
Contents.....	iii
Document Issue Record .....	iv
List of Figures .....	iv
List of Plates.....	v
List of Tables .....	vi
<b>1 Introduction.....</b>	<b>1</b>
Site location, topography and land-use.....	1
Soils and geology.....	1
<b>2 Archaeological and Historical Background.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>3 Aims and Objectives .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>4 Methodology .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>5 Results .....</b>	<b>5</b>
Southern Area .....	5
Northern Area .....	10
<b>6 Artefact Record.....</b>	<b>11</b>
Roman pottery.....	11
Post-medieval pottery and other ceramic items .....	11
Post-medieval finds.....	13
<b>7 Environmental Record .....</b>	<b>13</b>
Carbonised plant macrofossils and charcoal.....	13
<b>8 Discussion and Conclusions .....</b>	<b>16</b>
Feature visibility and reliability .....	16
Dating, phasing and function .....	16
Environmental remains .....	18
Research questions.....	18
Conclusions.....	19

Figures

Plates

### Appendices

Appendix 1: Written Scheme of Investigation

Appendix 2: Inventory of primary archive

Appendix 3: Concordance of contexts

Appendix 4: Trench table

### Bibliography

### Document Issue Record

Ver	Status	Author(s)	Reviewer	Approver	Date
1.0	Issue	KM/SB	JR	JR	May 2024
1.1	Issue	KM	CH (RPS)	KM	May 2024

### List of Figures

- 1 Site location
- 2 Site plan
- 3 Interpretive plan
- 4 Trench 3 plan and section
- 5 Trench 4 plan and sections
- 6 Trench 5 plan and section
- 7 Trench 8 plan and section
- 8 Trench 9 plan and section
- 9 Trench 13 plan and section
- 10 Trench 15 plan and sections
- 11 Trench 16 plan and section
- 12 Trench 17 plan and sections
- 13 Trench 19 plan and section
- 14 Trench 22 plan and section
- 15 Trench 23 plan and section
- 16 Trench 26 plan and sections
- 17 Trench 28 plan and section
- 18 Trench 29 plan and section
- 19 Trench 30 plan and sections
- 20 Trench 38 plan and section
- 21 Trench 39 plan and sections
- 22 Trench 49 plan and section
- 23 Trench 50 plan
- 24 Trench 50 sections
- 25 Trench 54 plan and sections
- 26 Trench 56 plan and sections
- 27 Trench 57 plan and section
- 28 Trench 59 plan and section
- 29 Trench 60 plan and section
- 30 Trench 65 plan and section
- 31 Trench 72 plan and section
- 32 Trench 73 plan and section
- 33 Trench 78 plan and section

- 34 Trench 83 plan and section
- 35 Trench 86 plan and sections
- 36 Trench 88 plan and section
- 37 Trench 89 plan and section
- 38 Trench 91 plan and sections
- 39 Trench 100 plan and sections
- 40 Trench 101 plan and section
- 41 Trench 104 plan and section
- 42 Trench 106 plan and section
- 43 Trench 138 plan and section
- 44 Trench 142 plan and section

### **List of Plates**

- 1 Representative section of Trench 141, looking south
- 2 Trench 139, looking south
- 3 Northeast facing section of ditch 1703
- 4 Northeast facing section of ditch 2303
- 5 General view of ditch 2503, looking east
- 6 Northeast facing section of ditch 3804
- 7 Northwest facing section of ditch 8302 showing drain
- 8 Northwest facing section of ditch 9102
- 9 Northeast facing section of ditch 8802
- 10 Southwest facing section of ditch 3304
- 11 East facing section of ditch 3002
- 12 Northeast facing section of ditch 1708
- 13 Southwest facing section of ditch 5803
- 14 East facing section of ditch 7503
- 15 West facing section of ditch 5702
- 16 South facing section of ditch 5404
- 17 East facing section of ditch 5605
- 18 North facing section of ditch 5903
- 19 West facing section of ditch 903
- 20 General view of ditch 803, looking east
- 21 Northeast facing section of ditch 503
- 22 East facing section of ditch 1903
- 23 South facing section of plough furrow 5403
- 24 General view of extraction pit 10003, looking north
- 25 Machine slot through extraction pit 10002, looking north
- 26 West facing section of post-hole 10005
- 27 South facing section of gully 10102
- 28 East facing section of ditch 10402
- 29 East facing section of ditch 13802
- 30 Aerial photograph showing mining activity in the Northern Area

## List of Tables

- 1 Pottery catalogue
- 2 Unidentified ceramic material catalogue
- 3 Catalogue of glass and clay pipe
- 4 Environmental catalogue

*The results and subsequent interpretation of data from archaeological trial trenching should not be treated as an absolute representation of the underlying archaeological and non-archaeological remains. Confirmation of the presence or absence of archaeological remains beyond the excavated trenches can only be achieved by further investigation of sub-surface deposits.*

## 1 Introduction

Archaeological Services WYAS (ASWYAS) was commissioned by RPS Group on behalf of Newlands Property Developments LLP to undertake the excavation of 141 trenches at land west of Goldthorpe, Barnsley, South Yorkshire. The trenches were investigated between the 5th of February and the 5th of April 2024. The work was undertaken in accordance with the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) and a Written Scheme of Investigation (WSI) produced by RPS Group and approved by the South Yorkshire Advisory Service (Appendix 1).

### Site location, topography and land-use

The site is principally located to the western edge of the settlements of Goldthorpe and Bolton upon Dearne (Fig. 1). It comprises multiple agricultural fields in arable use which are separated by hedgerows, with a linear strip of woodland within the north-eastern part of the site.

The northern boundary of the site is formed by the A635 and wraps around two cottages. The southern boundary is Carr Head Lane and Carr Dike, and the eastern boundary is marked by the adjoining commercial and residential development. The northern section of the western boundary does not correspond to any field boundaries but crosses a field between the Carr Dike and the A635 on a broadly north-south alignment.

The site descends from *c.* 35m aOD in the north to *c.* 25m aOD along Carr Dike, before again rising to *c.* 40m aOD in the south.

### Soils and geology

The British Geological Survey (BGS) 1:50,000 mapping records the geology within the site as sandstone along the northern boundary, and mudstone, siltstone and sandstone, both of the Pennine Middle Coal Measures Formation, across the middle of the site. To the south of Carr Dike, the geology is recorded as Mexborough Rock sandstone. Superficial deposits of alluvium are recorded along both sides (but more prevalent to the north) of the Carr Dike (BGS 2021).

The Cranfield Soil and Agrifood Institute identifies the soils of the majority of the site as slowly permeable seasonally wet acid loamy and clayey soils with impeded drainage, the remainder is unsurveyed/urban (Cranfield Soil and Agrifood Institute 2024).

## 2 Archaeological and Historical Background

The following is a summary of the archaeological potential of the site based on a recent Desktop Assessment (RPS 2023), which includes the results of an archaeological geophysical survey (Trace 2022) and an aerial photo survey (APS 2023).

Immediately to the east of the site, in advance of development within an industrial estate (Ross 2014; Ross *et al.* 2016) (HER ESY1317, ESY210 and 04634) and car park (Teasdale

2017) archaeological investigations revealed part of a coaxial field system as well as a pit possibly dating to the Mesolithic. The field systems largely existed on a southwest – northeast alignment in contrast to the vaguely north south later field systems (see Fig. 2), radiocarbon dates showed evidence of occupation from the Middle Iron Age to Roman periods. One of the ditches diverted around a Bronze Age cairn/barrow suggesting the layout of the field system may have been influenced by earlier features, or at least used earlier landscape markers as points of reference. Excavations at Hatfield near Doncaster have also revealed that some of the ditches of a similar coaxial system may have been laid out in the Bronze Age (Moon 2019).

The same excavations also produced material from the later fills of one of the coaxial field systems and this has been radiocarbon dated to the early medieval period. These excavations also revealed the below-ground remains of two early medieval corn-drying ovens, each located in the corner of a field. The ovens were figure-of-eight shaped, comprising adjoining fire and drying chambers, set within shallow, roughly rectangular pits, in which a superstructure was presumably housed. The fills contained a large quantity of charred grain, with burnt clay and willow providing evidence for collapse of the oven. Radiocarbon dates taken from the charred grain ranged from the early 5th–6th centuries AD, providing evidence for the continuation of the Roman field system.

Cropmarks of enclosures and field systems, believed to date the Iron Age/Romano-British period, were identified from aerial photographs within the site and wider landscape. The geophysical survey confirmed that the rectilinear enclosure identified from aerial photography survives immediately to the south south of the site. The geophysical survey has also revealed that the enclosure is located within a probable Romano-British brickwork patterned field system of land division which extends across the site but is most evident towards the south.

The Domesday Survey of 1086 records the settlements of Goldthorpe and Billingley – and having a population of 1.5 households. The name Goldthorpe (Goldetorp in the Domesday Book) means outlying farm or hamlet of a man called Golda, whilst Billingley (Bilingeleia) means ‘Woodland clearing of the family or followers of a man called Bill or Billa. The settlements are small and possibly in the case of Billingley – unoccupied. The centres of both places are well beyond the site which would have sat in the open fields or pasture along the Carr Dike. The Dike has formed the boundary between the lands associated with each settlement for some time and likely it defined the open fields between both. Certainly, evidence of medieval and/or post-medieval ridge and furrow cultivation was uncovered in the excavations to the immediate east of the site – showing that the land was outside of the settlement areas.

The HER records post-medieval bell pits to the west of the site (04531/01, ESY228). These were uncovered during trial excavations but were not dated. They post-dated the ridge and

furrow and were located along the line of outcropping coal similar to the site where it was targeted in the 1940s for open cast extraction.

The earliest mapping consulted are the Tithe maps for Billingley (1839) and Bolton upon Dearne & Goldthorpe (1837). These show the site formed part of a large number of fields split between the two parishes. The route of the Carr Dike (not labelled) can be seen running through the central and north-eastern parts of the site and continuing west where it forms the southern boundary of this area of the site. In general, the names of the fields relate to their position/distance from Carr Dike, Billingley Green, or Billingley Bridge. A number of allotments are positioned in the north of the site as well as two dwellings which also functioned as Inns or Shops at Billingley Green. These are the much smaller enclosures just off the A635 near to Billingley Bridge.

Some of the fields show a curve at their ends consistent with the boundaries created when enclosing former open fields. These boundaries monumentalise furrows that would have been enclosed through piecemeal arrangements and hint at the pattern of field system utilised prior to enclosure.

The 1931-1932 OS map shows rough grassland within the western part of the site. The 1948-1950 OS map shows the clearance of the field boundaries within the north-western part of the site and to the adjacent western land most likely due to the open cast coal mining. The remains of an access track entering the site from the west and individual structures are depicted – part of the open cast quarrying that occurred in the site. This seems to match the data held by the Coal Authority. The coal mining had ceased by the 1980s.

### **3 Aims and Objectives**

The aim of the programme of archaeological trial works was to identify and characterise surviving archaeological remains (heritage assets) within the site and allow assessment of the need for any further archaeological measures. Specifically, the project looked to test the results of the geophysical survey.

The specific aims of the works were to:

- test the veracity of the geophysical survey;
- establish the location, extent, date, character, condition, significance and quality of any archaeological remains within the development site;
- assess the artefactual and environmental potential of the archaeological deposits encountered;
- place the findings within the context of the South Yorkshire Historic Environment Research framework – in particular in relation to Iron Age and Roman rural settlement and field patterning as well as early coal mining;
- produce a site archive for deposition with an appropriate museum; and

- provide information for accession to the South Yorkshire HER.

The objective of the work was to monitor the removal of top and subsoil horizons and assess the resultant areas for their archaeological potential. Any remains were then subject to archaeological excavation. Recovered artefacts were subject to analysis and environmental data were sampled.

## 4 Methodology

The work involved the excavation of 141 trenches, all of which measured 30m by 2m. The trenches were positioned to target potential archaeological anomalies identified during the previous geophysical survey (Trace 2022), as well as to provide a wide sample across the remaining areas of the site (Fig. 2).

All work was undertaken in accordance with accepted professional standards and guidelines (Historic England 2008; CIfA 2023), in accordance with the ASWYAS site recording manual (ASWYAS 2020) and in compliance with the WSI (Appendix 1).

All trenches were set out and the limits resurveyed using a Trimble VRS differential GPS accurate to +/-0.01m. The trenches were opened in a controlled manner using a 360 excavator using a flat-bladed ditching bucket under direct archaeological supervision. All topsoil deposits were removed in level spits (not more than 0.20m) with the topsoil and subsoil being separated to allow for re-instating in reverse order. Machining stopped at the first archaeological horizon or natural deposits, whichever was encountered first. All excavations of archaeological deposits were undertaken manually with the stripped surface being cleaned and investigated for archaeological remains.

An appropriate sample was excavated through all archaeological features with at least a 20% sample through linear features (with a minimum sample of 1m) and a 50% sample through discrete features. These were undertaken to investigate the full depth, profile and fills and to recover dating evidence from the fills. All excavated sections were, where possible, located adjacent to the trench edge in order to provide a full stratigraphic sequence.

A soil sampling programme was undertaken consisting of bulk soil samples for the identification of plant macro-fossils, small animal bones and other small artefacts. All samples were taken from appropriate archaeological deposits, in accordance with the WSI and Historic England guidelines.

All archaeological features were accurately recorded in plan at a scale of 1:20 or 1:50. Feature sections were drawn at a scale of 1:10 or 1:20. All plans and sections include spot heights that relate to Ordnance Datum in metres.

A full written, drawn and photographic record was made of all archaeological work undertaken. An inventory of the primary archive is presented in Appendix 2 and ASWYAS currently hold the site archive in a stable and secure location.

## 5 Results

Below is a description of archaeological remains. The site is discussed below according to area (southern and northern). Trenches devoid of archaeological features are not discussed further but a concordance of contexts is presented in Appendix 3 and a trench summary table displaying the depths and widths of each trench along with a brief description are shown in Appendix 4.

All features were sealed by a soft, dark black-brown clayey-sand ploughsoil and a firm, mid-orange sandy-clay subsoil. The underlying geology comprised light brown-yellow clayey sand with frequent limestone fragments (Plates 1 and 2).

### Southern Area

The co-axial field system within the southern part of the site comprised eighteen main ditches (Ditches 1-18; Figs 3-38). The position of all the ditches corresponded with the geophysical survey, cropmark data and previous excavations to the east. Ditches 19 and 20 are independent from the co-axial field system.

#### *Ditch 1*

Ditch 1 ran northeast to southwest across the eastern extent of the southern part of the site (Plate 3). The ditch was identified within Trenches 15, 16, 17, 22 and 23, corresponding with the geophysical survey. A previous archaeological excavation (Teasdale 2017) identified the continuation of the ditch into the field to the northeast of the site.

The ditch comprised a deep U-shaped profile, measuring between 1.84-3.22m wide and 0.69-0.98m deep. The ditch typically contained two fills throughout, although the consistency of the fills varied across each trench from a light yellow/grey sand to a mid-brown sandy silt in response to local parent materials. A recut within the ditch was present across all the trenches, comprising a U-shaped profile, which was shallower than the original ditch. The presence of the recut suggests the ditch was maintained over time, although no dateable material was recovered to confirm this. The recut gradually silted up following disuse.

#### *Ditch 2*

Ditch 2 ran northwest to southeast much of the southern field (Plates 4 and 5). The ditch was investigated within Trenches 23, 25, 39 and 86, corresponding with the geophysical survey. The ditch comprised a U-shaped profile, measuring between 1.20-3.00m wide and 0.40-0.66m deep.

The ditch fill varied across all trenches, but was typically a mid-brown clayey silt. Multiple fills were observed in Trenches 23, 25 and 39, but all comprised variations of clayey silt. A deliberate backfill deposit was also noted in Trench 39, suggesting the ditch appears to have silted up gradually during use before being deliberately backfilled following disuse.

A recut was observed within the ditch in Trenches 23, 39 and 86. The recut comprised a similar profile with steep sloping sides and an almost flat base demonstrating maintenance over time.

Within Trench 86, a possible wall or ditch revetment (8607) was present within the earlier ditch (8603). The wall comprised a single course of unbonded roughly hewn irregular limestone laid end to end which measured 0.40m wide, with a height of 0.40m. The wall was not present within any other trench, suggesting it had a localised function, possibly stabilisation although an interpretation that it may have been as part of a structure or the result of the collapse of a structure into the ditch cannot be ruled out.

In Trench 23, Ditch 2 and Ditch 1 conjoined forming a corner. The intervention between the two ditches was not within the trench, but both ditches contained similar mid-orange/brown clayey silt fills possibly indicating they fell out of use at a similar time.

#### *Ditch 3*

Ditch 3 ran northeast to southwest, parallel to Ditch 1 (Plate 6). The ditch was identified within Trenches 36, 38 and 39, corresponding with the geophysical survey. The ditch comprised a U-shaped profile, measuring between 0.20-1.98m wide and 0.40-0.46m deep.

The fill of the ditch remained consistent across all of the trenches, comprising a of loose mid-reddish brown sandy loam with occasional limestone fragments.

#### *Ditch 4*

Ditch 4 ran northwest to southeast and was present within Trenches 83 and 91 (Plates 7 and 8). A previous archaeological excavation (Teasdale 2017) identified the continuation of the ditch into the field to the southeast of Trench 91.

The profile of the ditch varied across the two trenches. In Trench 83, it measured 8.75m wide and 0.42m deep and had a wide, shallow profile, whereas in Trench 91, the ditch comprised a shallow U-shaped profile, measuring 1.11m in width and 0.23m in depth.

The ditch in Trench 83 contained two fills, a lower fill of friable light brownish orange sandy clay and a secondary mid-orangy brown clayey silt, while the ditch in Trench 91 contained only one fill of loose mid-reddish brown silty sand.

In Trench 83 the ditch was cut by a stone drain. The fill (8310) of the drain cut (8307) produced three sherds of pottery, one piece of clay pipe and a piece of glass. All finds were post-medieval in date.

#### *Ditch 5*

Ditch 5 ran northeast to southwest and was identified in Trenches 88, 89 and 91 (Plate 9). The ditch profile remained consistent across Trenches 88 and 89, comprising a U-shaped profile, measuring between 1.34-1.64m wide and 0.19-0.38m deep. The profile of the ditch in Trench 91 comprised a shallow, irregular profile. The fill of the ditch comprised firm light greyish brown sandy silt across all the trenches.

#### *Ditch 6*

Ditch 6 ran northeast to southwest, parallel to Ditches 1, 3 and 8 and appended to Ditch 2. The ditch was identified in Trenches 26, 28, 30 and 33 (Plate 10), corresponding with the geophysical survey.

The ditch comprised a U-shaped profile which remained consistent across all trenches, measuring between 0.96-1.80m wide and 0.22-0.52m deep. The ditch contained a friable light brown clayey sand. Fill 2804 produced a sherd of pottery dating to the late 17th/early 18th century.

#### *Ditch 7*

Ditch 7 ran in between Ditches 6 and 8 on a northwest-southeast alignment. The ditch was identified in Trenches 29 and 30 (Plate 11). The ditch comprised a shallow U-shaped profile, measuring between 1.00-1.16m wide and 0.18-0.28m deep. The ditch contained a friable light brown clayey sand.

#### *Ditch 8*

Ditch 8 ran parallel to Ditch 1 on a northeast-southwest alignment. The ditch was identified in Trenches 15, 16 and 17 (Plate 12). The position of this ditch in relation to Ditch 1 suggests that the two features could have flanked a trackway. No surface or holloway was visible between the two ditches, possibly due to the removal by ploughing over time.

Ditch 8 comprised a regular U-shaped profile, measuring 0.98m wide and 0.26-0.34m deep, although the ditch profile was more irregular and shallower in Trench 17, perhaps due to plough damage. The fill of the ditch varied across the trenches. In Trench 17, the ditch contained one fill (1709) of friable dark brown sandy silt. In Trench 15, the ditch contained two fills (1512 and 1513). The lower fill (1512) comprised firm light bluish grey clay. The upper fill (1513) comprised friable mid-greyish brown clayey sand. In Trench 16, the ditch appears to have been removed by a plough furrow.

#### *Ditch 9*

Ditch 9 was a short length of ditch extending northwards from Ditch 2 on a northeast to southwest orientation. It was investigated in Trench 86, but terminated before Trench 78, which corresponds with the geophysical survey. The ditch comprised a shallow U-shaped profile, measuring 0.70m wide and 0.12m deep. It contained a single fill of malleable mid-orangey brown sandy silt.

#### *Ditch 10*

Ditch 10 ran northeast to southwest and was identified in Trenches 50, 52, 58 and 75 (Plate 13). This ditch did not remain consistent across the trenches.

In Trench 50, the ditch appeared as three separate ditches (5004, 5006 and 5010) which were consolidated with a recut (5002). The earlier ditches had shallow, U-shaped profiles, and single fills. The recut was wider and deeper than the original ditches, measuring 5.13m wide and 0.48m deep.

In Trench 52, the ditch had a wide, shallow profile, measuring 1.60m wide and 0.32m deep. The ditch contained three fills (5208, 5209 and 5210): a lower fill (5208) of loose mid-yellowish grey clayey sand, a second fill (5209) of loose mid-yellowish brown clayey sand, and a final fill (5210) of loose mid-orangey brown sandy clay. No recut was present within

the ditch. This suggests that the earlier ditches observed in Trench 50 terminated before Trench 52 or the earlier shallow ditches were entirely removed by the later ditch.

In Trench 58, the ditch (5808) continued to have a wide, shallow profile, measuring 1.36m wide and 0.36m deep. The ditch contained three fills (5804, 5805 and 5806) which varied from those observed in Trench 52. The initial fill (5804) comprised firm mid-reddish brown clayey sand, the second fill (5805) comprised firm light yellowish grey sandy clay, and the final fill (5806) comprised loose mid-orangey brown sandy clay, these variations in colour and consistency appear to be the result of local variations in surrounding geology. A recut (5803) was present which appears to have widened the ditch to a width of 3.50m, presumably to re-establish a silted-up boundary ditch.

In Trench 75, the ditch profile measured 1.81m wide and 0.64m deep. There was no recut present within the ditch section here. The ditch contained two fills (7506 and 7507). The lower fill (7506) comprised malleable mid-greyish brown sandy silt and the upper fill (7507) comprised friable mid-brown silty sand.

#### *Ditch 11*

Ditch 11 ran east to west and was present within Trenches 72 and 75 (Plate 14). The ditch ran between Ditches 10 and 13, and formed a field with Ditch 12 to the south (Fig. 3). The ditch remained consistent across both trenches. It had a U-shaped profile, measuring between 1.44-1.74m wide and 0.38-0.42m deep. In Trench 72, the ditch fill comprised malleable mid-blackish brown silty clay, while in Trench 75, it comprised friable mid-brown silty sand, as with Ditch 10, these variations in colour and consistency appear to be the result of local variations in surrounding geology.

#### *Ditch 12*

Ditch 12 ran northwest to southeast between Ditches 10 and 13. Ditch 12 was investigated in Trench 57 (Plate 15). The ditch had a deep U-shaped profile, measuring 1.00m wide and 0.52m deep. It contained two fills (5703 and 5704), a lower slumping deposit of friable mid-brown silty sand, possible the remains of a bank, and an upper fill (5704) of friable dark brown silty sand. Two sherds of late Roman pottery were recovered from fill 5704. The ditch was cut by a plough furrow on its northern side.

#### *Ditch 13*

Ditch 13 ran northeast to southwest through Trenches 54, 56 and 73 (Plate 16). Its profile remained consistent across Trenches 56 and 73, becoming narrower and shallower in Trench 54. The ditch had a U-shaped profile, measuring 1.50-2.18m wide and 0.20-0.44m deep. The ditch contained one fill which varied from friable mid-reddish brown sandy clay (5406), firm mid-orangey brown clayey silt (5604) to friable mid-blackish brown silty clay (7303).

#### *Ditch 14*

Ditch 14 ran east to west through Trench 56, in between Ditches 13 and 15 (Plate 17). The ditch had a regular U-shaped profile, measuring 2.18m wide and 0.34m deep. It contained a single fill (5606) of firm mid-orangey brown clayey silt.

*Ditch 15*

Ditch 15 ran northeast to southwest and was identified in Trenches 59, 60 and 65 (Plate 18). The ditch comprised a wide, irregular profile, measuring between 1.64-4.22m wide and 0.24-0.56m deep. The ditch profile remained consistent across Trenches 59 and 65, becoming narrower and shallower in Trench 60. The ditch contained a single fill of firm mid-orangepy brown to dark brown clayey silt.

*Ditch 16*

Ditch 16 ran roughly east to west and was identified in Trench 9 (Plate 19). The ditch had a shallow V-shaped profile, measuring 1.20m wide and 0.30m deep. The ditch contained one fill (904) of loose light whitish brown silty sand. The geophysical survey suggested that Ditch 16 was supposed to continue into Trench 8, but the ditch was not observed here. This may be due to the ditch being truncated by ploughing activities to the point where it no longer existed.

*Ditch 17*

Ditch 17 ran northeast to southwest through Trench 8 (Plate 20). The ditch had a shallow profile, measuring 1.38m wide and 0.22m in depth. It contained one fill (803) of loose mid-brownish red sandy loam. The shallow nature of the ditch suggests it may have been truncated by ploughing activities.

*Ditch 18*

Ditch 18 ran northeast to southwest meeting Ditch 16 at its north-eastern end. The ditch was identified in Trenches 4 and 5 (Plate 21). The ditch had a shallow profile, measuring between 0.90-3.16m and 0.28-0.40m deep. The ditch became narrower and deeper in Trench 5. The single fill varied from friable mid-blackish brown sandy silt (404) to loose mid-greyish brown sandy silt (504).

*Ditch 19*

Ditch 19 ran northeast to southwest and was identified in Trench 13. The ditch appears unrelated to the main co-axial system and appeared to be curvilinear in shape based on the geophysical survey. The ditch had a U-shaped profile, measuring 1.16m wide and 0.28m deep. The ditch contained a single fill (1303) of malleable mid-grey clay. The ditch was cut by a plough furrow to the southwest. No finds were present within this ditch.

*Ditch 20*

A later boundary ditch was identified within Trench 19 (Plate 22), orientated east-west. The position of the ditch did not correspond with the geophysical survey. The ditch had a U-shaped profile, measuring 1.36m wide with a depth of 0.44m. The ditch contained a fill (1904) of friable mid-brown silty sand. A single sherd of 18th/19th-century pottery was recovered from this fill, which combined with its orientation suggests it is not part of the co-axial field system.

### *Plough furrows*

Plough furrows (Plate 23) were identified across the majority of the trenches within the eastern half of the Southern Area. All plough furrows were orientated north to south and had a wide, shallow profile. They corresponded with the geophysical survey. No dating evidence was recovered.

### **Northern Area**

Below is a description of each trench in the northern area of site that contained archaeological remains (Fig. 2).

#### *Trench 100*

In Trench 100, a linear feature was present running north to south across the centre of the trench (Fig. 39, Plates 24 and 25). The pit corresponded with the geophysical survey. The pit (10002) had a deep, irregular profile measuring 5.80m wide and a depth exceeding 1.20m. The pit contained two fills. The initial fill (10003) comprised loose mid-orangey grey clayey silt with frequent medium-large mudstone inclusions. Above this was a backfill deposit (10004) of malleable mid-greyish brown clayey silt. A sherd of 19th-century pottery was recovered from the upper fill.

Immediately east of pit 10002, a single post-hole (10005) was present (Plate 26). It had a regular U-shaped profile and measured 0.35m by 0.30m with a depth of 0.25m. The post-hole contained two fills (10006 and 10007). The initial fill comprised malleable mid-greyish brown sandy clay. Above this, a post-pipe deposit comprised friable black loam. The post-hole was an apparently isolated feature.

#### *Trench 101*

Gully 10102 was present towards the eastern end of the trench (Fig. 40, Plate 27), orientated northwest to southeast. It had a shallow V-shaped profile and measured 0.72m wide and 0.38m deep. It had a fill (10103) of loose dark blackish brown sandy silt.

#### *Trench 104*

Ditch 10402 was present in the northern end of Trench 104 (Fig. 41, Plate 28), orientated northwest to southeast. It had a regular U-shaped profile, measuring 0.72m wide and 0.22m deep. The ditch contained a single fill (10403) of friable light greyish brown silty sand.

Trench 104 was extended by 30m to locate an anomaly identified by the geophysical survey, but this apparent ditch was not observed. Given the shallow depth of ditch 10402 and the lack of overlying subsoil, it is likely that the features identified to the geophysical survey only survive as ephemeral features within the ploughsoil.

#### *Trench 106*

Gully 10602 was present towards the eastern end of Trench 106 (Fig. 42), orientated northeast to southwest. The gully had a shallow profile measuring between 0.70-0.90m wide and 0.21-0.28m deep. The gully contained a loose dark brownish grey loamy clay (10602).

### *Trench 138*

Ditch 13802 ran across the centre of Trench 138 (Fig. 43, Plate 29), orientated east to west. The location of the ditch corresponds to a likely field boundary ditch identified in the geophysical survey. The ditch had a shallow, regular profile measuring 0.91m wide and 0.28m deep. It contained a fill (13803) of loose light orangey grey silty sand. The shallow nature of the ditch suggests it could have been a hedgerow rather than a ditched boundary or has been heavily truncated by ploughing.

## **6 Artefact Record**

### **Roman pottery** by Ruth Leary

Following an initial assessment by Cumberpatch (see Table 1 below), two Roman sherds were assessed by the author.

Both sherds from ditch 5702 (fill 5704) are late calcite-gritted ware and comprise a body sherd from a shouldered jar and a rim sherd from a jar with a curving hooked form, probably both from the same vessel. There is no sign of a lid seating on the rim and the surviving section suggests there wasn't one. This vessel dates to the mid-4th century.

### **Post-medieval pottery and other ceramic items** by C Cumberpatch

The pottery assemblage (including the Roman sherds) consists of nine sherds of pottery weighing 36g. The data are summarised in Table 1. The pottery was accompanied by a small quantity of unidentified material, possibly fired or burnt clay and a kiln rod, a waste product from 18th or 19th-century pottery manufacture. Details of these items are given in Table 2.

The earliest sherds in the assemblage came from ditch 5702 (fill 5704) and have been reported by Leary (see above).

Medieval pottery is notable by its absence from the assemblage and, apart from the putative Roman pottery noted above, the assemblage consists of sherds spanning the period between the later 17th and 19th centuries.

Ditch 2803 (fill 2804) produced a small sherd of Type 1 Slipware dating to the 17th or early 18th centuries and decorated with the characteristic trailed white slip patterns.

Drain cut 8307 (fill 8310) contained two small sherds of Creamware, one of them decorated with thin blue and brown slip lines. Creamware, the earliest of the refined earthenwares, dates to the period between *c.* 1740 and *c.* 1820. The same fill also produced a small, undecorated, sherd of Porcelain of probable 18th or 19th-century date.

Ditch 1903 (fill 1904) produced one sherd, part of the handle from a Brown Glazed Coarseware vessel. This may have been a jug or a small, handled cistern. An 18th-century date is perhaps more likely than a 19th century date, but the small size of the sherd and the many ambiguities surrounding Brown Glazed Coarseware precludes certainty on the issue.

Ditch 10003 (fill 10004) produced two small flakes of Unglazed Red Earthenware, probably from a 19th-century flowerpot.

Table 1. Pottery catalogue

Context	Type	No	Wt	ENV	Part	Form	Decoration	Date range	Notes
1904	Brown Glazed Coarseware	1	11	1	Handle	Jug?	Partial brown glaze ext	C18th – C19th	An orange fabric w/ fine quartz & occ red grit
2804	Slipware type 1	1	3	1	BS	Dish	Trailed white slip int; red slip ext	C17th – EC18th	
5704	Roman	1	11	1	Rim	Jar	Smoothed surfaces	Late Roman	See Leary above
5704	Roman	1	7	1	BS/Shoulder	Jar	Smoothed surfaces	Late Roman	See Leary above
8310	Banded Creamware	1	0.5	1	BS	Hollow ware	Thin blue and brown lines ext	c.1740 – c.1820	
8310	Creamware	1	0.5	1	BS	Hollow ware	U/Dec	c.1740 – c.1820	
8310	Porcelain	1	2	1	BS	Flatware?	U/Dec	C18th – C19th	Could be Chinese
10004	Unglazed Red Earthenware	2	1	2	BS/Flakes	Hollow ware	U/Dec	C19th	Flowerpot?
<b>Total</b>		<b>9</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>9</b>					

The fragment of kiln rod from subsoil 1901 attests to the importance of the pottery industry in 18th and 19th-century South Yorkshire. It need not indicate a pottery factory in the immediate vicinity of the site as waste products, including kiln wasters, saggars and kiln furniture were sold as hard core for building projects and this often accounts for stray fragments being found during excavation. They may also have arrived in manuring scatters or quarry backfills.

The fragments of probable fired clay from ditch 804 (fill 803) are unidentifiable and undatable.

The small size of the assemblage precludes any detailed interpretation, but it is clear that the site and its environs saw activity during the Roman period and then from the 17th century onwards. The presence of the two Roman sherds presumably relates to the extensive cropmark landscape documented by aerial photography.

No further work is required on the 17th-century and later wares. Once the project is complete, the pottery should be deposited in the appropriate local museum or finds depository where it will be available for further study in the future.

Table 2. Unidentified ceramic material catalogue

Context	Type	No	Wt	ENV	Part	Form	Decoration	Date range	Notes
803	Fired clay?	7	4	7	Fragments	U/ID	U/Dec	Undated	Soft fired clay w/ one flat surface
1901	Kiln rod	1	7	1	Fragment	Kiln rod	N/A	C18 <sup>th</sup> – C19 <sup>th</sup>	A flattened reddish rod w/white streak

### Post-medieval finds by Z Horn

Two items of glass and clay tobacco pipe were recovered. Each item was examined and quantified (Table 3). These finds are from fill 8310 of drain 8307 and are consistent with domestic refuse dating to the post-medieval period.

No further analysis is required, and it is recommended that this assemblage is deselected from the site archive rather than being retained for museum deposition.

Table 3. Catalogue of the glass and clay pipe

Material	Description	Quantity	Date
Glass	A very small sherd of clear	1	Post-medieval
Clay tobacco pipe	A very small fragment of clay tobacco pipe. Borehole diameter 5/64"	1	1682-1757

## 7 Environmental Record

### Carbonised plant macrofossils and charcoal by Diane Alldritt

Forty-seven environmental sample flots were assessed for carbonised plant macrofossils and charcoal. No carbonised remains were recovered from the sample retents. Trace quantities of carbonised cereal grain were recovered from ditches in Trenches 23 and 86, whilst the remaining majority of trenches proved to be sterile of carbonised remains.

The bulk environmental samples were processed by ASWYAS using a Siraf-style water flotation system (French 1971). Samples were 10l to 40l in volume. The flots were dried before examination under a low power binocular microscope typically at x10 magnification. All identified plant remains including charcoal were removed and bagged separately by type.

Plant nomenclature utilised in the text follows Zohary and Hopf (2000) for all cereals.

The samples produced trace quantities of carbonised plant remains <2.5ml in volume, which included scarce finds of degraded cereal grain together with crushed charred detritus below the level of identification, likely to be general background residual remains. Thirty-one of the samples were sterile. Modern material was present in amounts <2.5ml to 50ml, mostly root detritus and modern straw with occasional finds of modern seeds and earthworm egg

capsules indicating bioturbation and plough disturbance was taking place. Crushed clinker fragments and small amounts of coal were recorded in thirteen samples and probably originated from post-medieval activity and disturbance. The results are given in Table 4 discussed below.

The environmental samples for ditches 3804, 5603, 804, 2603, 8802, 1708, 8307, 3904, 6504, 7302, 403, 503, 903, 9102, 1603, 9104, 1606, 2303, 2605, 3002, 3905, 5002, 5702, 8302, 1302, 2203 and 2303 were sterile.

The samples produced trace charred remains likely to be plough mixed bioturbated and trampled material spread across the evaluation area and disturbed by more recent post-medieval and modern activity. Trace quantities of degraded cereal grain were recorded from ditches 2303 and 8605 and these were also likely to be residual remains.

Further excavation work has a low potential to produce any archaeologically significant carbonised plant remains.

Table 4. Environmental catalogue

Context	304	406	1707	2206	2306	2904	3005	3303	3910	5606	5904	7204	7803	8310	8604	8606	8609	8904	10003	10004										
<b>Sample</b>	25	21	13	28	10	12	19	16	36	2	3	7	46	40	48	47	49	44	50	51										
<b>Feature</b>	gully	ditch	recut	ditch	ditch	ditch	ditch	ditch	ditch	ditch	ditch	ditch	ditch	drain	ditch	ditch	ditch	ditch	ditch	ditch										
<b>Cut</b>	303	405	1706	2205	2303	2903	3004	3304	3907	5605	5903	7203	7802	8307	8603	8605	8608	8903	10002	10002										
<b>Trench</b>	3	4	17	22	23	29	30	33	39	56	59	72	78	83	86	86	86	89	100	100										
<b>Sample Volume (l)</b>	20	20	40	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	10	20	20	20										
<b>Total CV</b>	0	0	<2.5ml	0	<2.5ml	<2.5ml	<2.5ml	0	0	0	<2.5ml	0	0	0	0	<2.5ml	0	<2.5ml	0	0										
<b>Modern</b>	<2.5ml	5ml	5ml	5ml	2.5ml	2.5ml	10ml	<2.5ml	10ml	5ml	10ml	<2.5ml	5ml	5ml	30ml	10ml	2.5ml	5ml	10ml	50ml										
<b>Carbonised Cereal Grain</b>	<b>Common Name</b>																													
<i>Triticum</i> sp.					wheat																2									
<i>Hordeum vulgare</i> sl.																	barley					1								
<b>Other Remains</b>																														
Clinker	5+		5+	2								2						5+					5+							
Coal				1																	1	1								
Modern straw											5+	1						5+	5+	1	5+	50+								
Modern seeds	5+				1	5+	5+	1	5+	2			2	10+	10+	50+	3			10+	10+									
Earthworm egg capsules			4			2								1	1	1			1			1								

## **8 Discussion and Conclusions**

### **Feature visibility and reliability**

Where archaeological remains were identified in the Northern Area, they largely consisted of shallow ditches, an extraction pit, and a single post-hole in Trench 100. In contrast, in the Southern Area, the archaeological remains encountered consisted of ditches of various sizes, the majority of which contained recuts. No discrete features were present in the southern area suggesting fields for agricultural use rather than domestic occupation. This is consistent with the known historical record in that the north of the site was open cast mined for coal, whilst the southern area remained as field systems (RPS 2023).

The geophysical survey was largely accurate in locating the features present on site, although some discrepancies with the geophysical survey were observed within the northern and western areas of site. Linear anomalies identified by the geophysical survey in Trenches 8, 61, 102 and 113 were not observed. It is highly likely that anomalies identified by the geophysical survey in the northern area have not survived due to modern mining activity within the area, demonstrated in the previous DBA (RPS 2023). In Trenches 8 and 61 it is likely that the ditches were truncated by plough furrows, visible within the trenches. Discrepancies were noted in Trenches 123, 124 and 141 where the geophysical data indicated the presence of linear features which were not observed on site. There was no obvious geological change to cause these results, so presumably the anomalies are the result of a variance in the overlying topsoil.

The results of the cropmark survey were also generally accurate when locating features in the trenches.

The underlying geological deposits of magnesium limestone were consistent across site allowing for features to be clearly defined, particularly in the southern area. No geological features were encountered. No difficulties were encountered with finding the underlying geological natural during the excavation of the trenches.

Whilst many trenches were devoid of archaeological features, most still contained post-medieval plough furrows and drainage features.

### **Dating, phasing and function**

The earliest feature on site can be dated to the late Roman period based on pottery recovered from Ditch 12 in Trench 57. The pottery was present within the upper fill of the ditch. This date is consistent with the extensive ditched field systems that extend across the wider landscape and which have been previously recorded within the fields to the east and northeast of site (Ross 2014, Teasdale 2017, Buxton 2022). The main co-axial trunk (Ditch 1) had been identified during excavations in the north-eastern field. Dating evidence from here dated the ditch to the late Iron Age/Roman period. Despite to the absence of dateable material on the current site, it is assumed that Ditch 1 also dates to the late Iron Age/early Roman period.

The previous excavations also found evidence for pits dating to the Bronze Age (Teasdale 2017), but there was an absence of any dateable material to suggest Bronze Age activity on the current site. Earlier Bronze Age field systems have been recorded using OSL sampling techniques nearby in South Yorkshire (Golby 2021) where there was limited/no artefact discard from this period, so a Bronze Age or Iron Age date for the origins of the fields should not be discounted at this evaluation stage.

The remains exposed in the Southern Area comprise a large co-axial field system, comprising eighteen ditches. The main northeast to southwest field boundaries comprised Ditches 1, 2, 3, 4 and 13. Recuts were observed within most of the ditches, demonstrating they were maintained/re-established overtime. There is no discernible difference in depositional process (i.e. all were silted up with parent material) to suggest any localised activity near to any of the trenches other than the stone wall in Trench 86.

The field system is likely to have served an agricultural purpose rather than being used to delineate settlement for domestic occupation or other activities. Co-axial field systems were often set out to divide largely unoccupied territory for agricultural use rather than settlement (Riley 1980). No evidence for settlement was observed within the enclosed areas. If the ditches contained settlement, then features such as post-holes, pits and middens would have been expected, such as those observed in the excavations (Teasdale 2017). There were no small enclosures or corner enclosures, which appear in the crop mark data to the south of Carr Lane, where they utilise the upslope plateau with views across the site and over the valley to the south.

The revetment wall observed in ditch 8603 (Trench 86) was likely to have been constructed in order to stabilise the feature. The wall was not present within any other trench and the rough unhewn stones in an irregular formation which suggests it was used for localised stabilisation of a deteriorating ditch rather than as part of a long-standing, load-bearing structure. Revetment walls have been observed at a site in South Elmsall, West Yorkshire (Rose and Williams 2021) where they were used to prevent the collapse of material into ditches.

Ditch 8 ran parallel and close to Ditch 1 suggesting that the two ditches flanked a trackway facilitating access through the landscape. As Ditch 1 is likely to have been established by the late Iron Age (Teasdale 2017) and the trackway does not continue beyond Ditch 2 to the north, it is possible that Ditch 8 and the other fields to the west, represent a later addition to the already established field system to the east and northeast.

The plough furrows observed indicate that the site retained its agricultural function long after the Roman period. The plough furrows did not respect the position of the ditches, with some cutting through, indicating ploughing activity after the field system had become obsolete. The plough furrows were uniform in size and were consistently 11m apart suggesting they were created using a modern plough. Following the Second World War (post-1945) food production was significantly scaled up meaning the horse-drawn ploughs were being

swapped for mechanical ploughs. The use of these ploughs increased efficiency and created a more uniform system of plough furrows (Harvey 1980).

Within the Northern Area, most of the features comprised shallow gullies which probably served as drainage. Stone-filled land drains were also present across most of the trenches in the Northern Area, probably representing a later system of drainage. Towards the end of the 18th century, drainage infrastructure began to transition from drainage ditches to ceramic pipes and stone filled drains, in order to increase efficiency (Harvey 1980).

The latest features on site were dated to the 18th/19th century, based on pottery recovered from Ditch 20 in the southern area and extraction pit 10002 (Trench 100) in the northern area. Ditch 20 is likely to be a modern field boundary, perhaps used to mark the edge of the footpath which runs east to west to the north of Trench 19.

During the 1940s, the Northern Area was targeted for open-cast extraction. An aerial photograph of this area (Plate 30) demonstrates the extensive damage caused during mining activities. The photograph shows that some areas were stripped for access, meaning the site would have been further damaged through the use of heavy machinery.

### **Environmental remains**

Despite taking forty-seven samples across site, only trace charred remains were identified. Grains of wheat (*Triticum spelta*) and barley (*Hordeum vulgare sl.*) were recorded in Ditches 2 and 9. Although it is likely these were residual remains, these types of grains were commonly cultivated from the Bronze Age until the end on the Roman period (Blatter *et al.* 2003).

No animal bones were recovered from the evaluation, perhaps an indication of poor preservation, or indicating that livestock were not processed locally.

### **Research questions**

It is difficult to answer several of the relevant questions within the South Yorkshire research framework due to the nature of evaluation trenching and the lack of artefactual evidence recovered from the excavated features, particularly dateable material. However, if it is accepted that the field system that has been exposed likely spans both the Iron Age and Roman periods (and possibly the Bronze Age) based on the scant pottery remains and the earlier excavation work to the north and east, then it would suggest that the Roman field system is contiguous with the earlier field system and expands on the existing fields (QSY0023, QSY0334).

Where the field system was investigated previously to the east, the radiocarbon evidence supported it continuing into the post-Roman period (Ross 2014). There is no evidence to either support or oppose this from this phase of evaluation (QSY0136).

## **Conclusions**

A scheme of trial trenching at land west of Goldthorpe was successful in monitoring the removal of topsoil deposits to assess the resultant trenches for their archaeological potential. The trial trenching confirmed the presence of a large co-axial field system, formed of eighteen ditches.

The features investigated are evidence of an agricultural landscape of field systems. The fields investigated represent the continuation of systems identified during previous excavations to the east and northeast of the current site. Recuts present throughout the ditches, as well as the addition of a possible later trackway, provide evidence for the longevity of the field system overtime.

Evidence of post-medieval agricultural practices were demonstrated by plough furrows, gullies and field drains, most commonly recorded in the northern part of site.

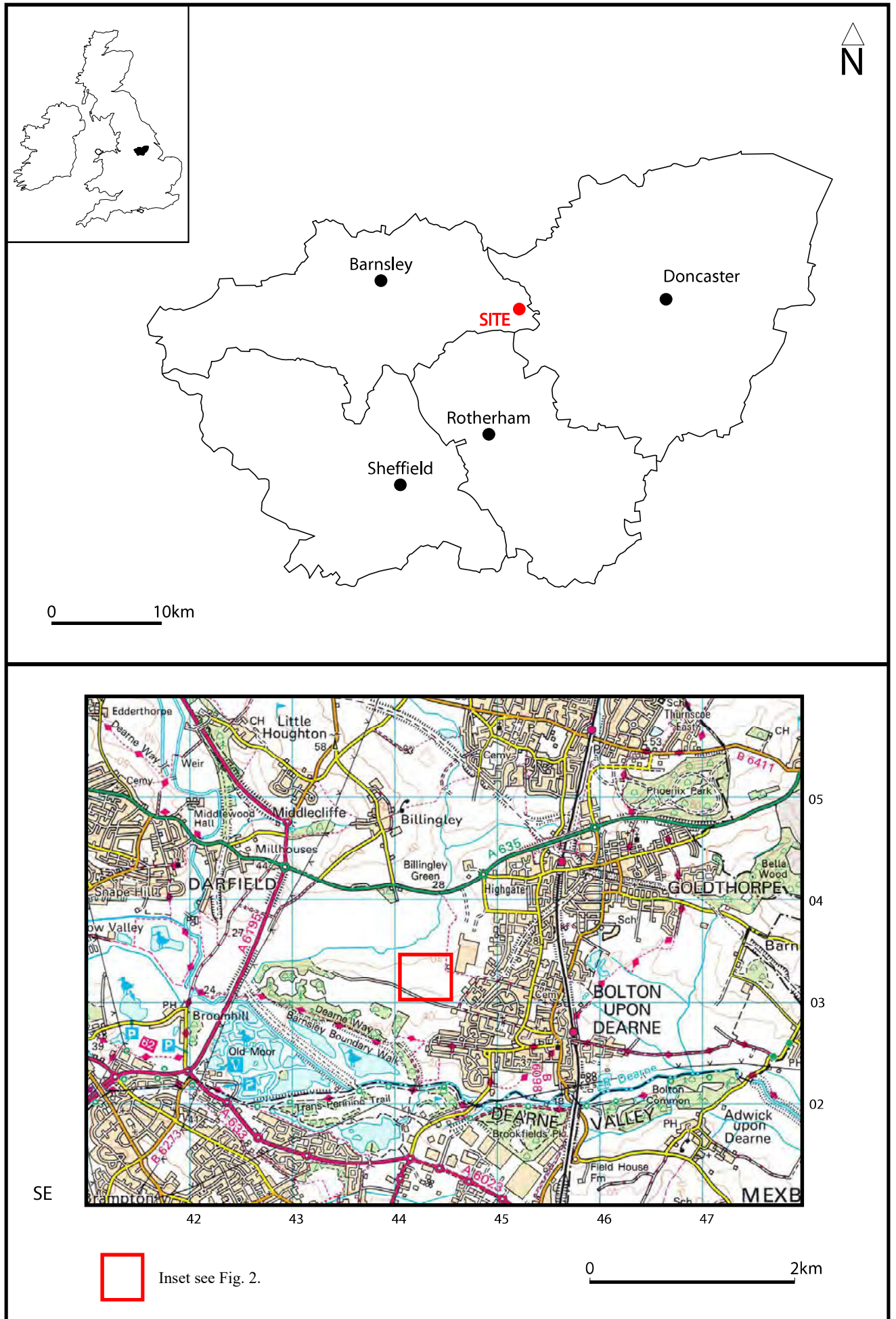
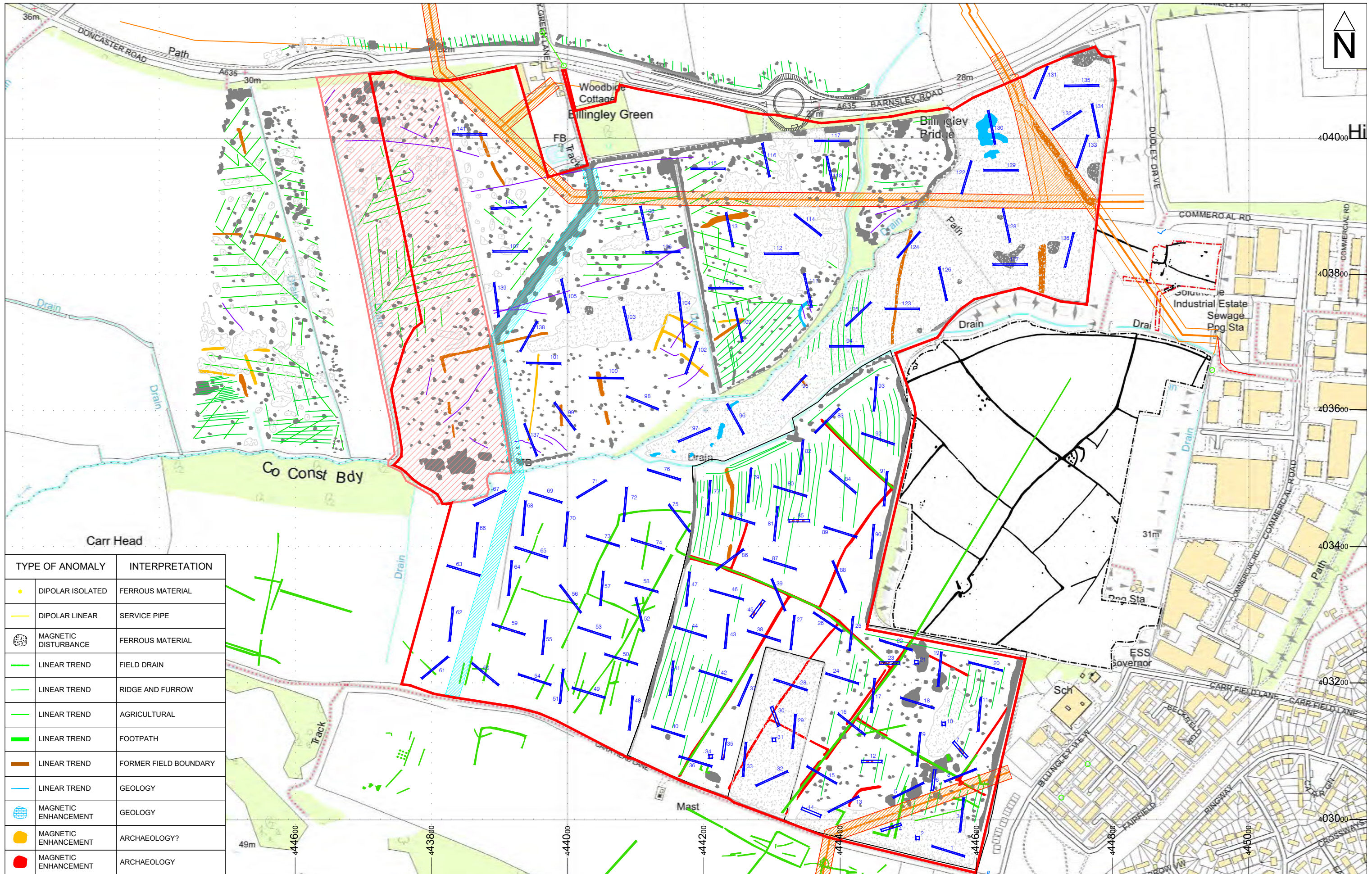
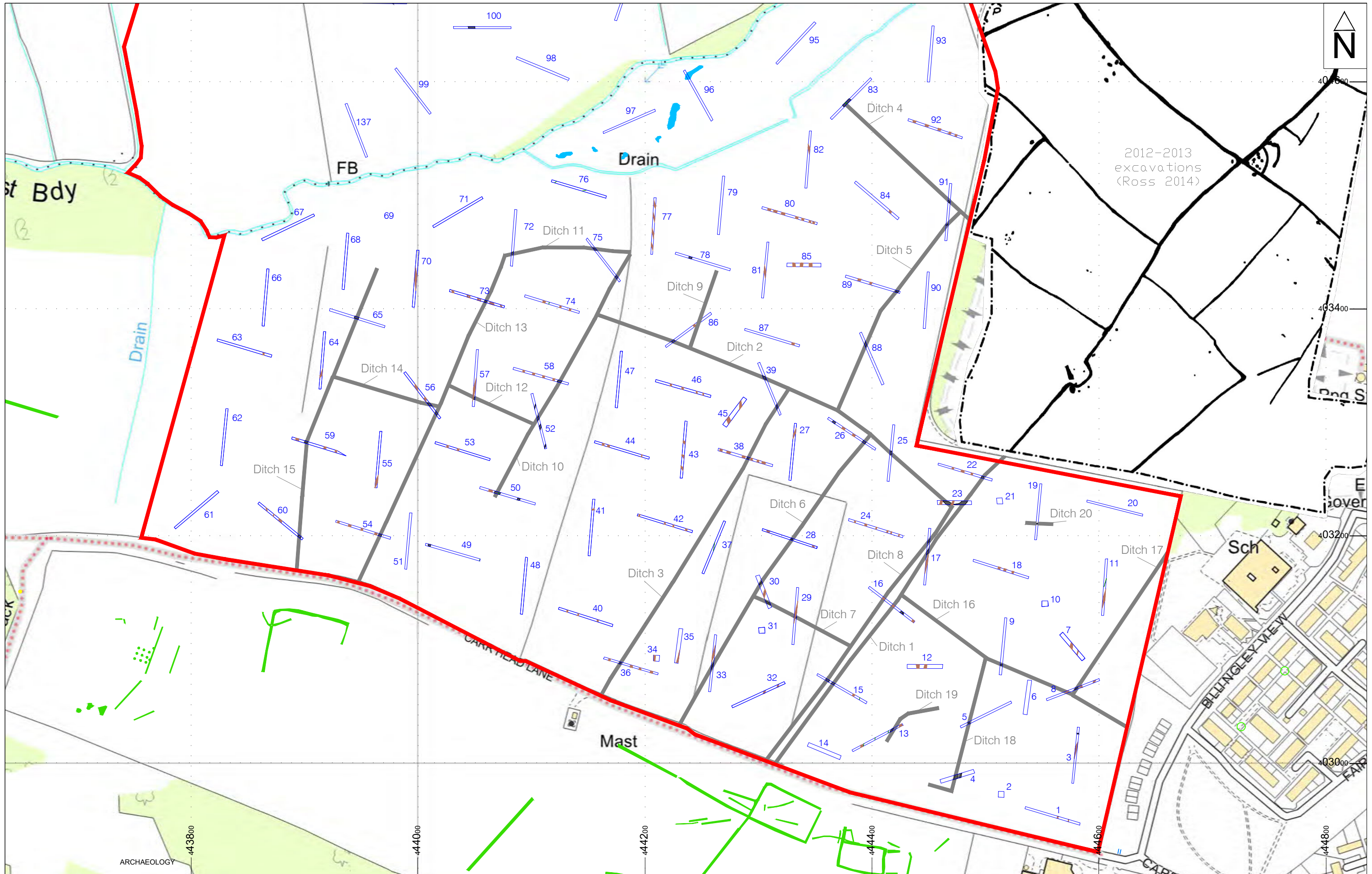








Fig. 1. Site location




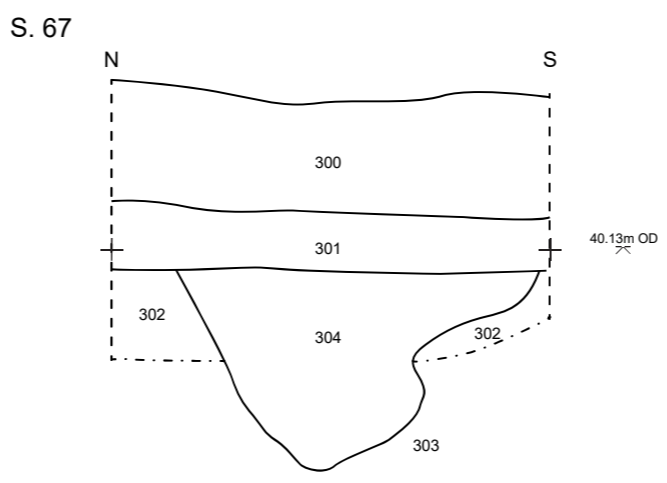
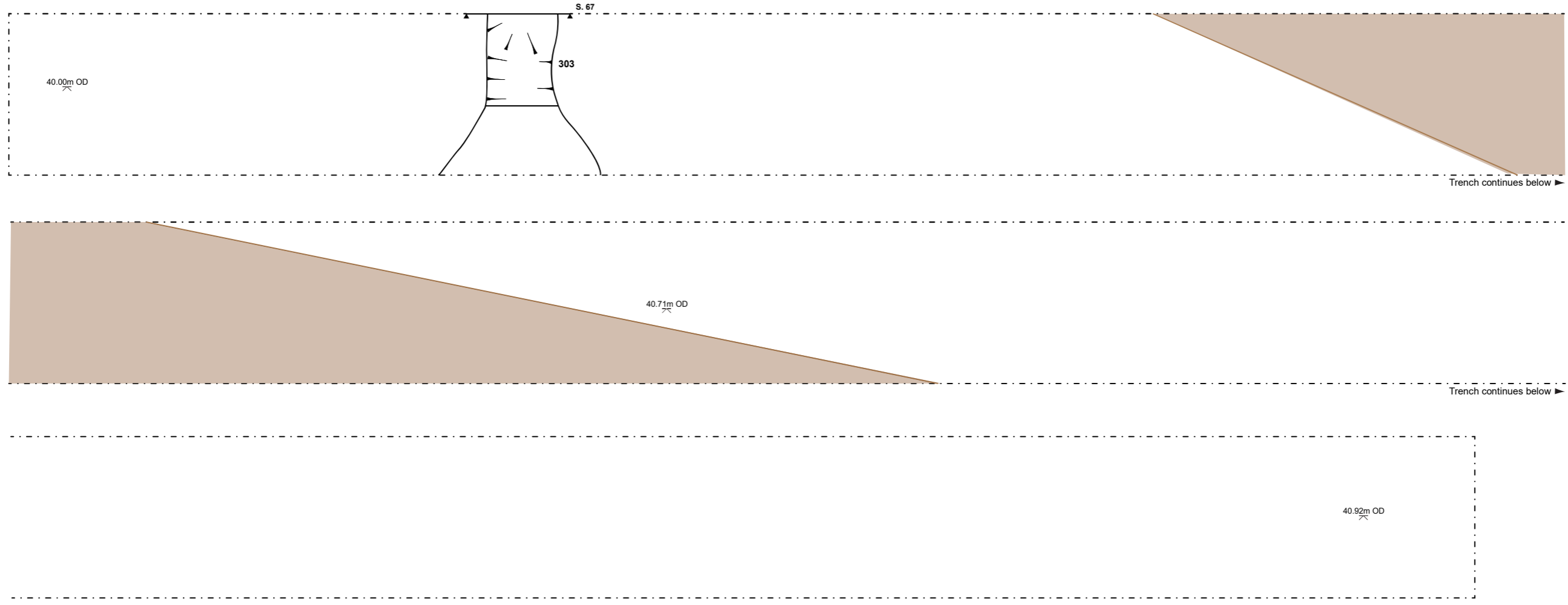
TYPE OF ANOMALY	INTERPRETATION
	DIPOLAR ISOLATED FERROUS MATERIAL
	DIPOLAR LINEAR SERVICE PIPE
	MAGNETIC DISTURBANCE FERROUS MATERIAL
	LINEAR TREND FIELD DRAIN
	LINEAR TREND RIDGE AND FURROW
	LINEAR TREND AGRICULTURAL
	LINEAR TREND FOOTPATH
	LINEAR TREND FORMER FIELD BOUNDARY
	LINEAR TREND GEOLOGY
	MAGNETIC ENHANCEMENT GEOLOGY
	MAGNETIC ENHANCEMENT ARCHAEOLOGY?
	MAGNETIC ENHANCEMENT ARCHAEOLOGY

Project No. XJ78		SITE BOUNDARY		WATER		PLOUGH FURROW
Fig. 2.		TRIAL TRENCH		NESTING BIRD EXCLUSION ZONE		LAND DRAIN
Site plan		OVERHEAD POWER LINES		ARCHAEOLOGICAL REMAINS		CROPMARK



	SITE BOUNDARY		PLOUGH FURROW
	TRIAL TRENCH		LAND DRAIN
	ARCHAEOLOGICAL REMAINS		CROPMARK

	PROJECTED LINE OF DITCH
---	-------------------------




© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: [archaeology@wyjs.org.uk](mailto:archaeology@wyjs.org.uk)  
[www.aswyas.com](http://www.aswyas.com)

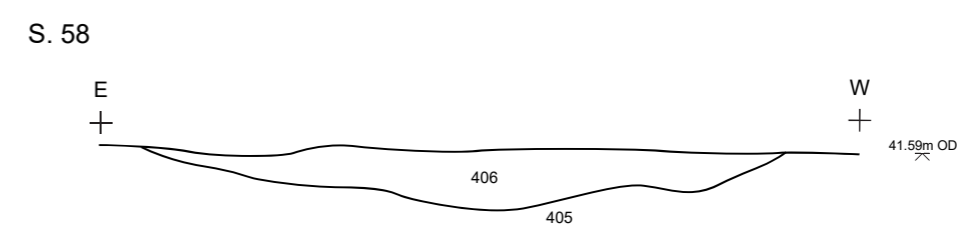
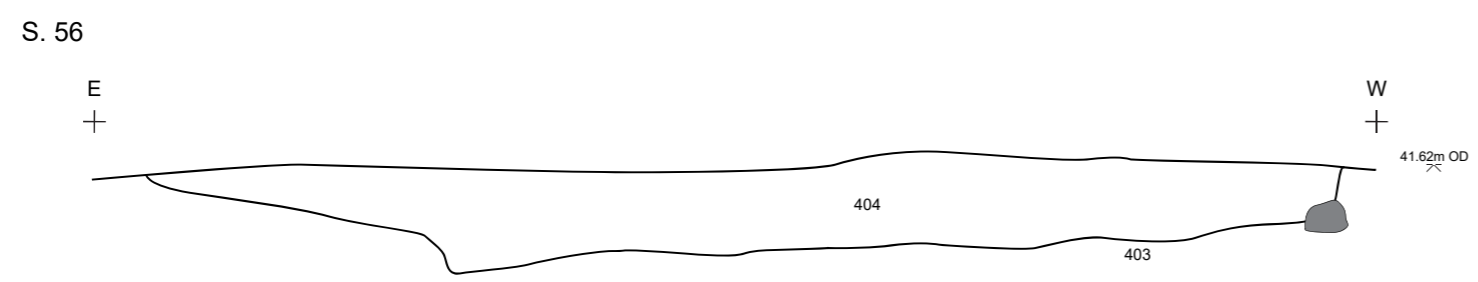
Project No. XJ48      Project Code: GTT24

Fig. 4

Trench 3 plan and section


Key	
	PLOUGH FURROW

Plans	0	2m (1:50)
Sections	0	1m (1:20)

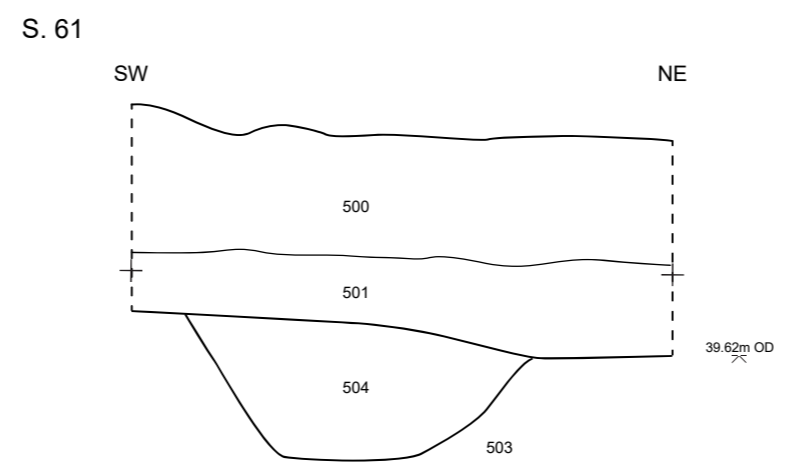
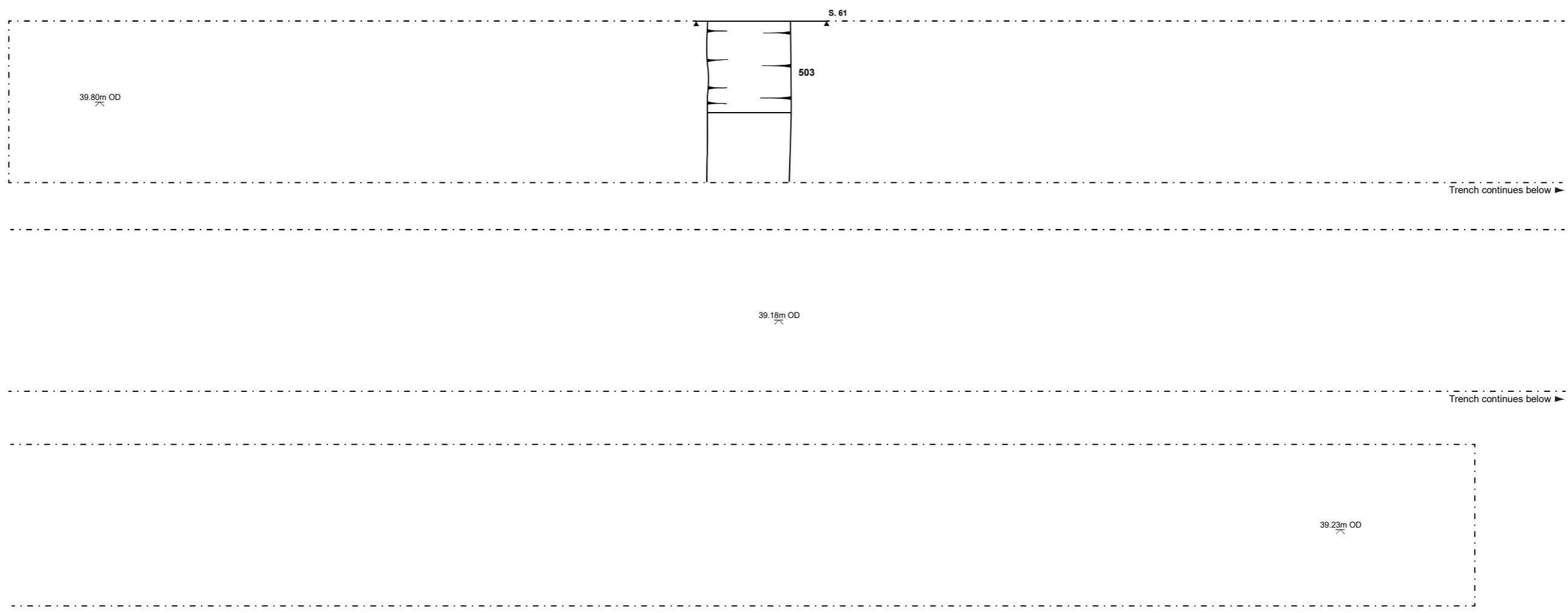


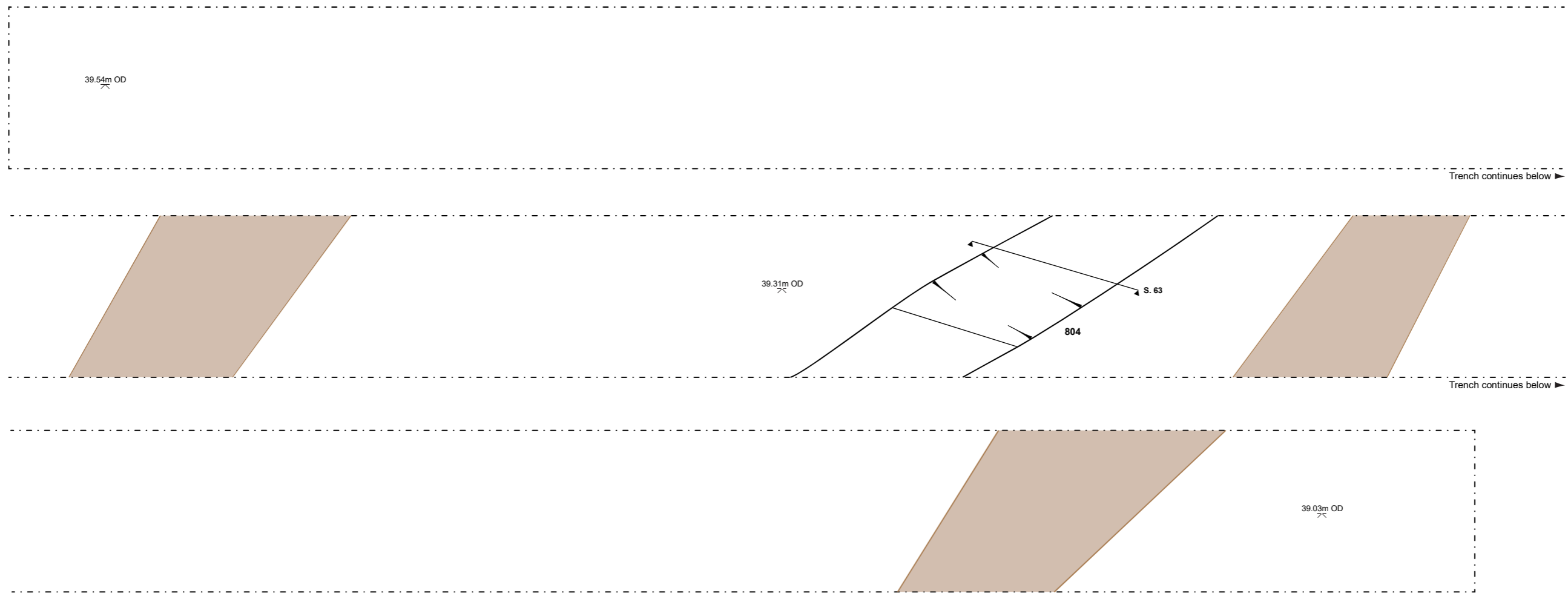

 © ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: [archaeology@wyjs.org.uk](mailto:archaeology@wyjs.org.uk)  
[www.aswyas.com](http://www.aswyas.com)

*Project No. XJ48*      *Project Code: GTT24*  
*Fig. 5*  
*Trench 4 plan and sections*

Key	
	STONE


*Plans*      0 ————— 2m (1:50)  
*Sections*      0 ————— 1m (1:20)



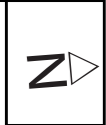



 © ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: [archaeology@wyjs.org.uk](mailto:archaeology@wyjs.org.uk)  
[www.aswyas.com](http://www.aswyas.com)

*Project No. XJ48*      *Project Code: GTT24*  
*Fig. 7*  
*Trench 8 plan and section*

Key	
	PLOUGH FURROW

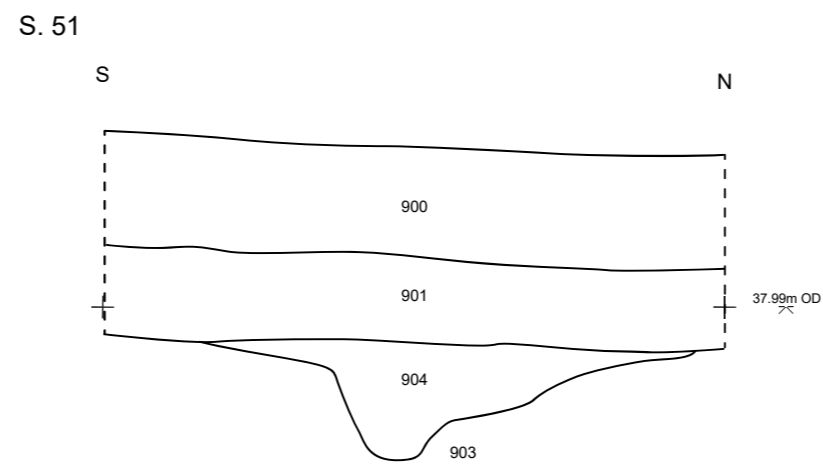
<i>Plans</i>	0	2m (1:50)
<i>Sections</i>	0	1m (1:20)



Trench continues below ▶



Trench continues below ▶



© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: [archaeology@wyjs.org.uk](mailto:archaeology@wyjs.org.uk)  
[www.aswyas.com](http://www.aswyas.com)

Project No. XJ48

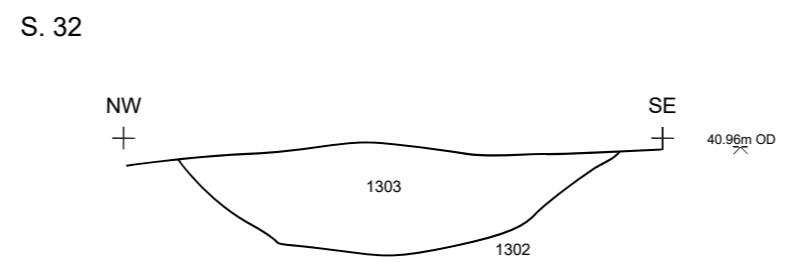
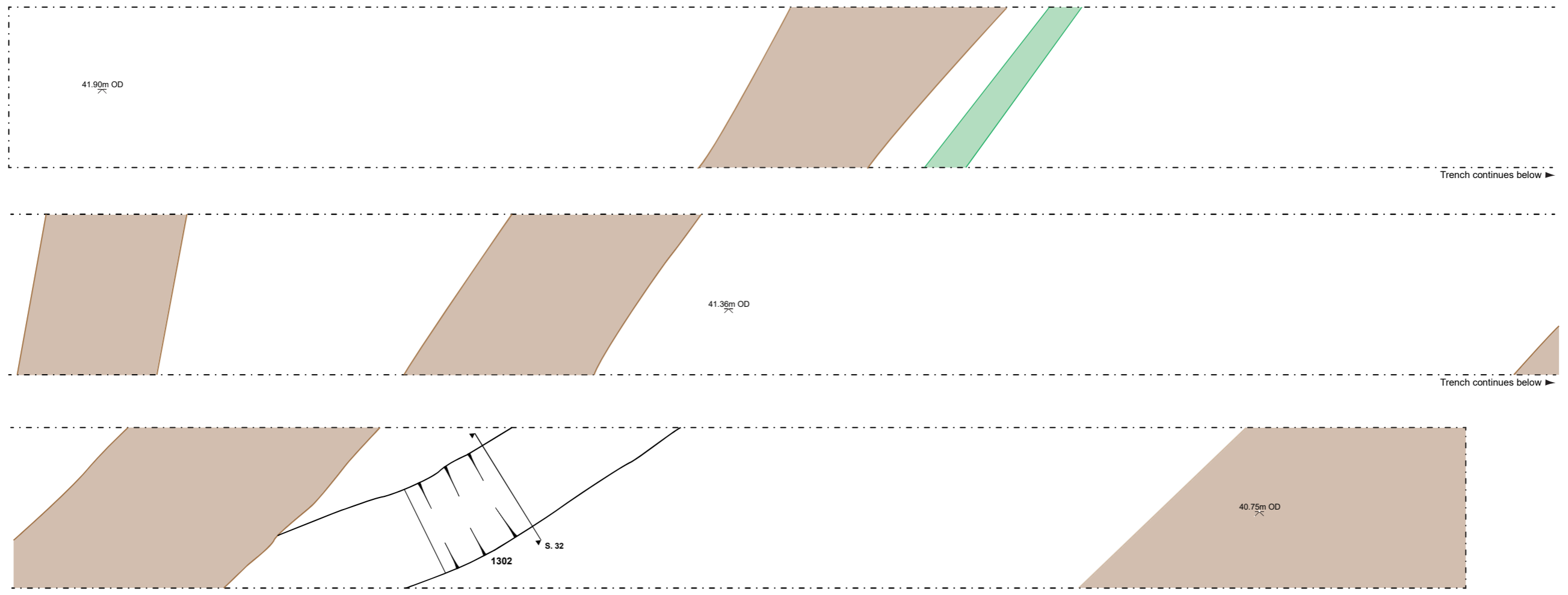
Project Code: GTT24

Fig. 8

Trench 9 plan and section



Plans 0 2m (1:50)

Sections 0 1m (1:20)

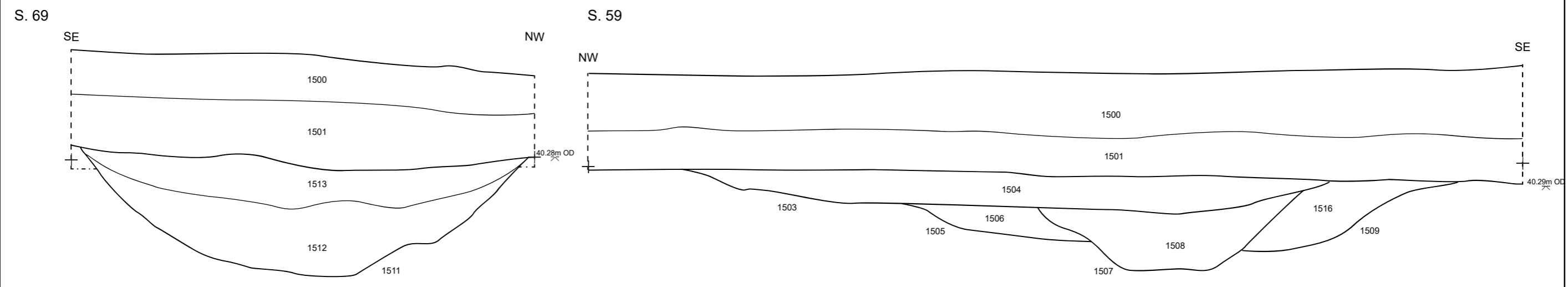
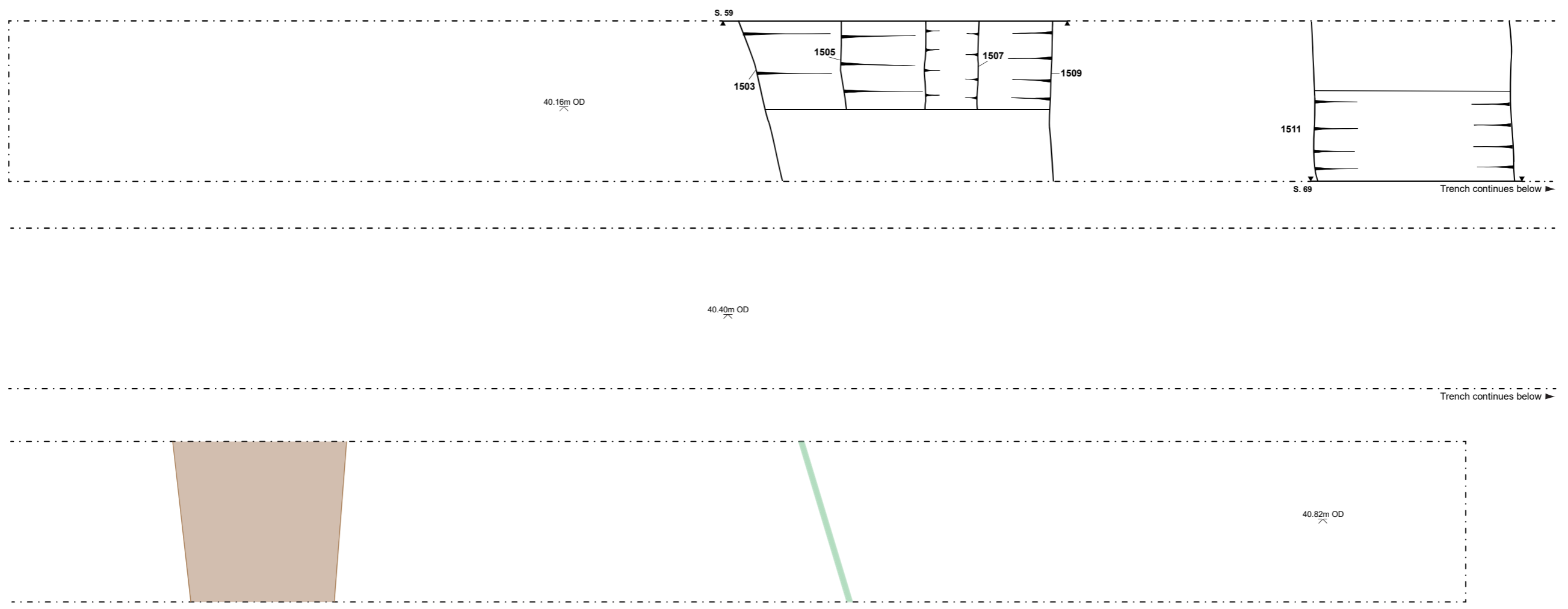



 © ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: [archaeology@wyjs.org.uk](mailto:archaeology@wyjs.org.uk)  
[www.aswyas.com](http://www.aswyas.com)

*Project No. XJ48*      *Project Code: GTT24*  
*Fig. 9*  
*Trench 13 plan and section*



Key	
	PLOUGH FURROW
	LAND DRAIN

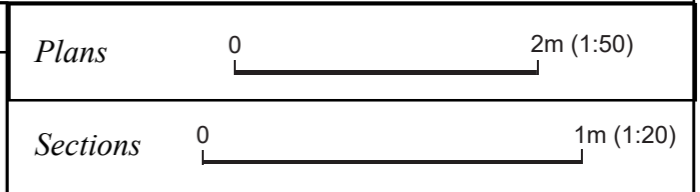
<i>Plans</i>	0	2m (1:50)
<i>Sections</i>	0	1m (1:20)

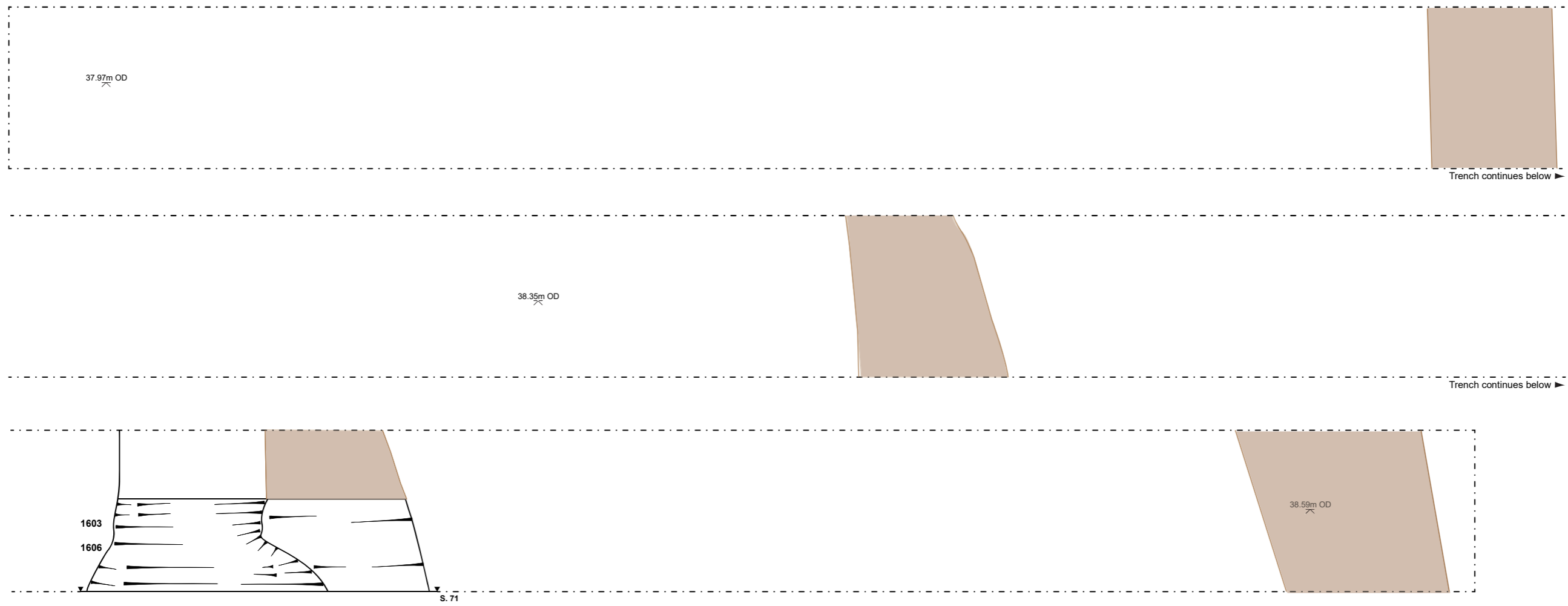



 © ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: [archaeology@wyjs.org.uk](mailto:archaeology@wyjs.org.uk)  
[www.aswyas.com](http://www.aswyas.com)

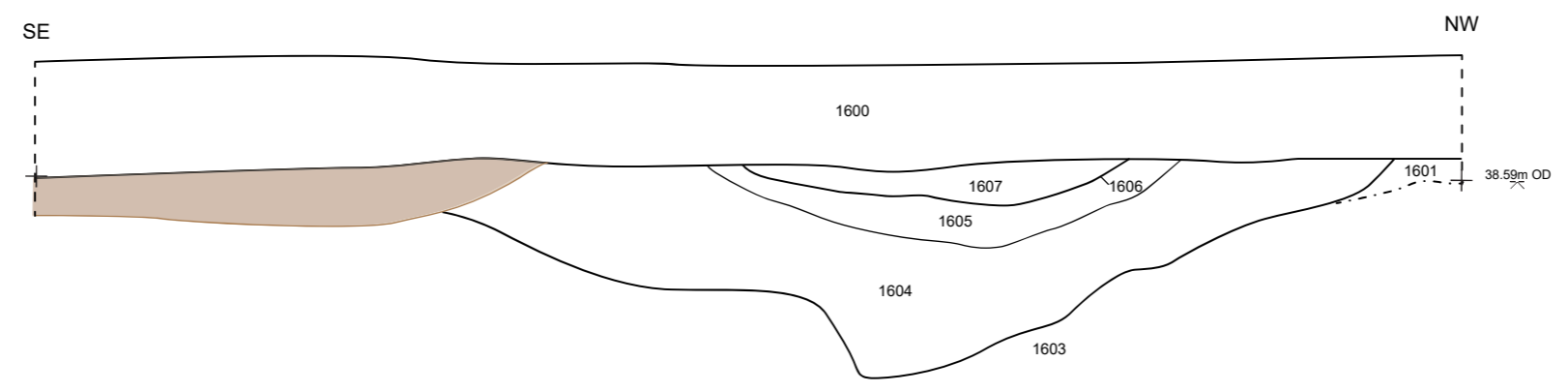
Project No. *XJ48*      Project Code: *GTT24*  
 Fig. 10  
 Trench 15 plan and sections

Key	
	PLOUGH FURROW
	LAND DRAIN






S. 71

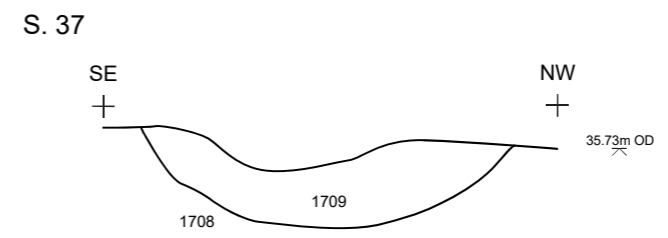
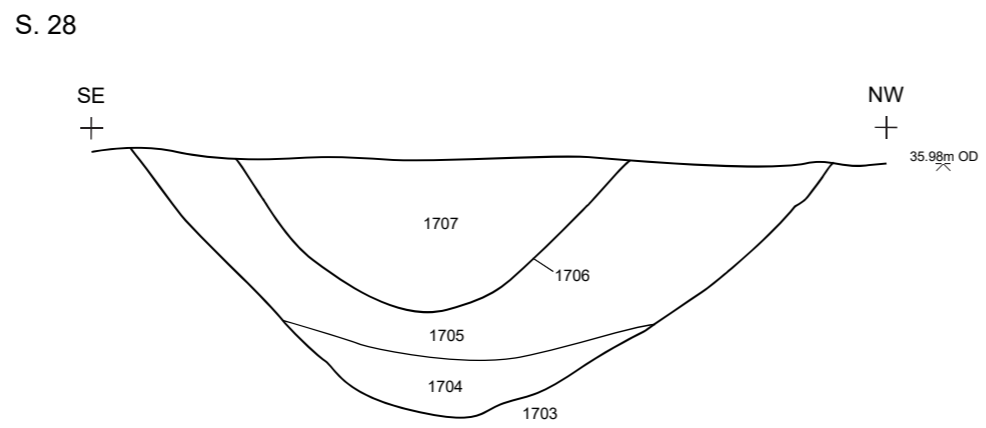
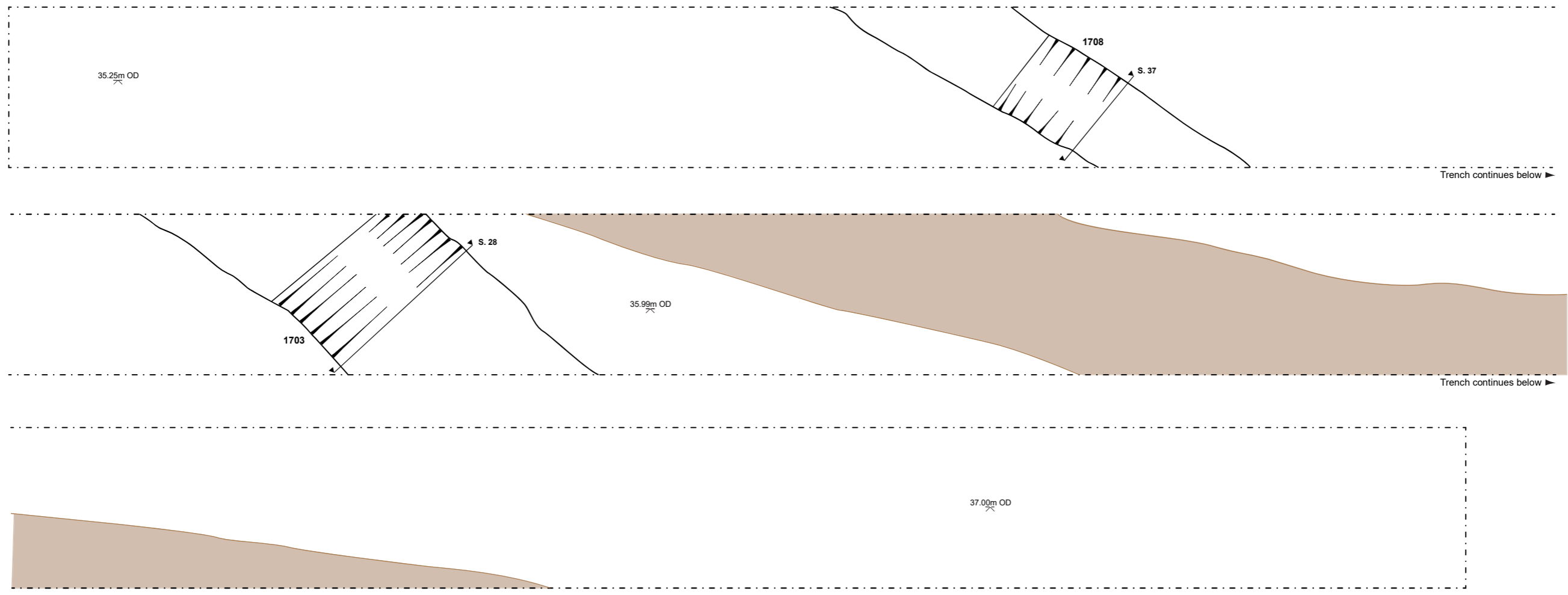


© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: archaeology@wyjs.org.uk  
 www.aswyas.com

Project No. XJ48      Project Code: GTT24  
 Fig. 11  
 Trench 16 plan and section

Key	
	PLOUGH FURROW

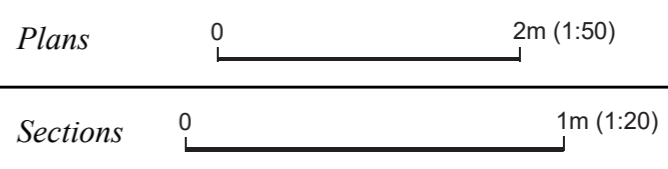
Plans	0	2m (1:50)
Sections	0	1m (1:20)

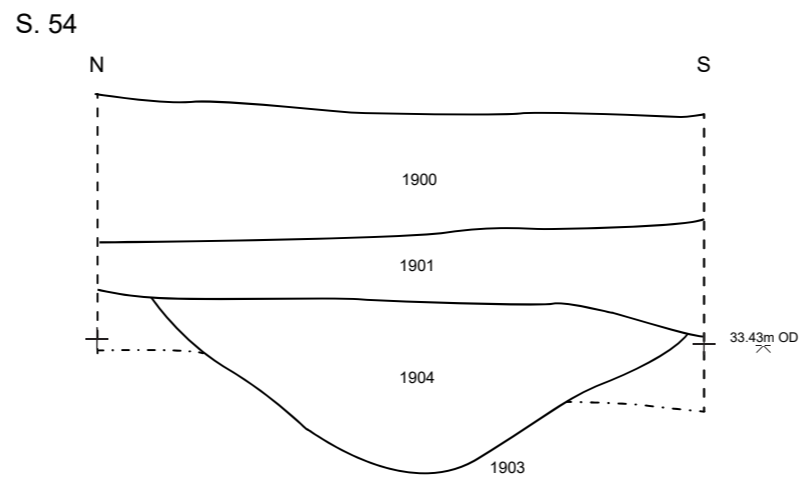
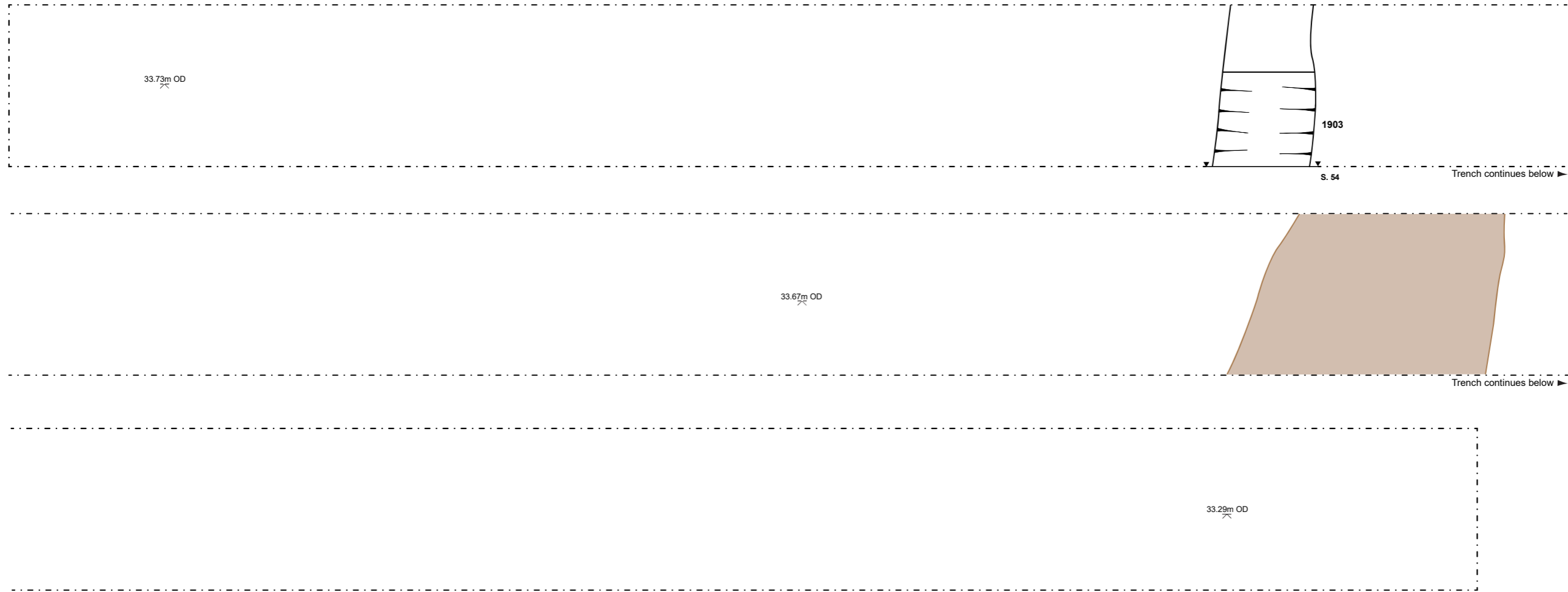


© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: [archaeology@wyjs.org.uk](mailto:archaeology@wyjs.org.uk)  
 www.aswyas.com

Project No. XJ48      Project Code: GTT24  
 Fig. 12  
 Trench 17 plan and sections

Key	
PLOUGH FURROW	





© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: [archaeology@wyjs.org.uk](mailto:archaeology@wyjs.org.uk)  
[www.aswyas.com](http://www.aswyas.com)


Project No. XJ48

Project Code: GTT24

Fig. 13

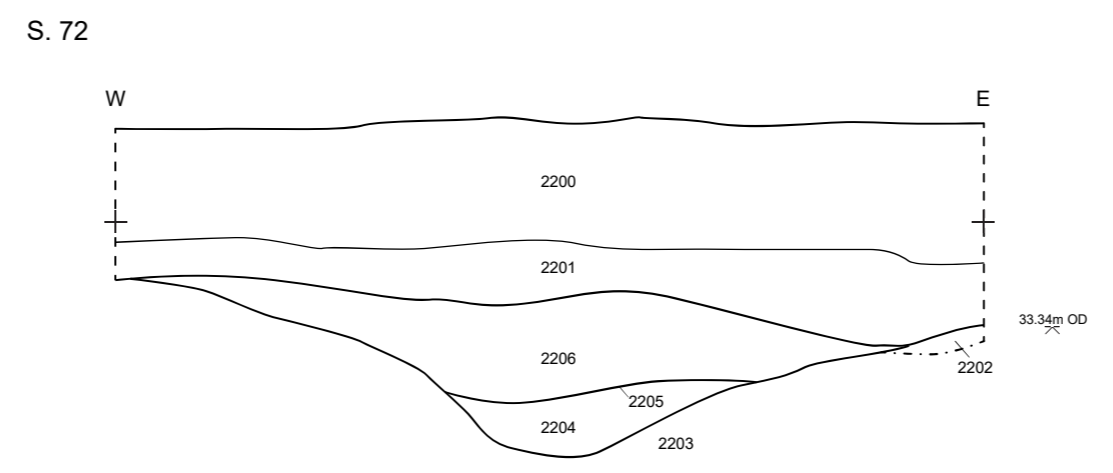
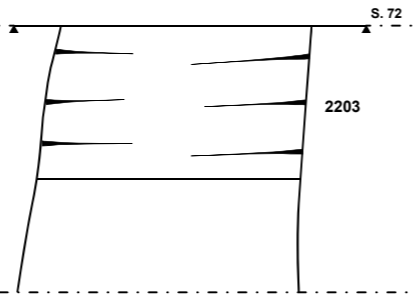
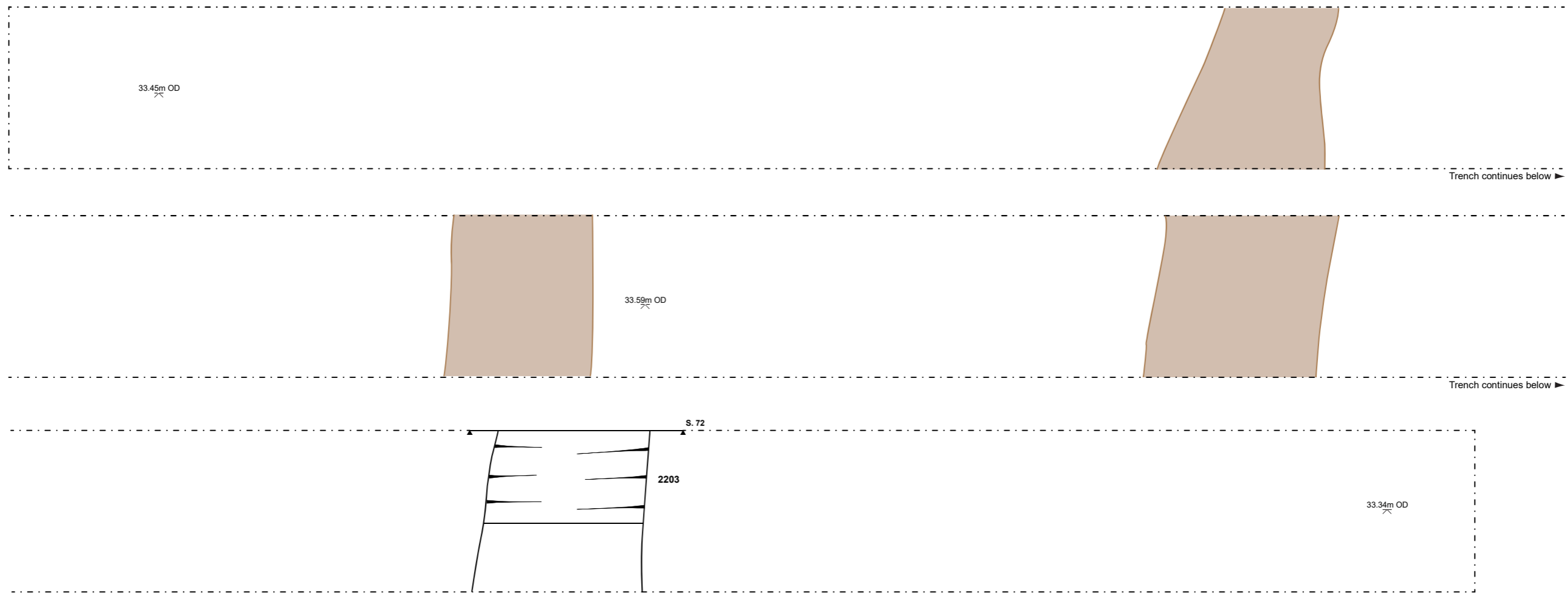
Trench 19 plan and section

Key

 PLOUGH FURROW

Plans 0  2m (1:50)

Sections 0  1m (1:20)




© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: [archaeology@wyjs.org.uk](mailto:archaeology@wyjs.org.uk)  
 www.aswyas.com

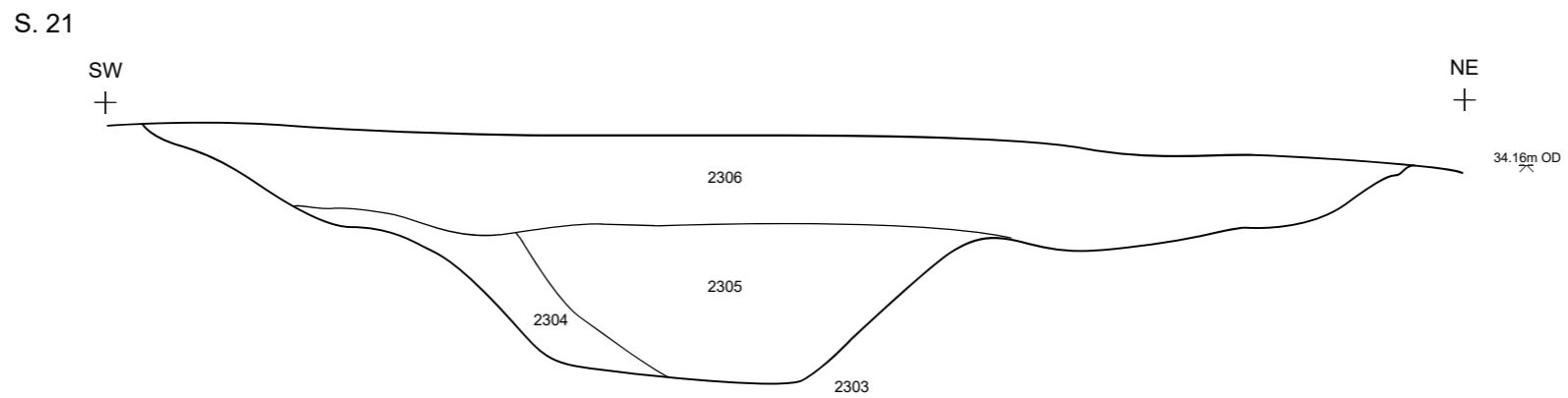
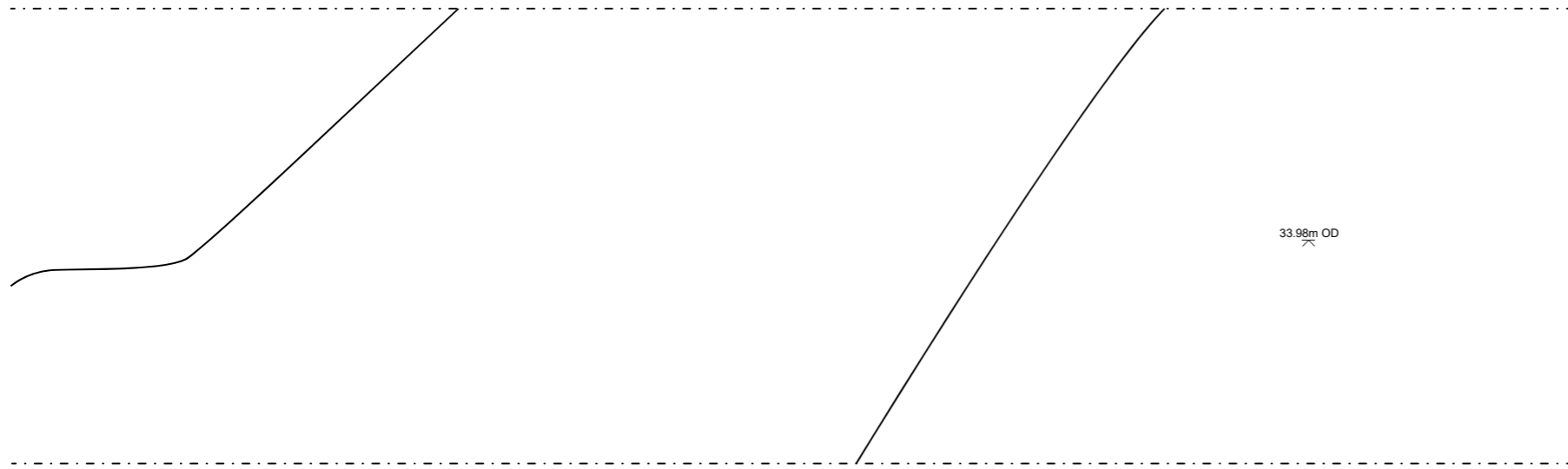
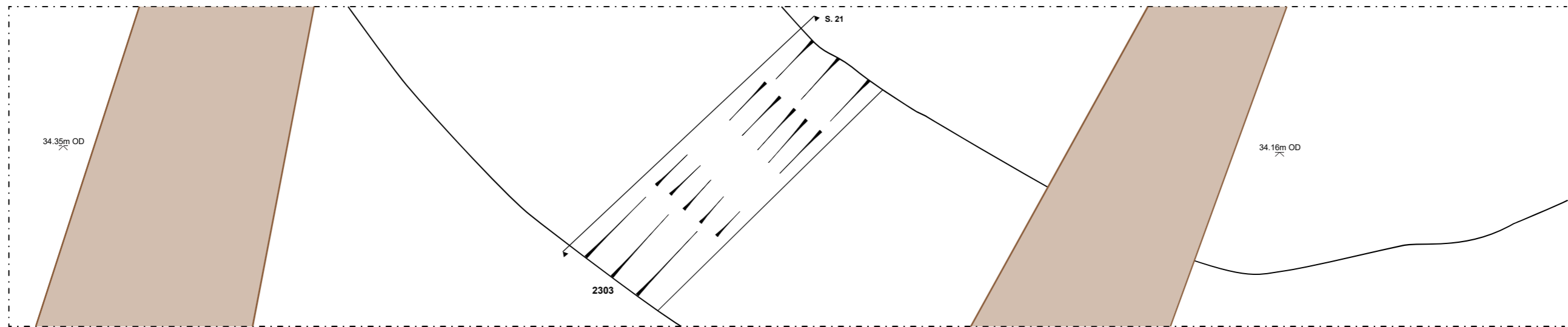
Project No. XJ48      Project Code: GTT24

Fig. 14

Trench 22 plan and section

Key	
	PLOUGH FURROW

Plans	0	2m (1:50)
Sections	0	1m (1:20)



© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: [archaeology@wyjs.org.uk](mailto:archaeology@wyjs.org.uk)  
[www.aswyas.com](http://www.aswyas.com)


Project No. XJ48

Project Code: GTT24

Fig. 15

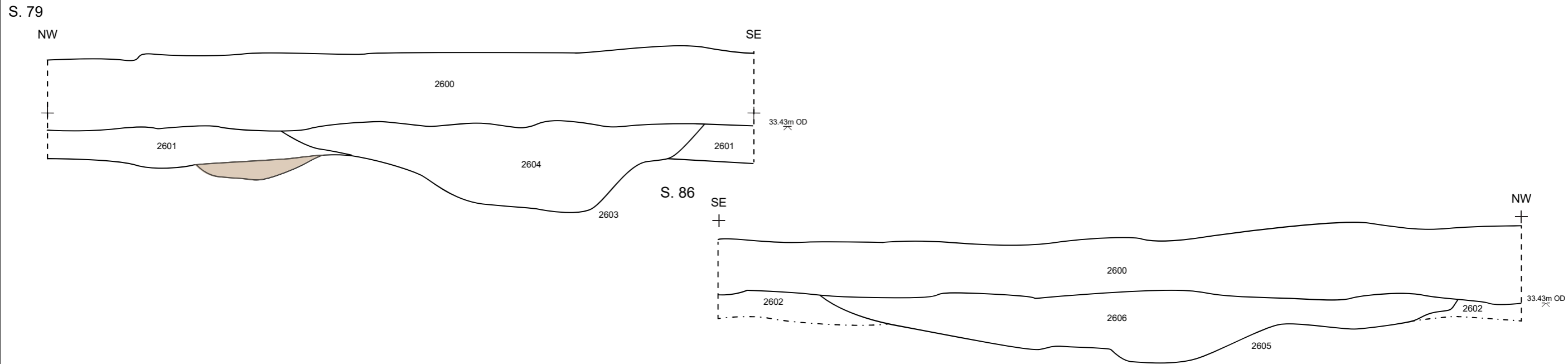
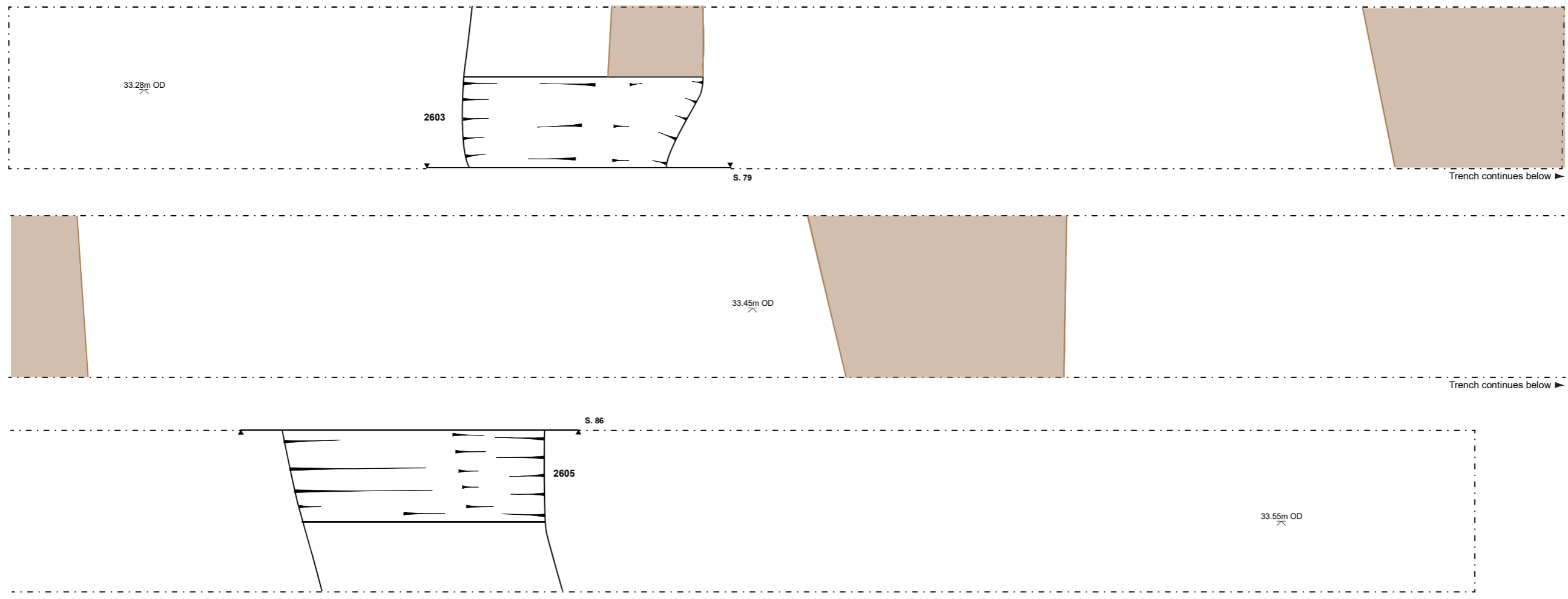
Trench 23 plan and section

Key

 PLOUGH FURROW


Plans 0  2m (1:50)

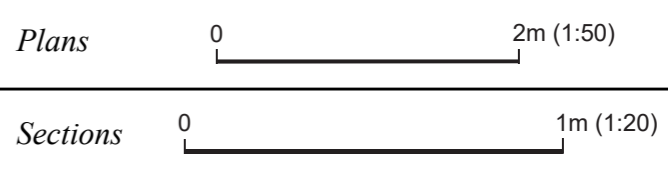
Sections 0  1m (1:20)

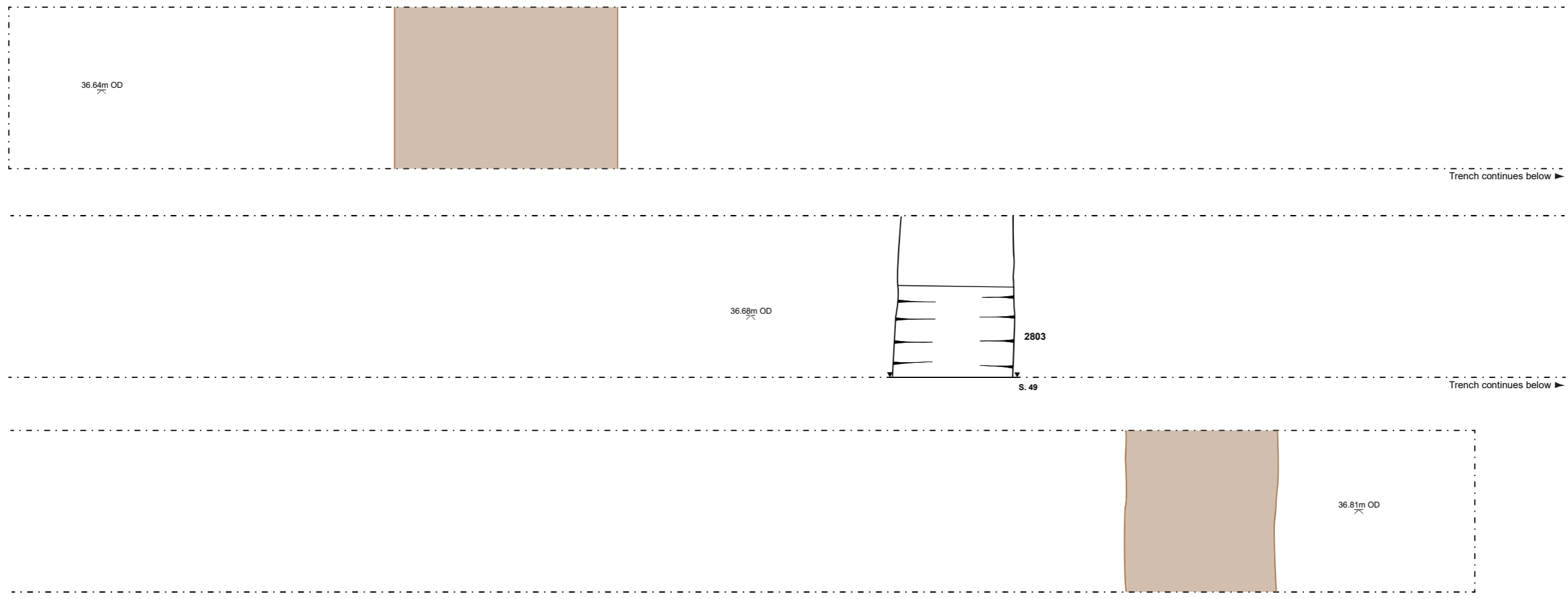


© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: [archaeology@wyjs.org.uk](mailto:archaeology@wyjs.org.uk)  
[www.aswyas.com](http://www.aswyas.com)

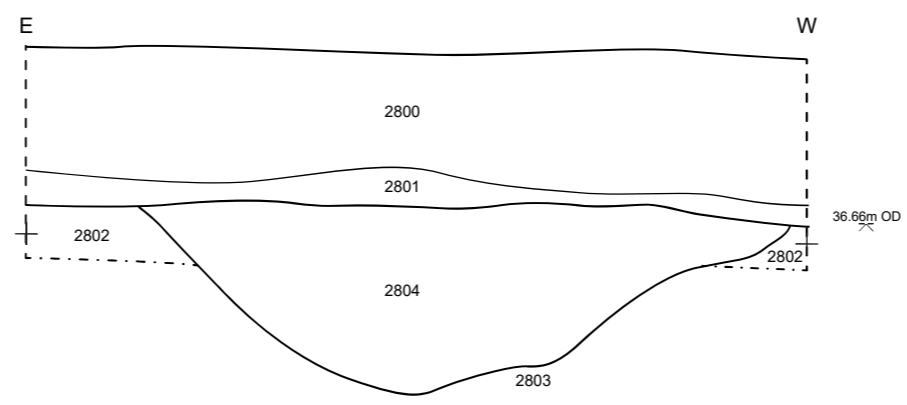
Project No. XJ48      Project Code: GTT24  
 Fig. 16  
 Trench 26 plan and sections

Key	
	PLOUGH FURROW





S. 49



© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: [archaeology@wyjs.org.uk](mailto:archaeology@wyjs.org.uk)  
 www.aswyas.com

Project No. XJ48

Project Code: GTT24

Fig. 17

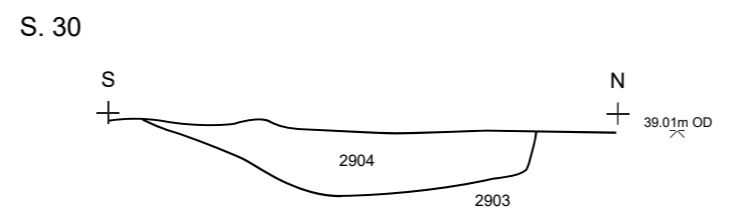
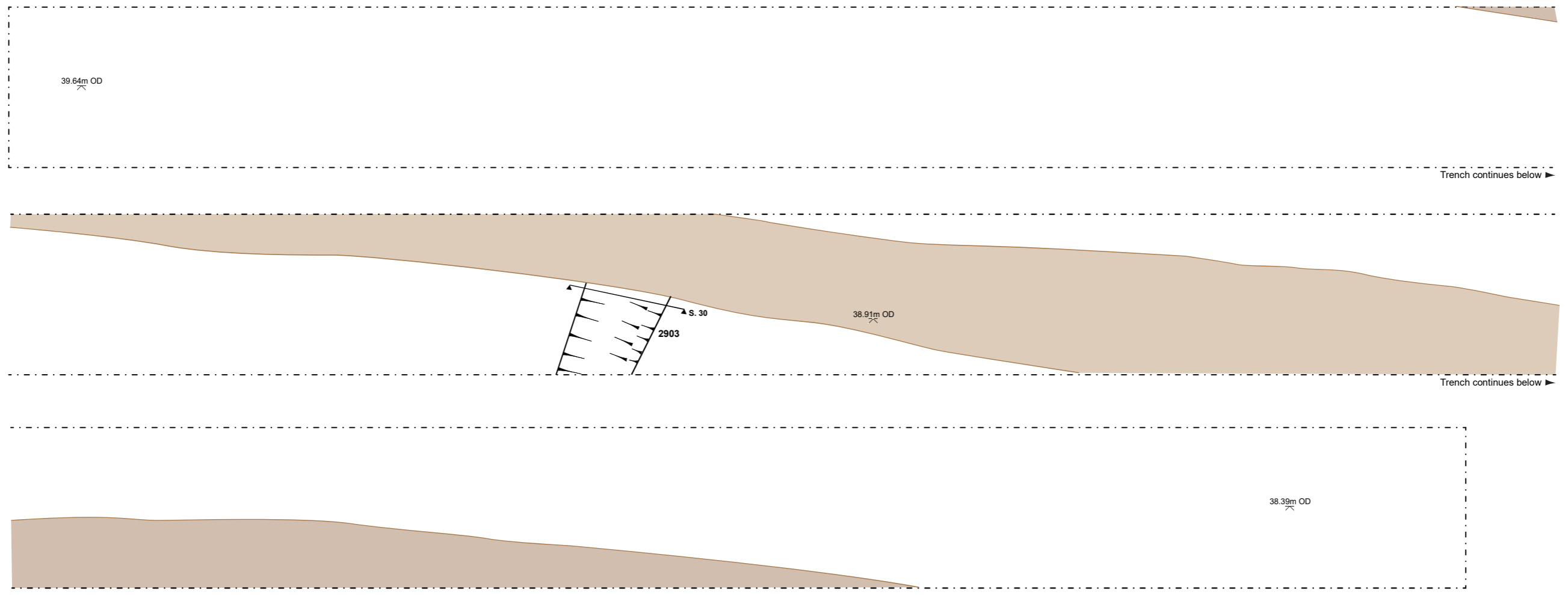
Trench 28 plan and section

Key

 PLOUGH FURROW

Plans 0  2m (1:50)


Sections 0  1m (1:20)



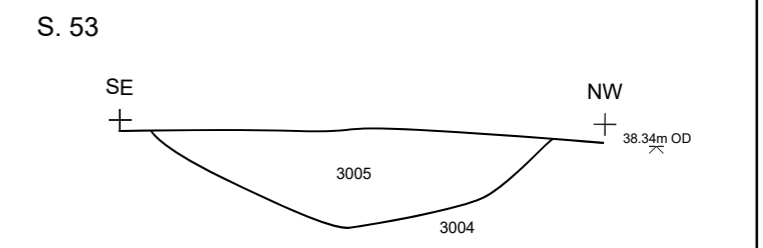
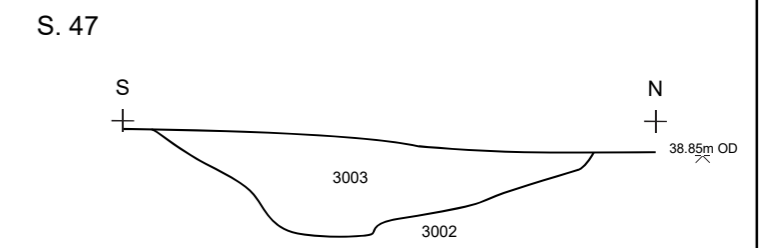
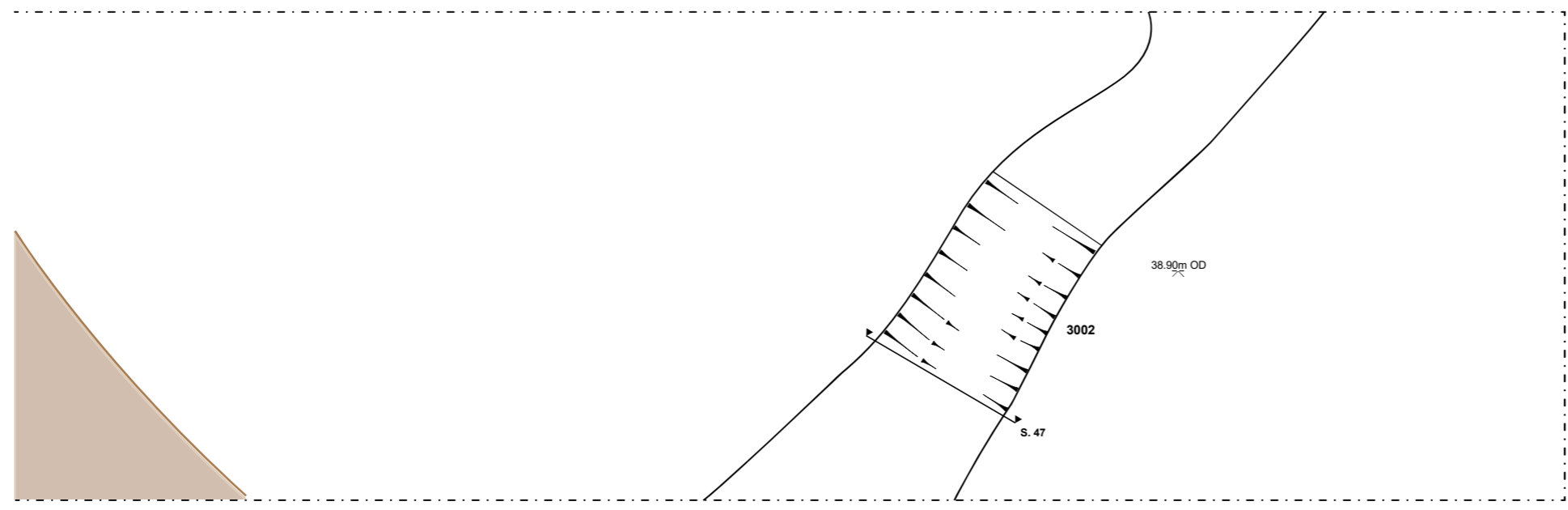
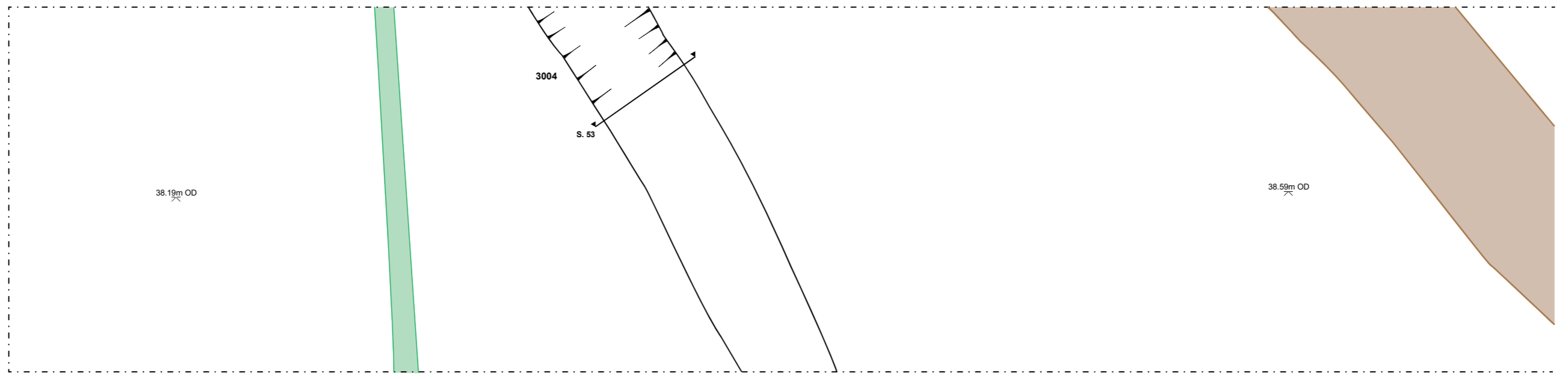

 © ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: [archaeology@wyjs.org.uk](mailto:archaeology@wyjs.org.uk)  
[www.aswyas.com](http://www.aswyas.com)

<i>Project No. XJ48</i>	<i>Project Code: GTT24</i>
<i>Fig. 18</i>	
<i>Trench 29 plan and section</i>	

*Key*



 PLOUGH FURROW	
---	--

<i>Plans</i>	0	2m (1:50)
<i>Sections</i>	0	1m (1:20)

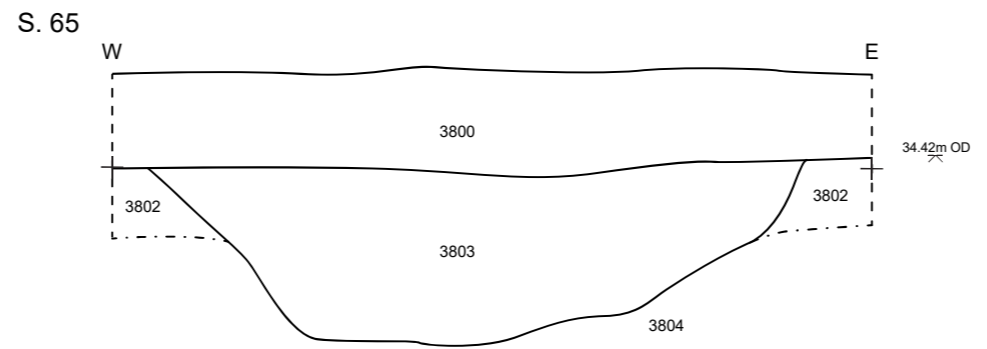
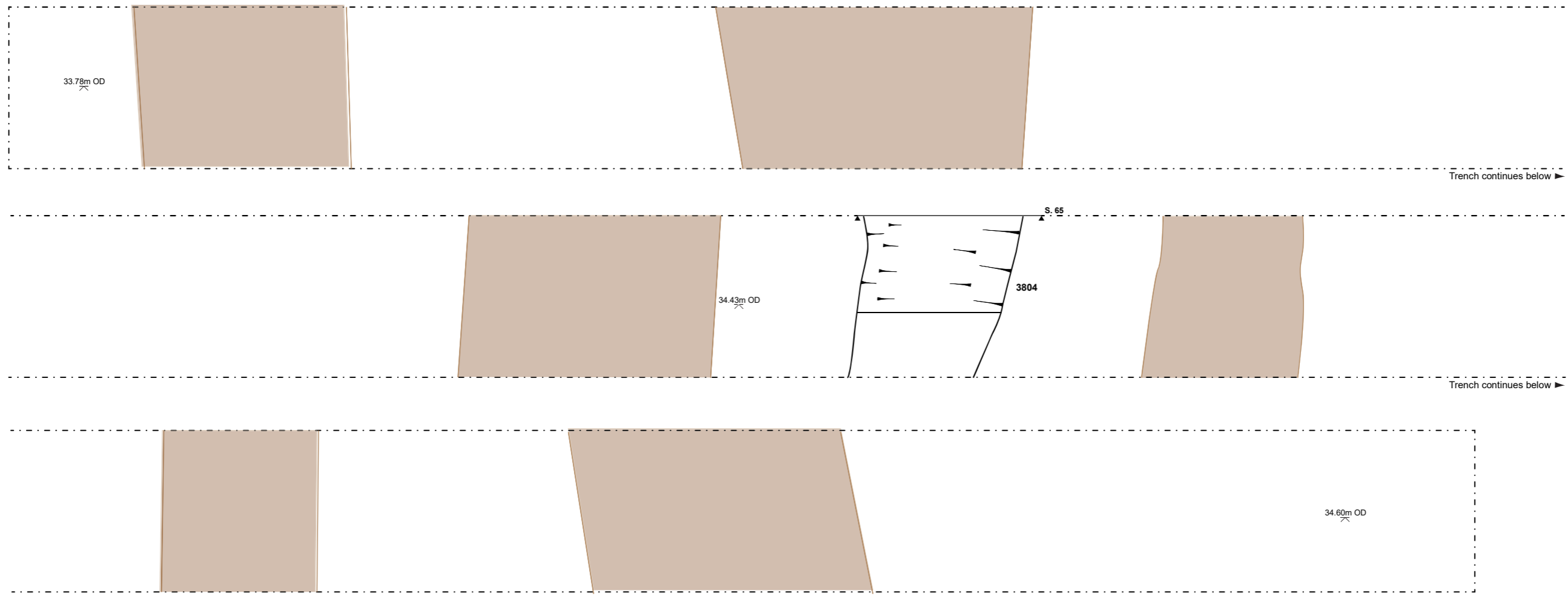


© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: [archaeology@wyjs.org.uk](mailto:archaeology@wyjs.org.uk)  
 www.aswyas.com

Project No. XJ48      Project Code: GTT24  
 Fig. 19  
 Trench 30 plan and sections


Key	
	PLOUGH FURROW
	LAND DRAIN

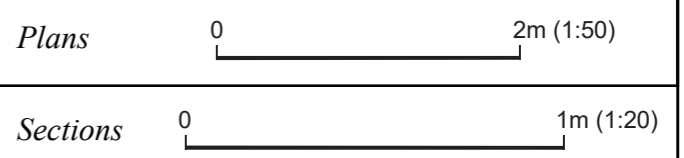
Plans	0	2m (1:50)
Sections	0	1m (1:20)

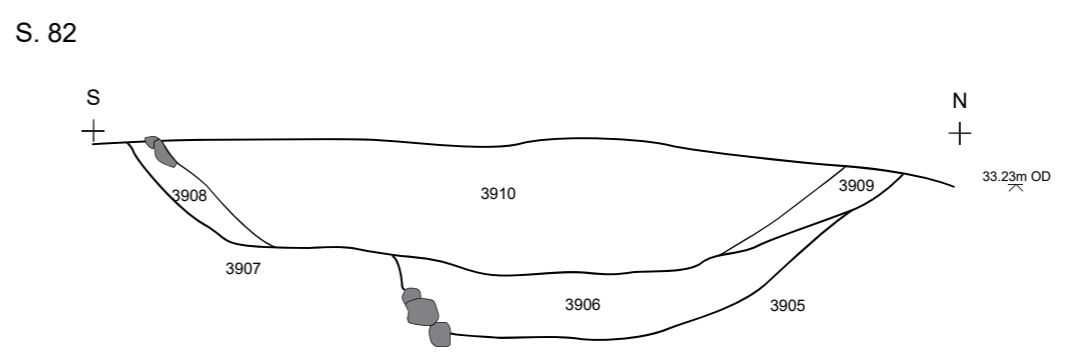
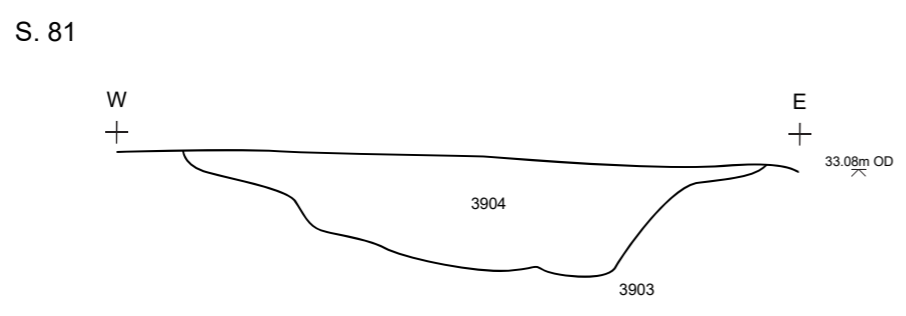
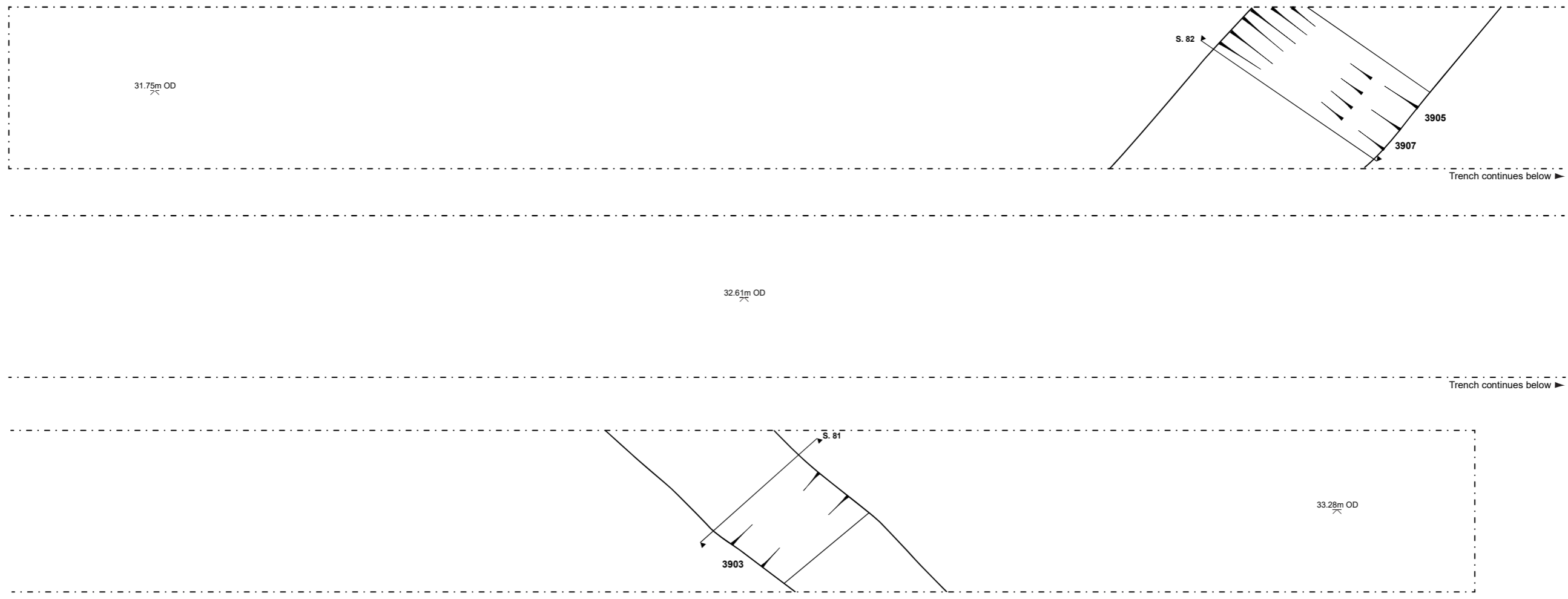


© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: [archaeology@wyjs.org.uk](mailto:archaeology@wyjs.org.uk)  
 www.aswyas.com

Project No. *XJ48* Project Code: *GTT24*  
 Fig. 20  
 Trench 38 plan and section


Key	
	PLOUGH FURROW



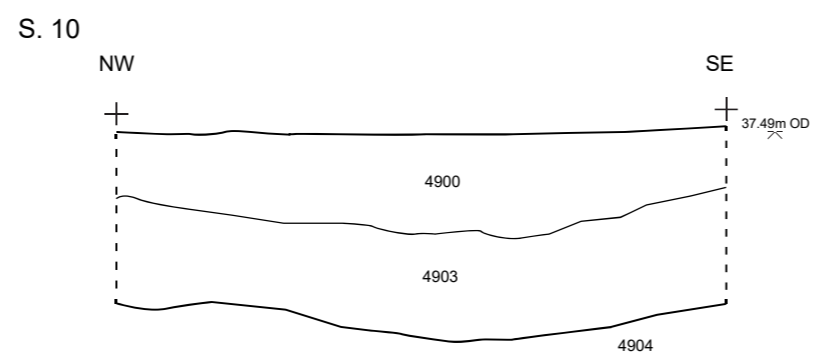


© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: archaeology@wyjs.org.uk  
 www.aswyas.com

Project No. XJ48      Project Code: GTT24  
 Fig. 21  
 Trench 39 plan and sections

Key	
	STONE

Plans	0	2m (1:50)
Sections	0	1m (1:20)






© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: [archaeology@wyjs.org.uk](mailto:archaeology@wyjs.org.uk)  
[www.aswyas.com](http://www.aswyas.com)

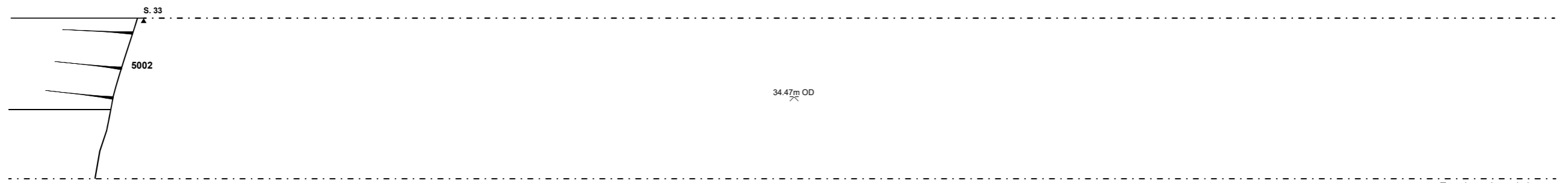
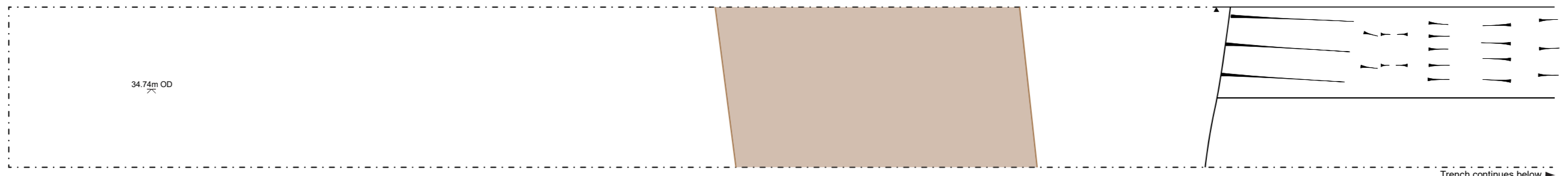
Project No. *XJ48*      Project Code: *GTT24*

*Fig. 22*

*Trench 49 plan and section*

Key	
	LAND DRAIN

Plans		2m (1:50)
Sections		1m (1:20)



© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: [archaeology@wyjs.org.uk](mailto:archaeology@wyjs.org.uk)  
[www.aswyas.com](http://www.aswyas.com)


*Project No. XJ48*

*Project Code: GTT24*

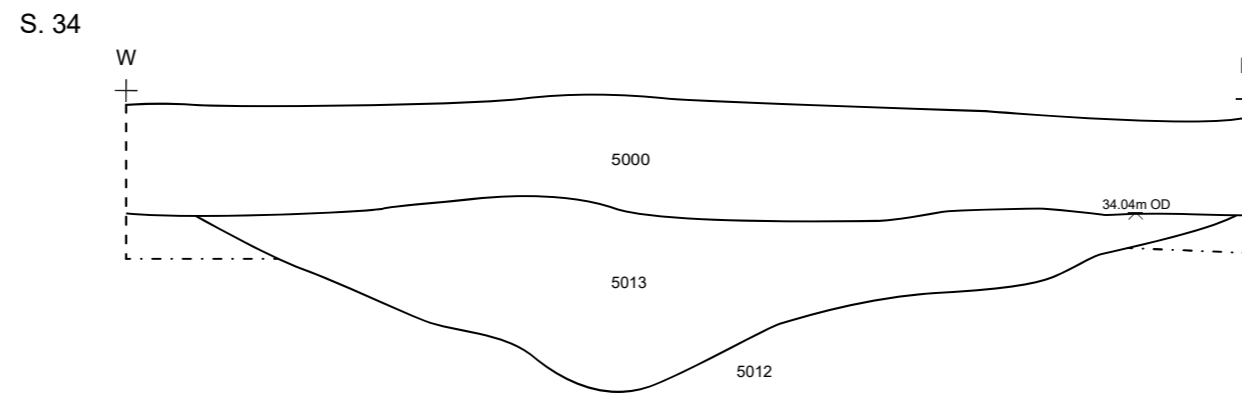
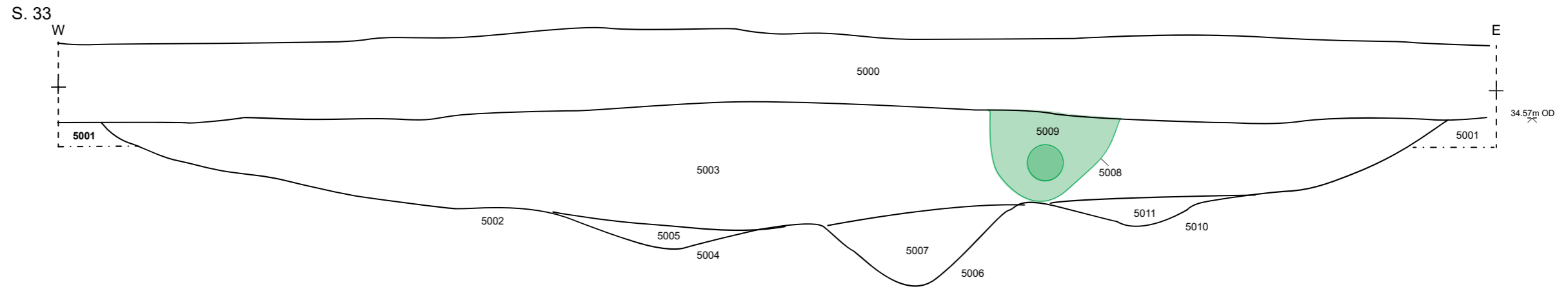
*Fig. 23*

*Trench 50 plan*

*Key*

 PLOUGH FURROW





© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: [archaeology@wyjs.org.uk](mailto:archaeology@wyjs.org.uk)  
[www.aswyas.com](http://www.aswyas.com)

Project No. XJ48

Project Code: GTT24

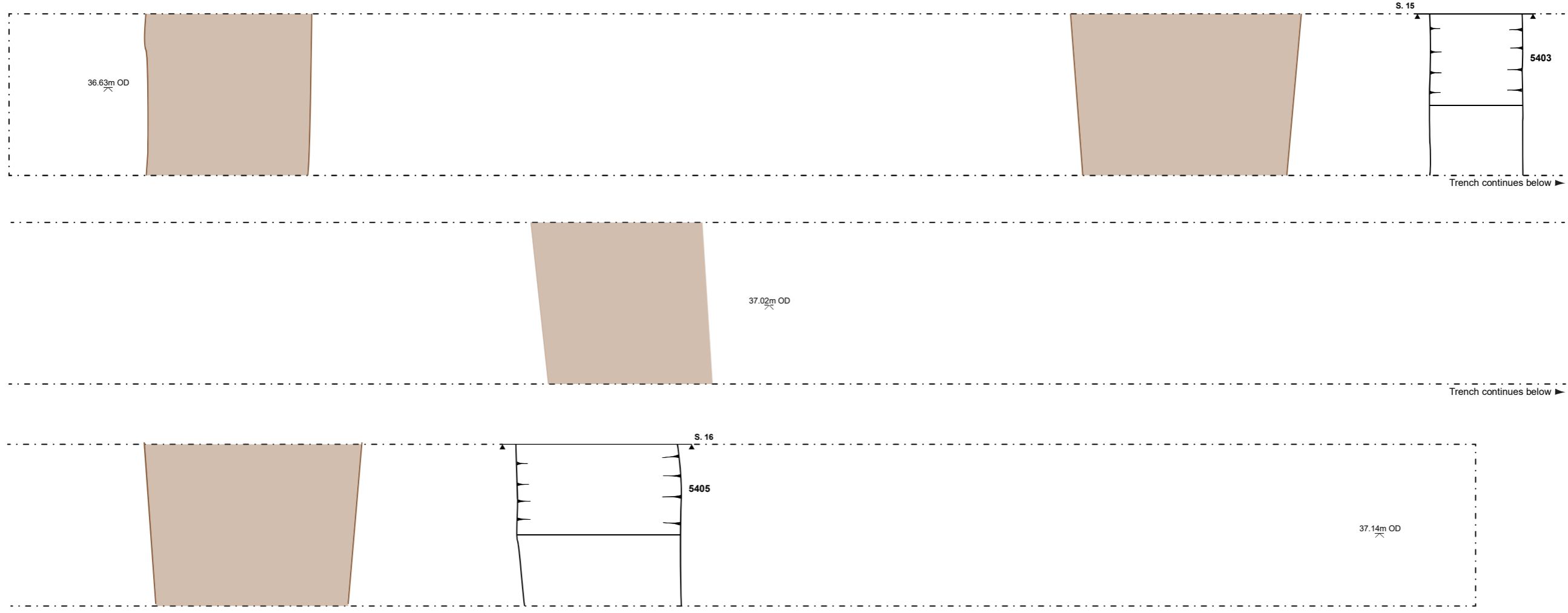
Fig. 24

Trench 50 sections

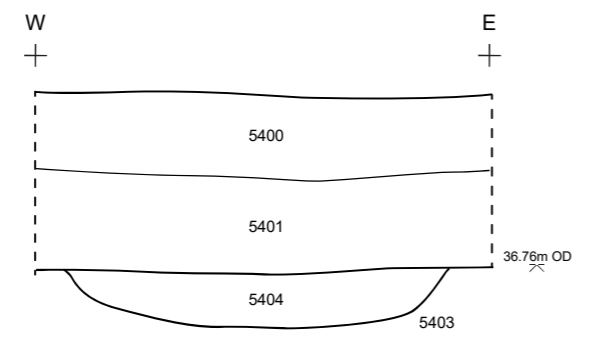
Key

 LAND DRAIN

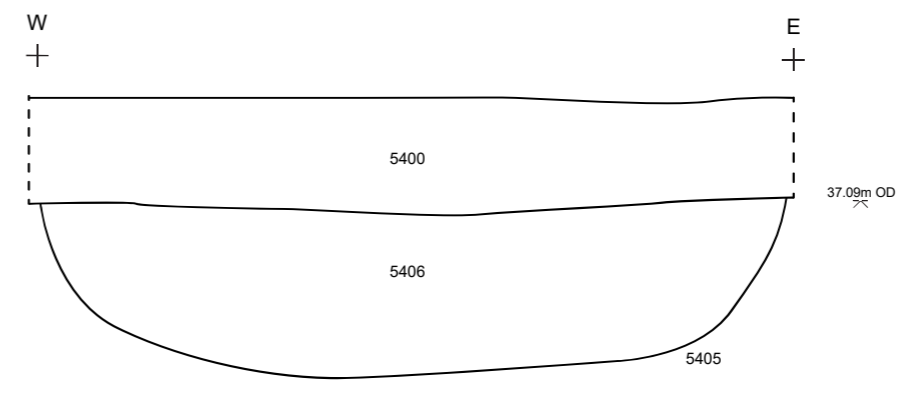
0 1m (1:20)



S. 15




S. 16

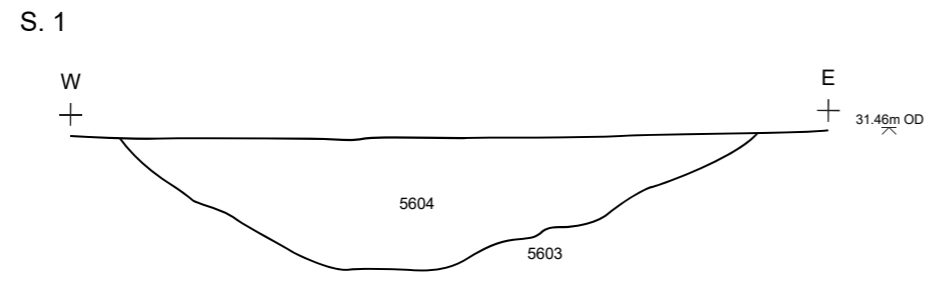
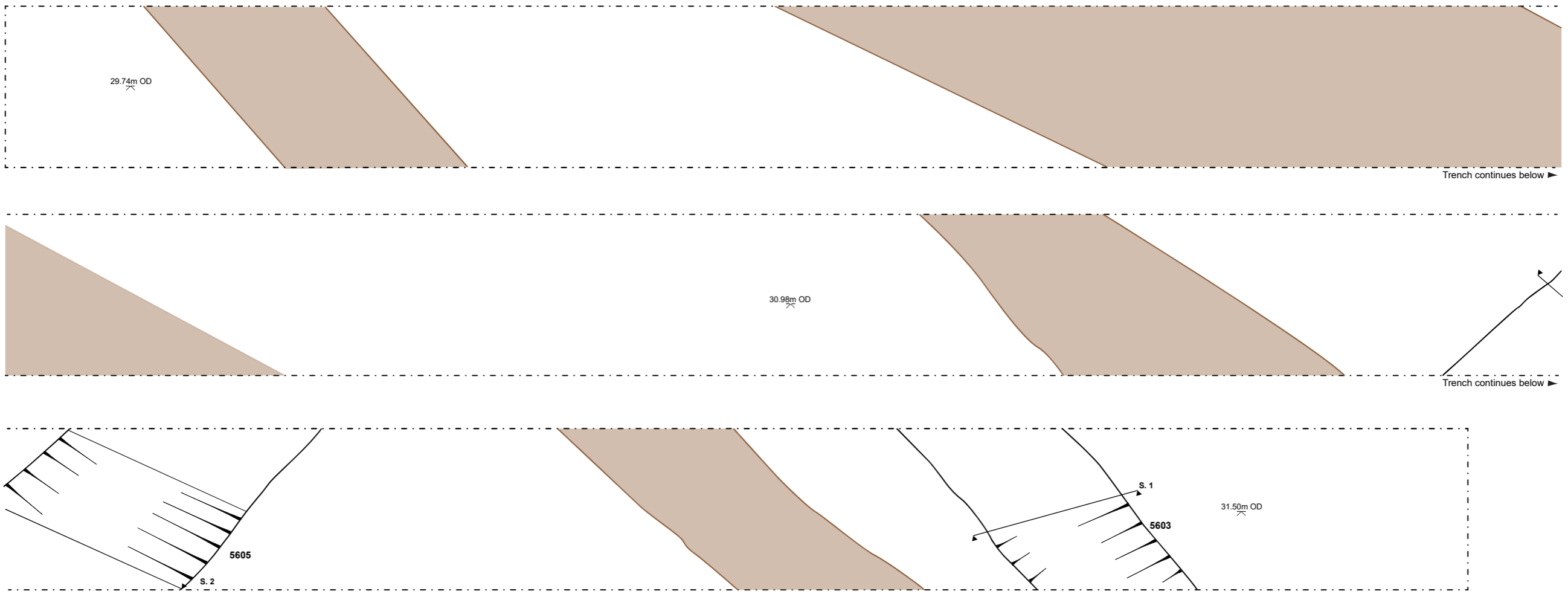



 © ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: [archaeology@wyjs.org.uk](mailto:archaeology@wyjs.org.uk)  
[www.aswyas.com](http://www.aswyas.com)

*Project No. XJ48*      *Project Code: GTT24*  
*Fig. 25*  
*Trench 54 plan and sections*

*Key*  
 PLOUGH FURROW

*Plans*      0 ————— 2m (1:50)  
*Sections*      0 ————— 1m (1:20)



© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: [archaeology@wyjs.org.uk](mailto:archaeology@wyjs.org.uk)  
[www.aswyas.com](http://www.aswyas.com)

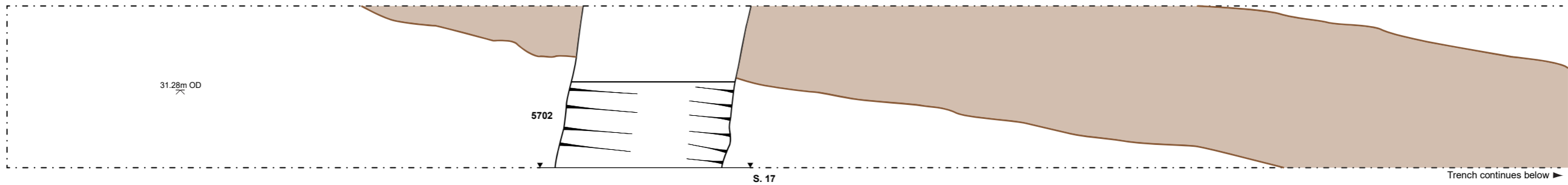
*Project No. XJ48*      *Project Code: GTT24*

*Fig. 26*

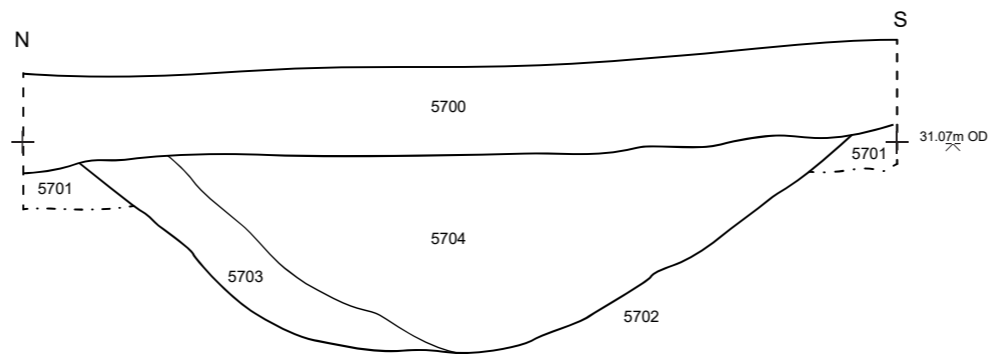
*Trench 56 plan and sections*

Key	
	PLOUGH FURROW

Plans	
Sections	



S. 17



© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: archaeology@wyjs.org.uk  
 www.aswyas.com


Project No. XJ48

Project Code: GTT24

Fig. 27

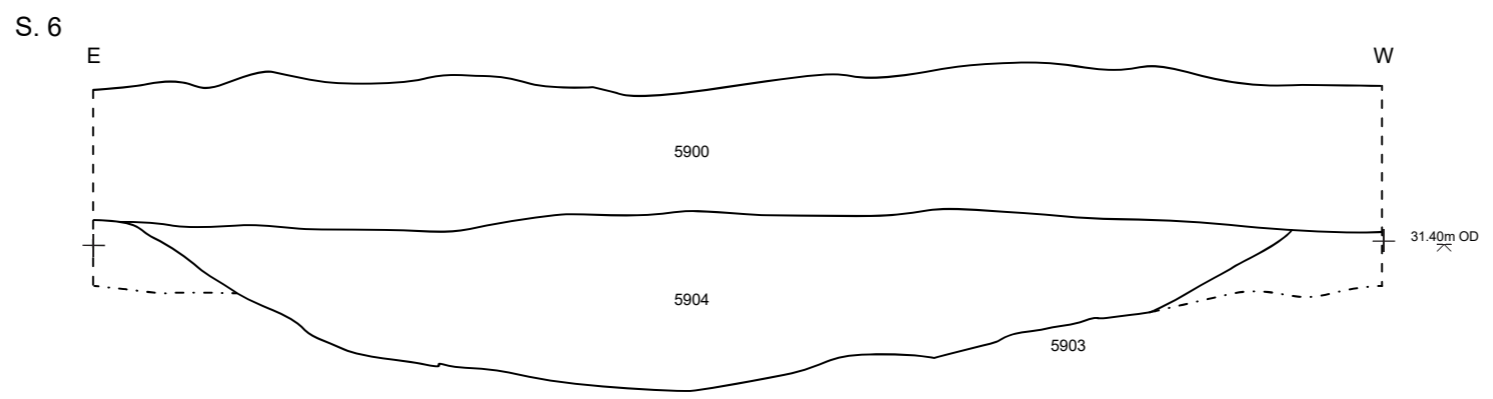
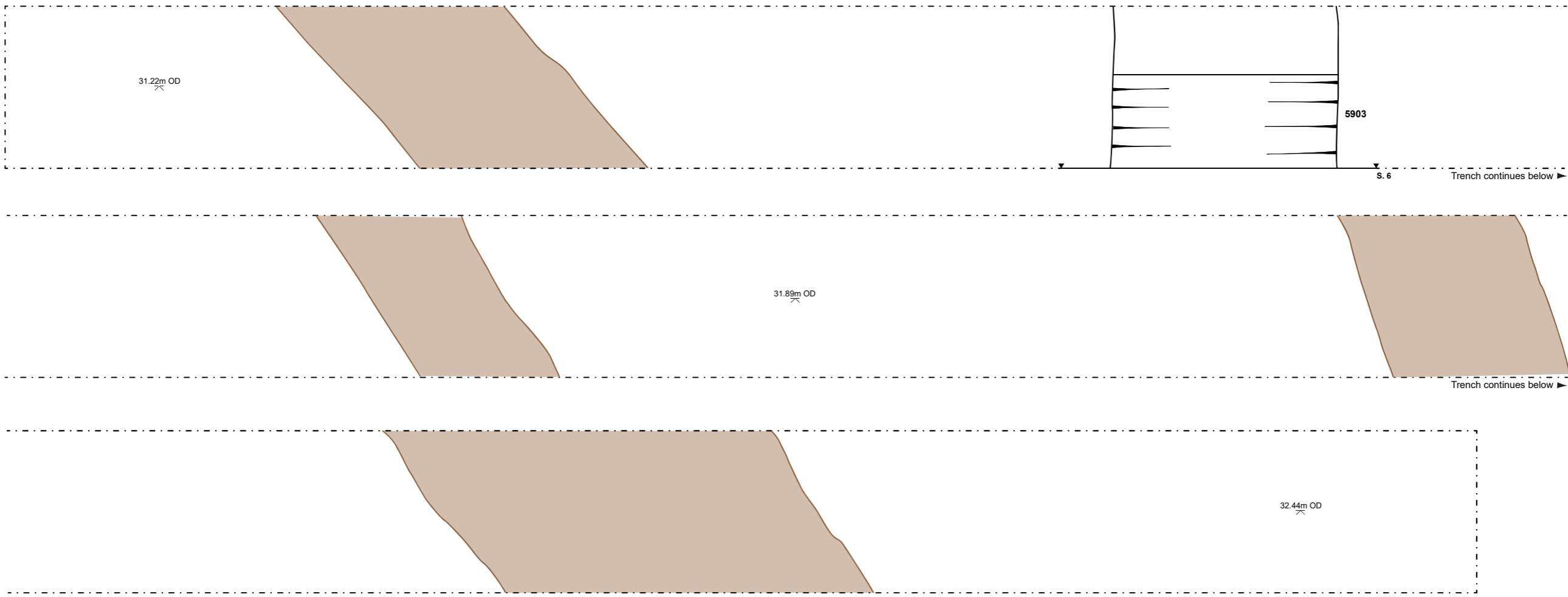
Trench 57 plan and section

Key

 PLOUGH FURROW

Plans 0 2m (1:50)

Sections 0 1m (1:20)



© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: [archaeology@wyjs.org.uk](mailto:archaeology@wyjs.org.uk)  
[www.aswyas.com](http://www.aswyas.com)

Project No. XJ48

Project Code: GTT24

Fig. 28

Trench 59 plan and section

Key

 PLOUGH FURROW

Plans

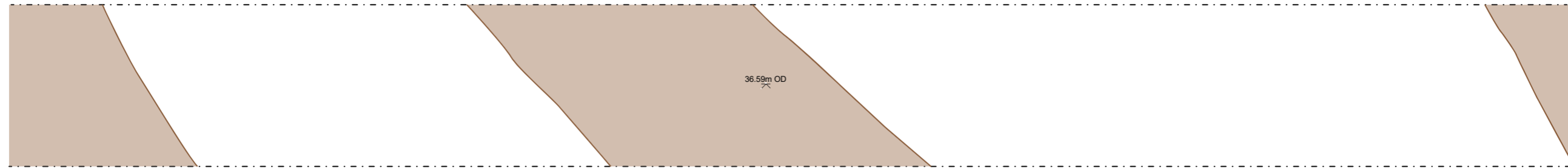
0  2m (1:50)

Sections

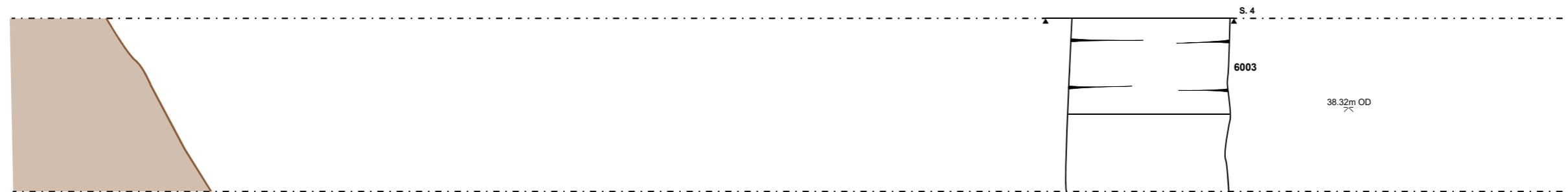
0  1m (1:20)



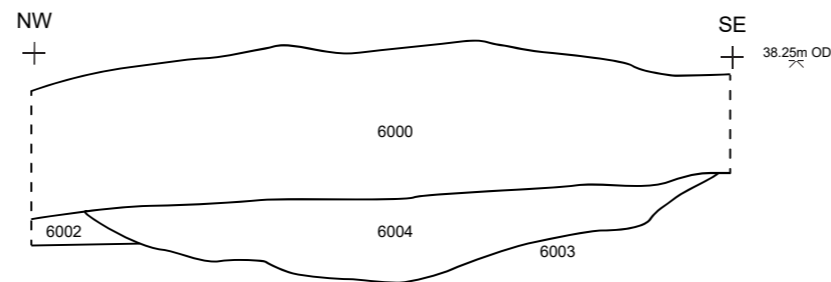
Trench continues below ▶



Trench continues below ▶



S. 4



Key

 PLOUGH FURROW

Plans 0  2m (1:50)

Sections 0  1m (1:20)



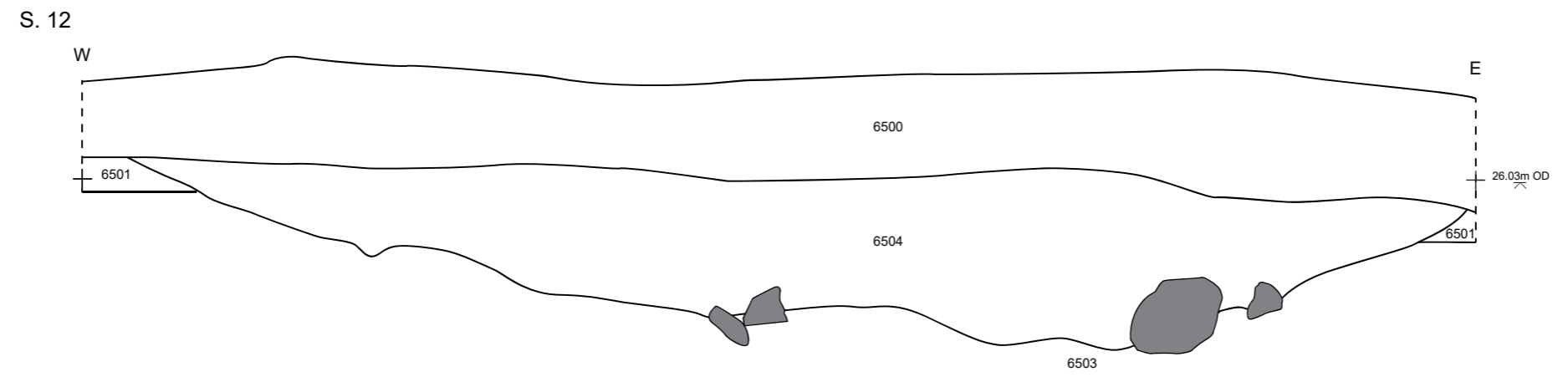
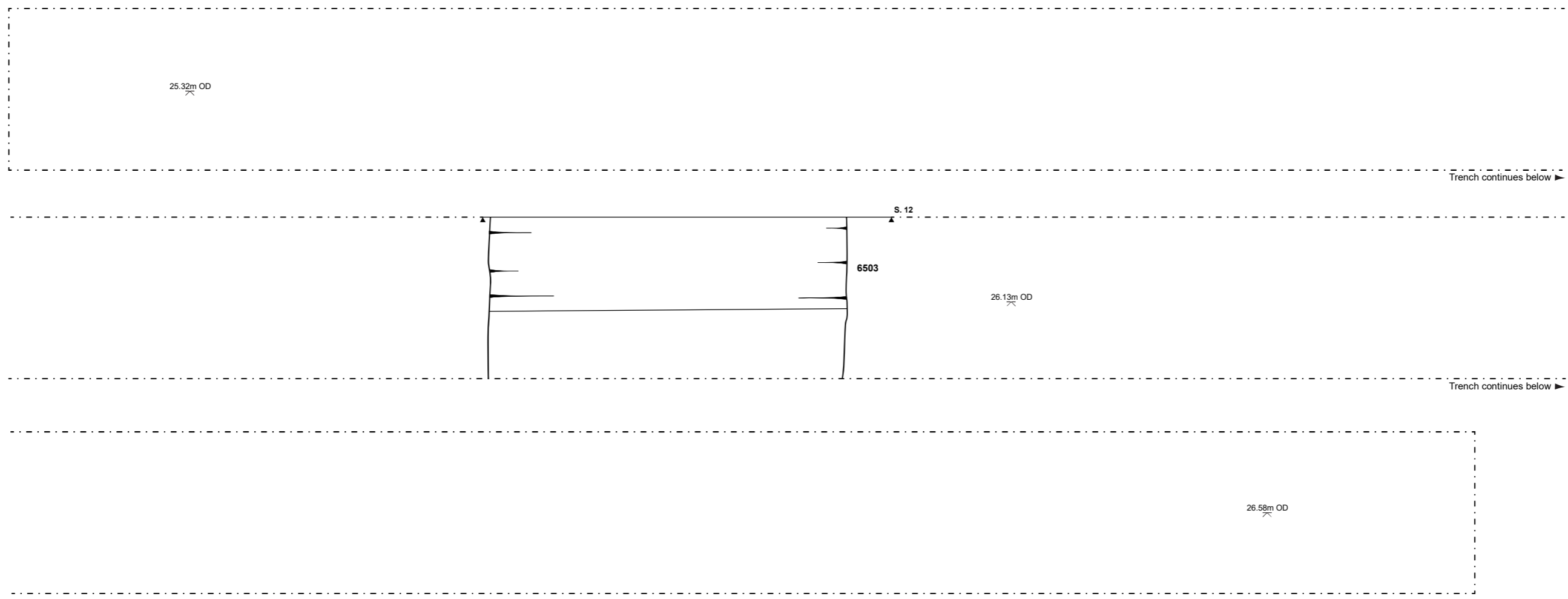
© ASWYAS 2024.  
Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
Tel: 0113 535 0163  
Email: [archaeology@wyjs.org.uk](mailto:archaeology@wyjs.org.uk)  
[www.aswyas.com](http://www.aswyas.com)


Project No. XJ48

Project Code: GTT24


Fig. 29

Trench 60 plan and section

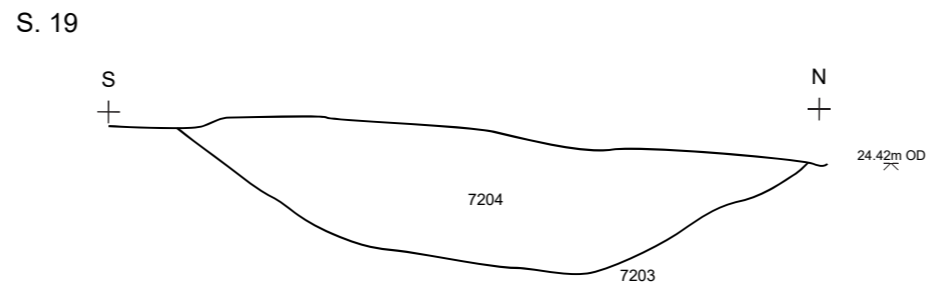
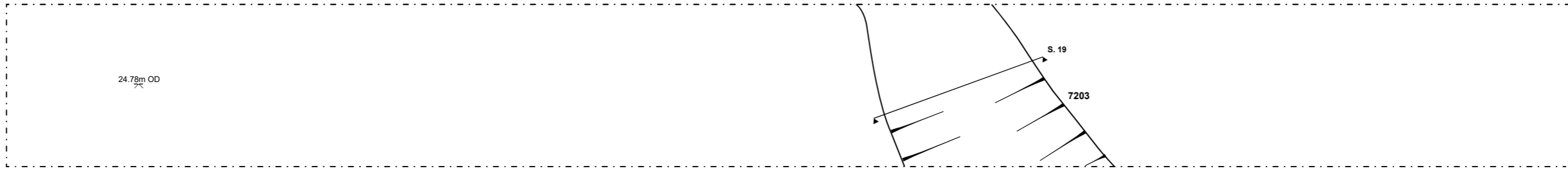



 © ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: [archaeology@wyjs.org.uk](mailto:archaeology@wyjs.org.uk)  
[www.aswyas.com](http://www.aswyas.com)

*Project No. XJ48*      *Project Code: GTT24*  
*Fig. 30*  
*Trench 65 plan and section*

*Key*  
 STONE

*Plans*      0 ————— 2m (1:50)  
*Sections*      0 ————— 1m (1:20)



© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: [archaeology@wyjs.org.uk](mailto:archaeology@wyjs.org.uk)  
[www.aswyas.com](http://www.aswyas.com)

Project No. XJ48

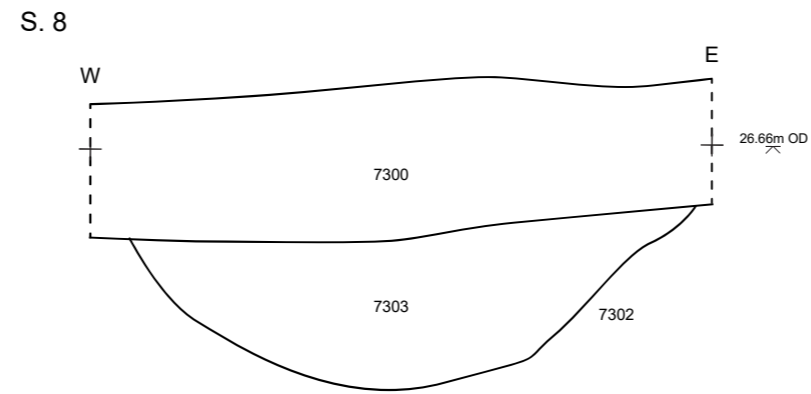
Project Code: GTT24

Fig. 31

Trench 72 plan and section

Plans 0  2m (1:50)

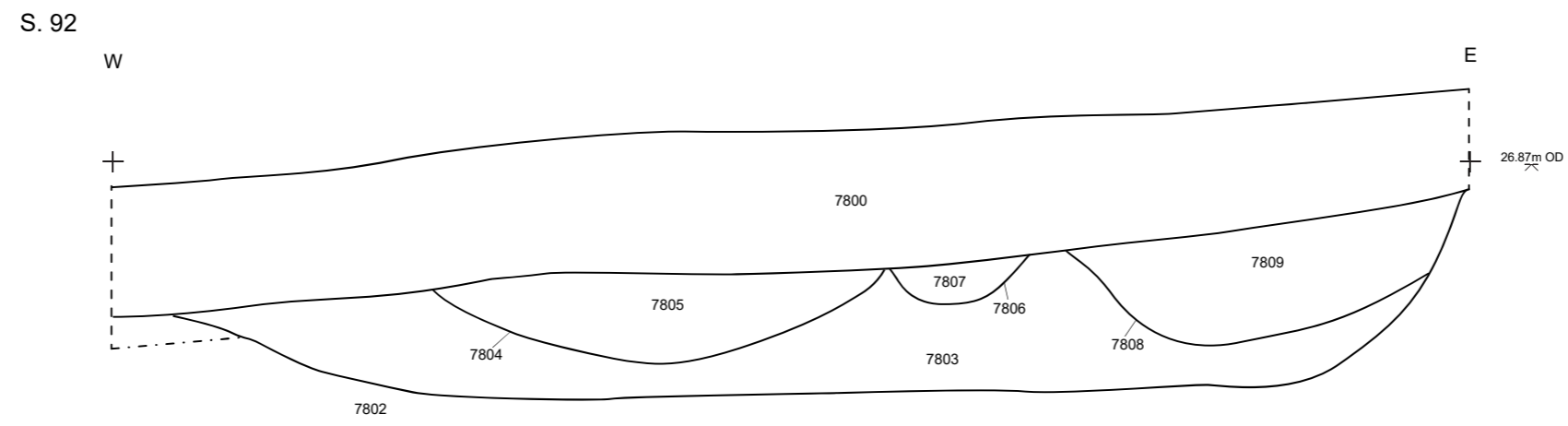
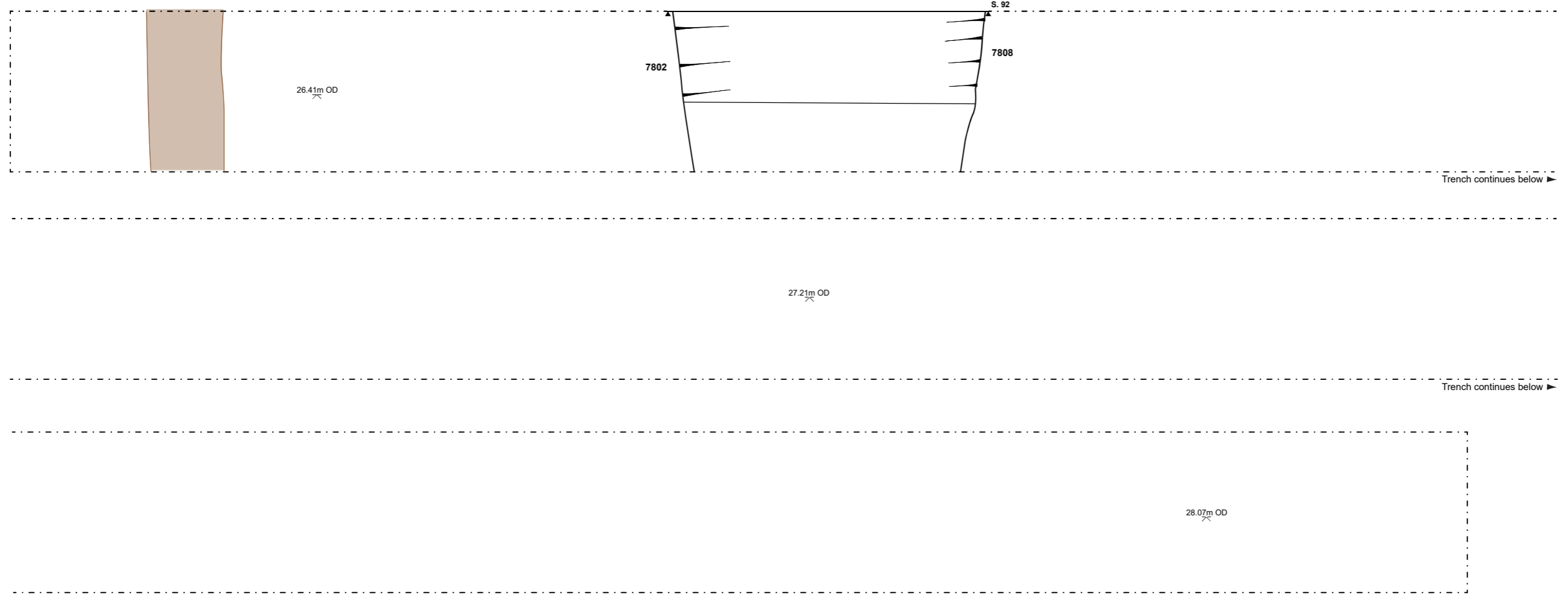
Sections 0  1m (1:20)



© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: [archaeology@wyjs.org.uk](mailto:archaeology@wyjs.org.uk)  
[www.aswyas.com](http://www.aswyas.com)

<i>Project No. XJ48</i>	<i>Project Code: GTT24</i>
<i>Fig. 32</i>	
<i>Trench 73 plan and section</i>	


<i>Plans</i>	0  2m (1:50)
<i>Sections</i>	0  1m (1:20)



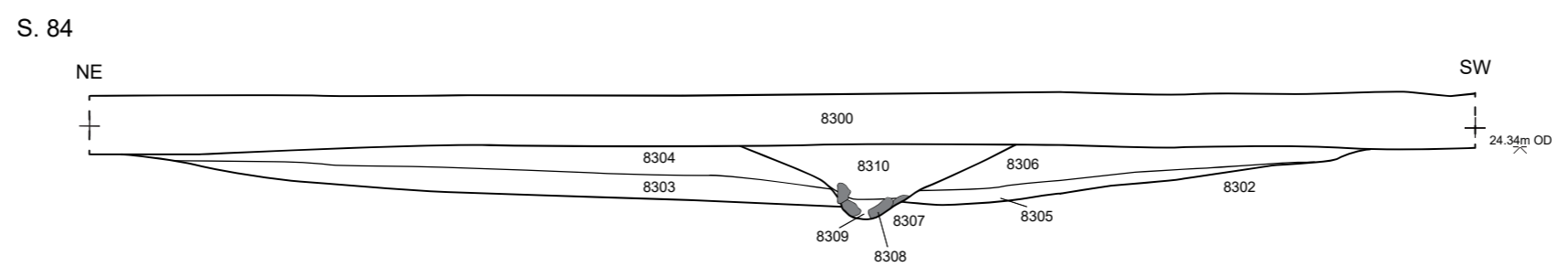
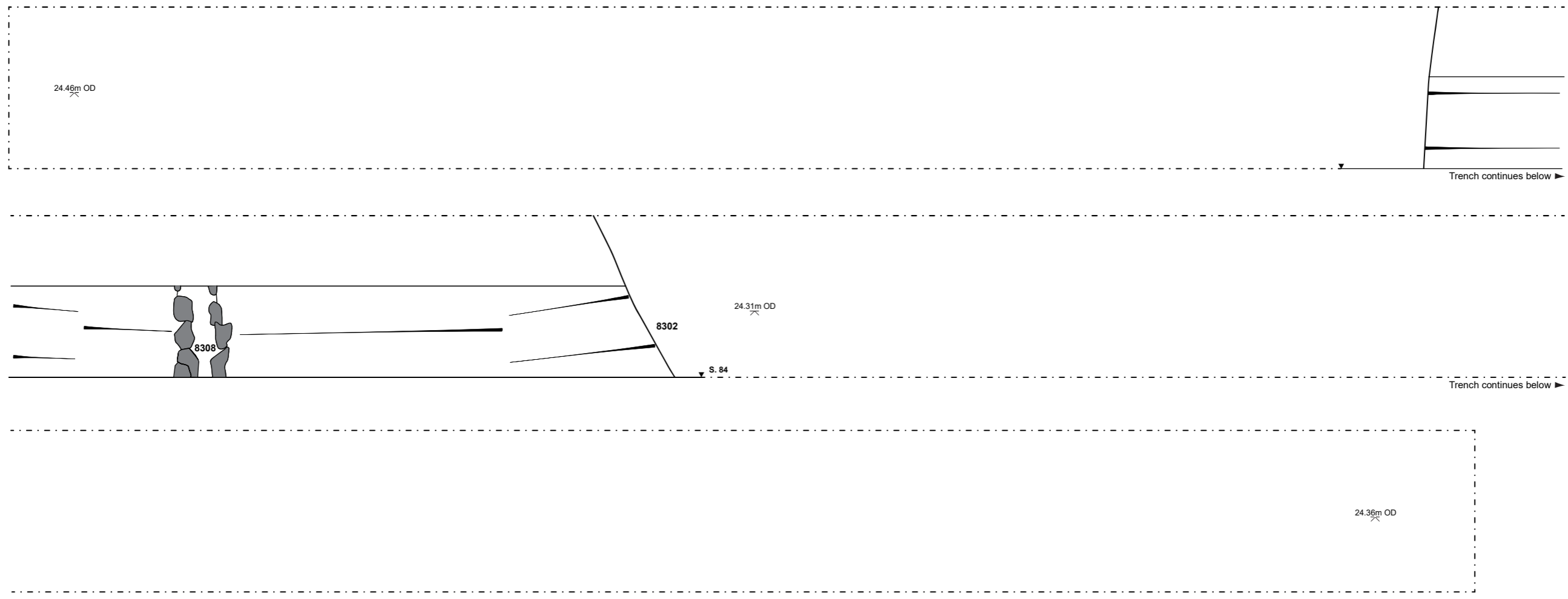
© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 3007  
 Email: archaeology@wyjs.org.uk  
 www.aswyas.com

Project No. XJ48  
 Fig. 33  
 Trench 78 plan and section

Project Code: GTT24


Key	
	PLOUGH FURROW



Plans	0	2m (1:50)
Sections	0	1m (1:20)

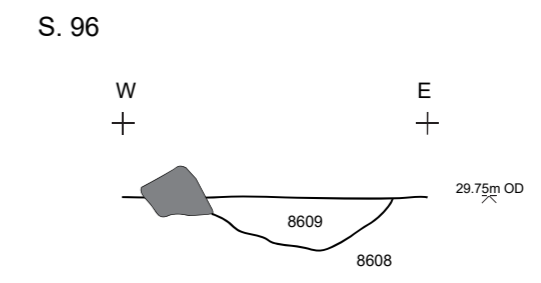
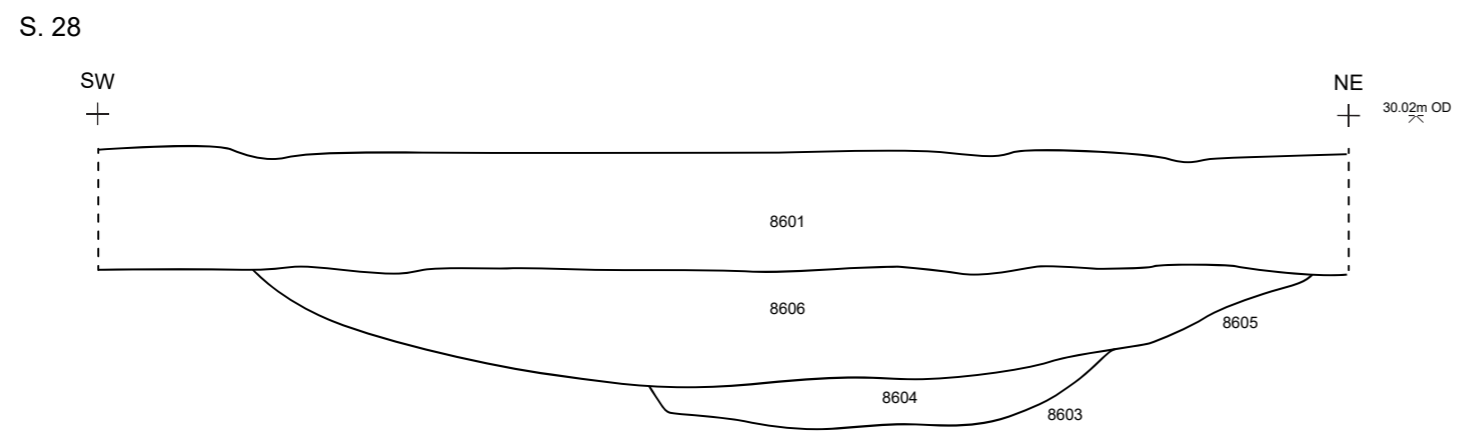
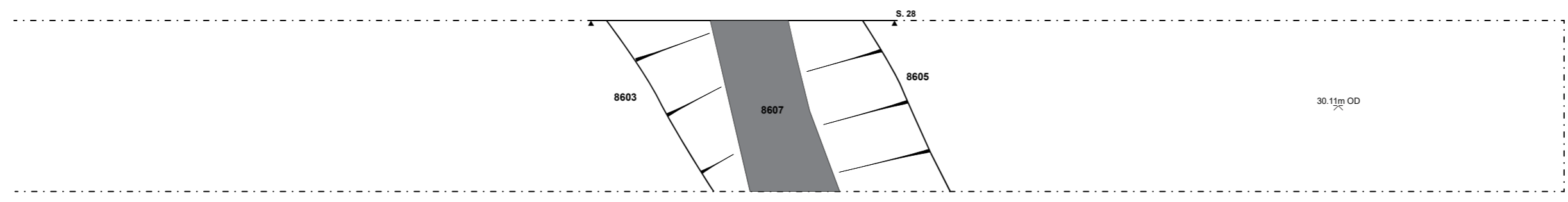


© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: [archaeology@wyjs.org.uk](mailto:archaeology@wyjs.org.uk)  
[www.aswyas.com](http://www.aswyas.com)

Project No. XJ48      Project Code: GTT24  
 Fig. 34  
 Trench 83 plan and section

Key	
	STONE

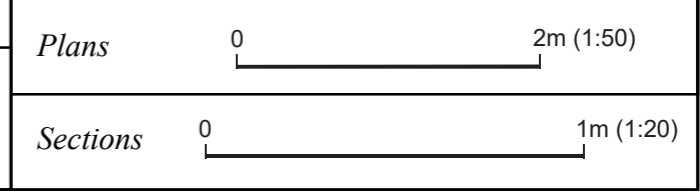
Plans		2m (1:50)
Sections		1m (1:20)

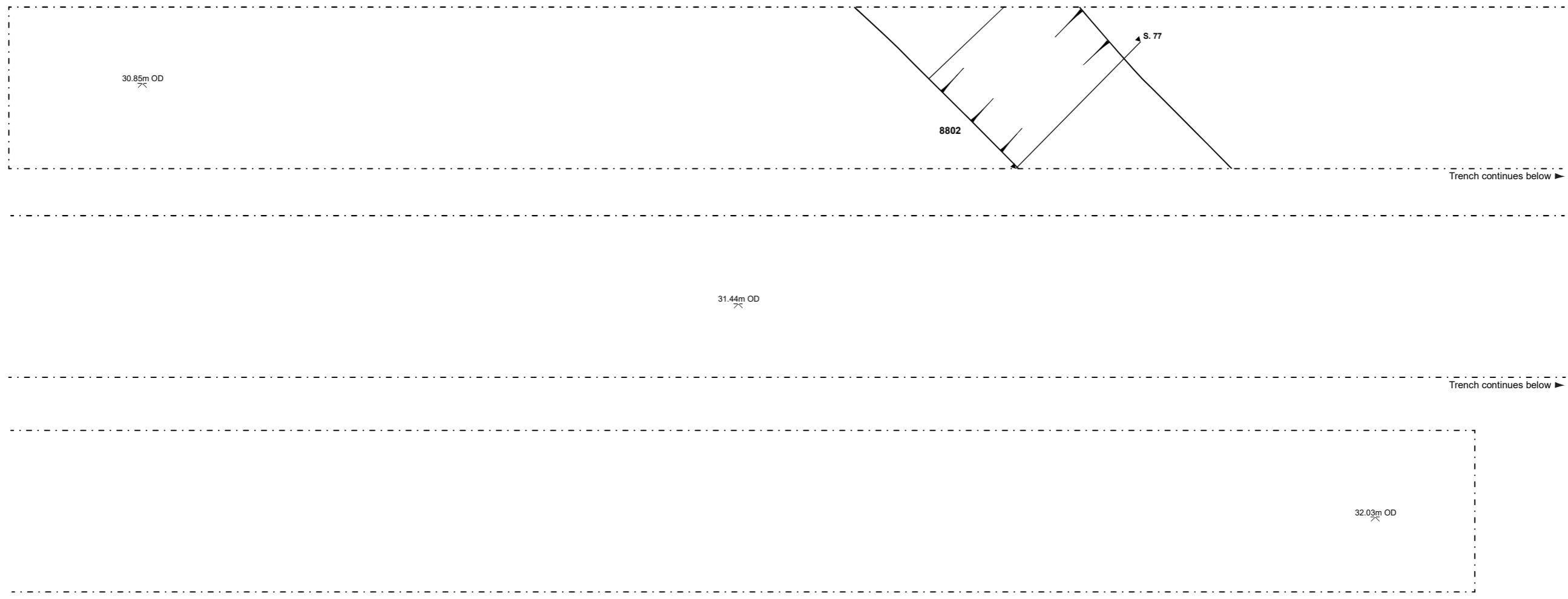


© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 3007  
 Email: archaeology@wyjs.org.uk  
 www.aswyas.com

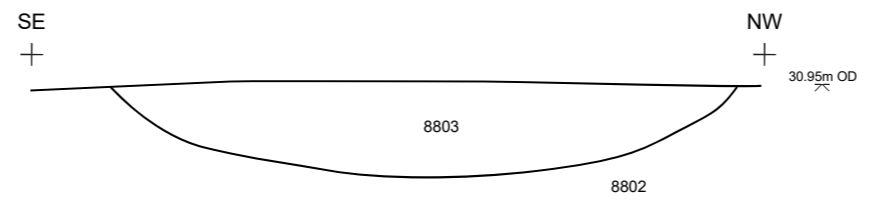
Project No. XJ48      Project Code: GTT24  
 Fig. 35  
 Trench 86 plan and sections

Key	
STONE	





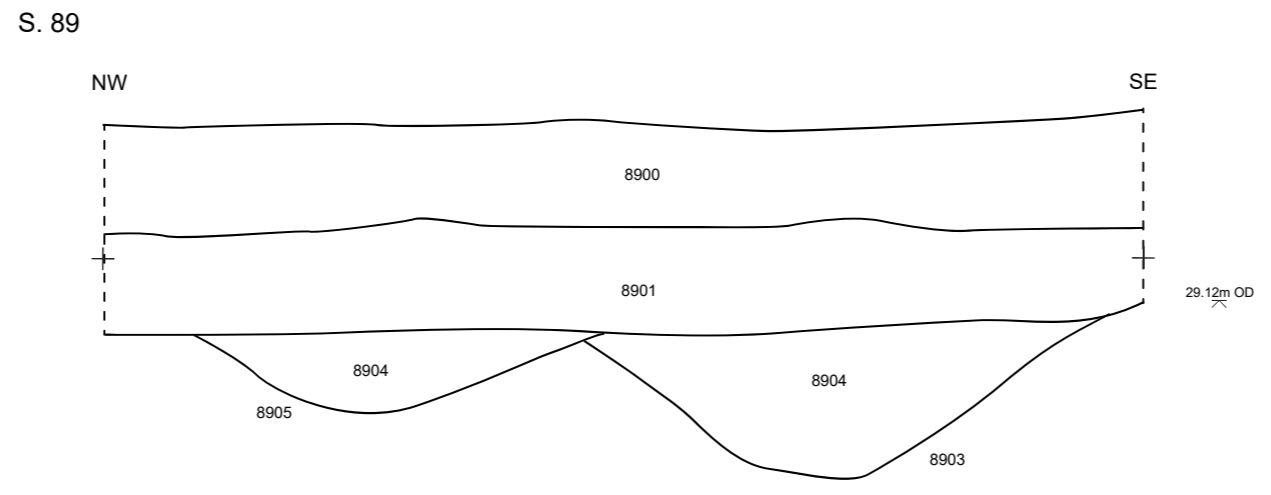
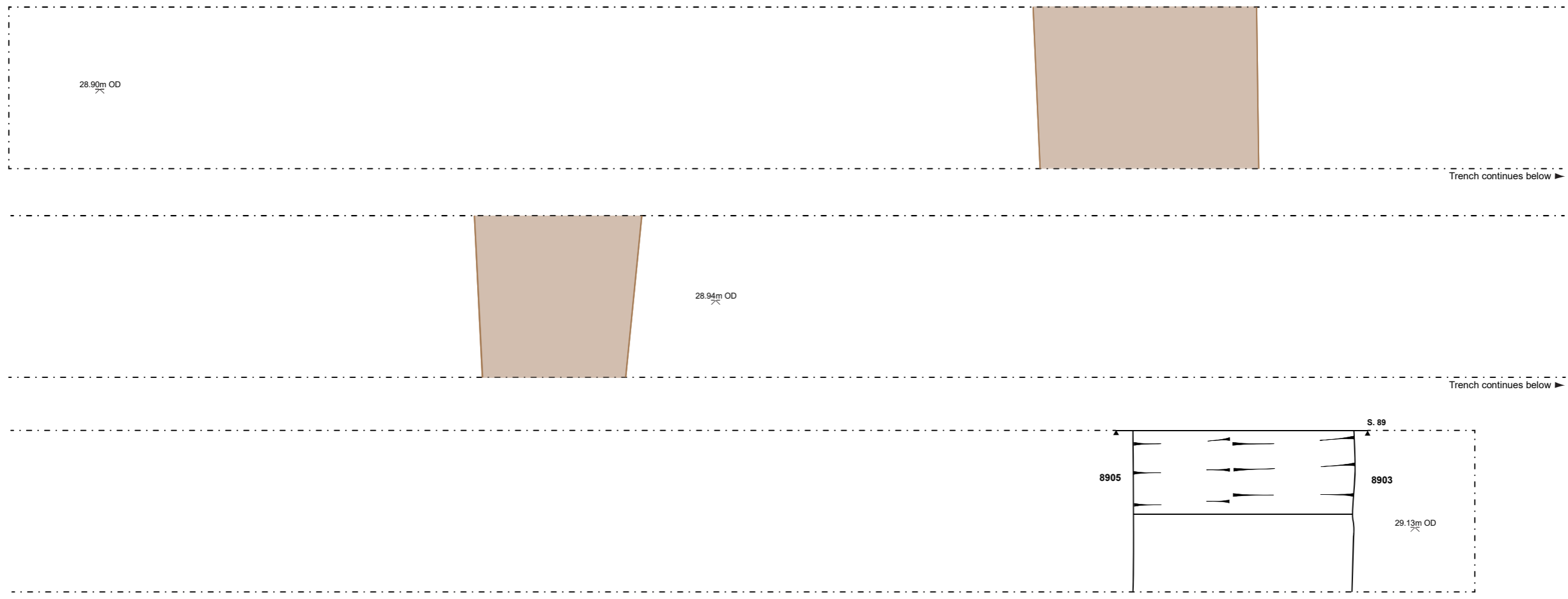
S. 77



© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: [archaeology@wyjs.org.uk](mailto:archaeology@wyjs.org.uk)  
 www.aswyas.com


<i>Project No. XJ48</i>	<i>Project Code: GTT24</i>
<i>Fig. 36</i>	
<i>Trench 88 plan and section</i>	

<i>Plans</i>	0	2m (1:50)
<i>Sections</i>	0	1m (1:20)



© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: archaeology@wyjs.org.uk  
 www.aswyas.com

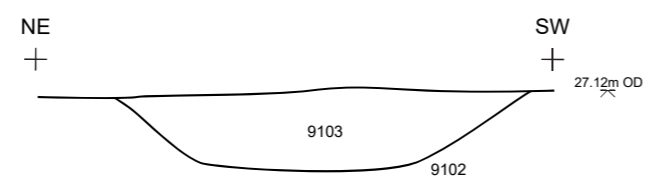
Project No. XJ48      Project Code: GTT24  
 Fig. 37  
 Trench 89 plan and section

Key	
	PLOUGH FURROW

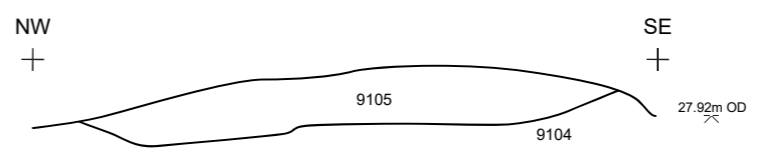
Plans	0	2m (1:50)
Sections	0	1m (1:20)



S. 74



S. 75

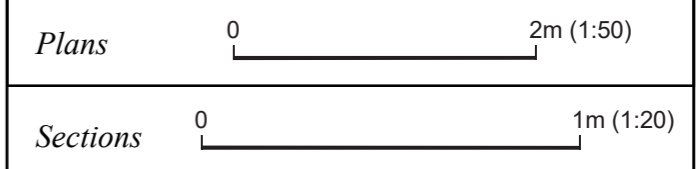


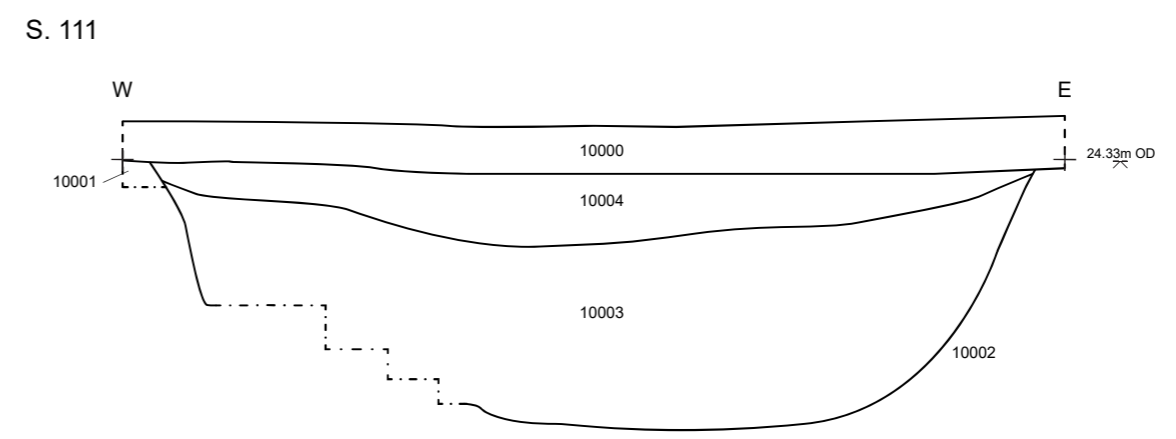
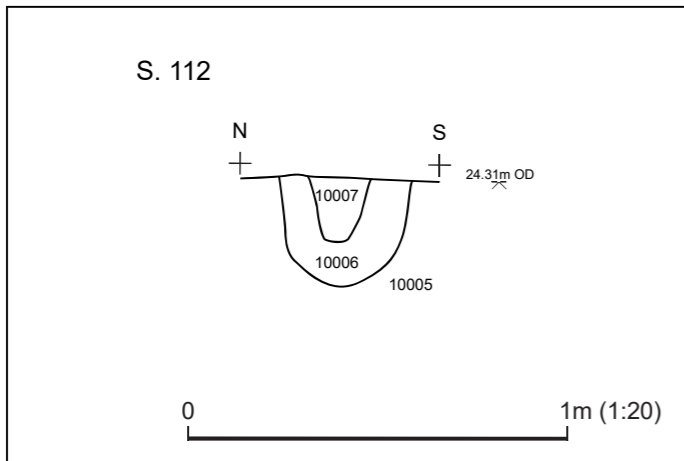
© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 0163  
 Email: [archaeology@wyjs.org.uk](mailto:archaeology@wyjs.org.uk)  
[www.aswyas.com](http://www.aswyas.com)

Project No. XJ48      Project Code: GTT24

Fig. 38

Trench 91 plan and sections





© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 3007  
 Email: archaeology@wyjs.org.uk  
 www.aswyas.com

Project No. XJ48

Project Code: GTT24

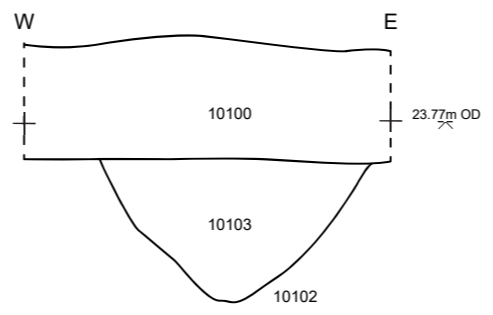
Fig. 39

Trench 100 plan and sections





S. 106



© ASWYAS 2024.  
Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
Tel: 0113 535 3007  
Email: [archaeology@wyjs.org.uk](mailto:archaeology@wyjs.org.uk)  
[www.aswyas.com](http://www.aswyas.com)

Project No. XJ48

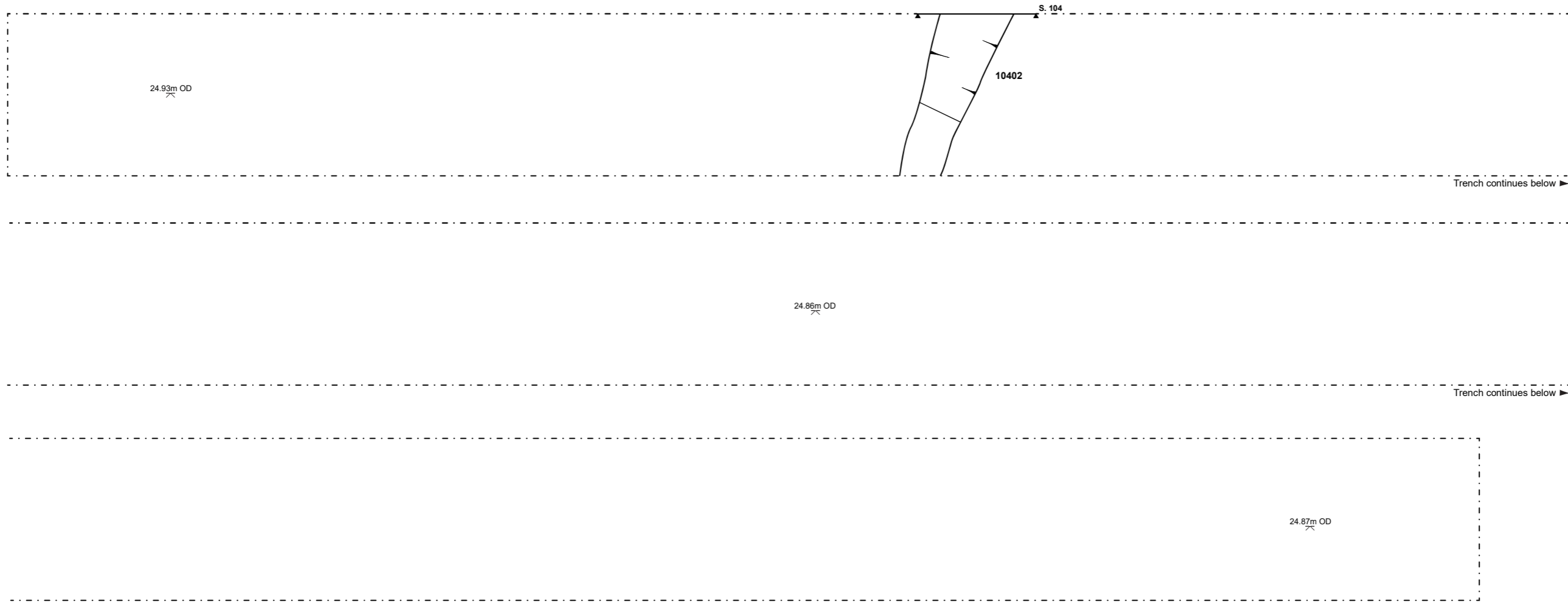
Project Code: GTT24

Fig. 40

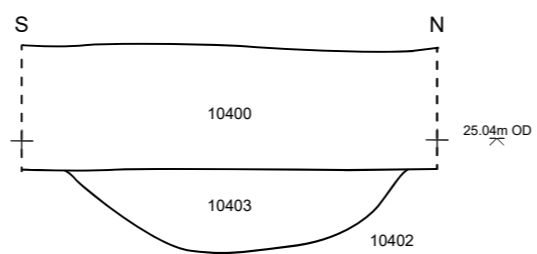
Trench 101 plan and section

Plans 0 2m (1:50)

Sections 0 1m (1:20)



S. 104



© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 3007  
 Email: archaeology@wyjs.org.uk  
 www.aswyas.com

Project No. XJ48

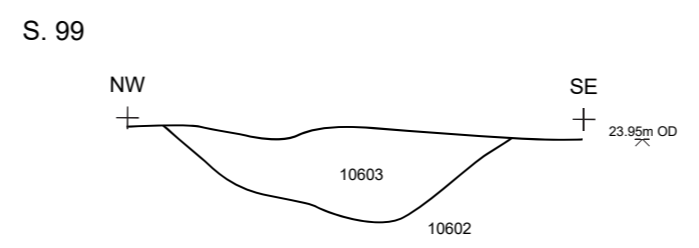
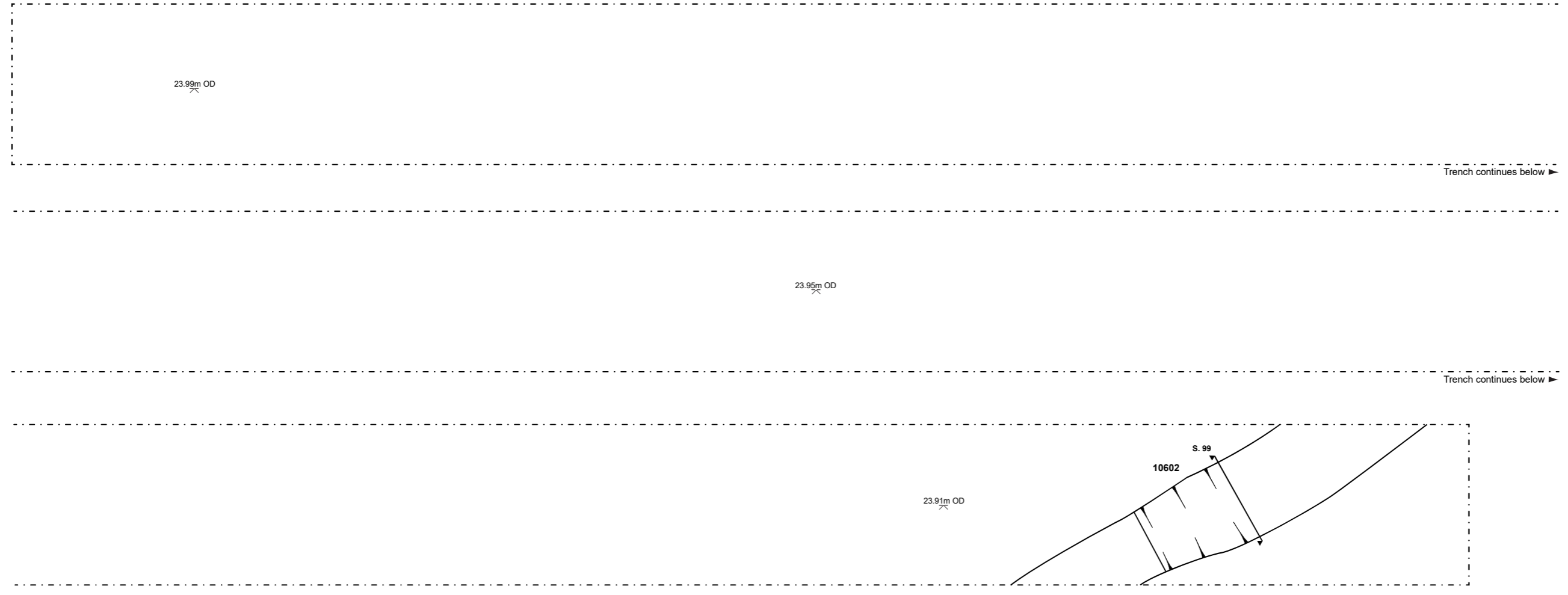
Project Code: GTT24

Fig. 41

Trench 104 plan and section

Plans 0 2m (1:50)

Sections 0 1m (1:20)



© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 3007  
 Email: archaeology@wyjs.org.uk  
 www.aswyas.com

Project No. XJ48

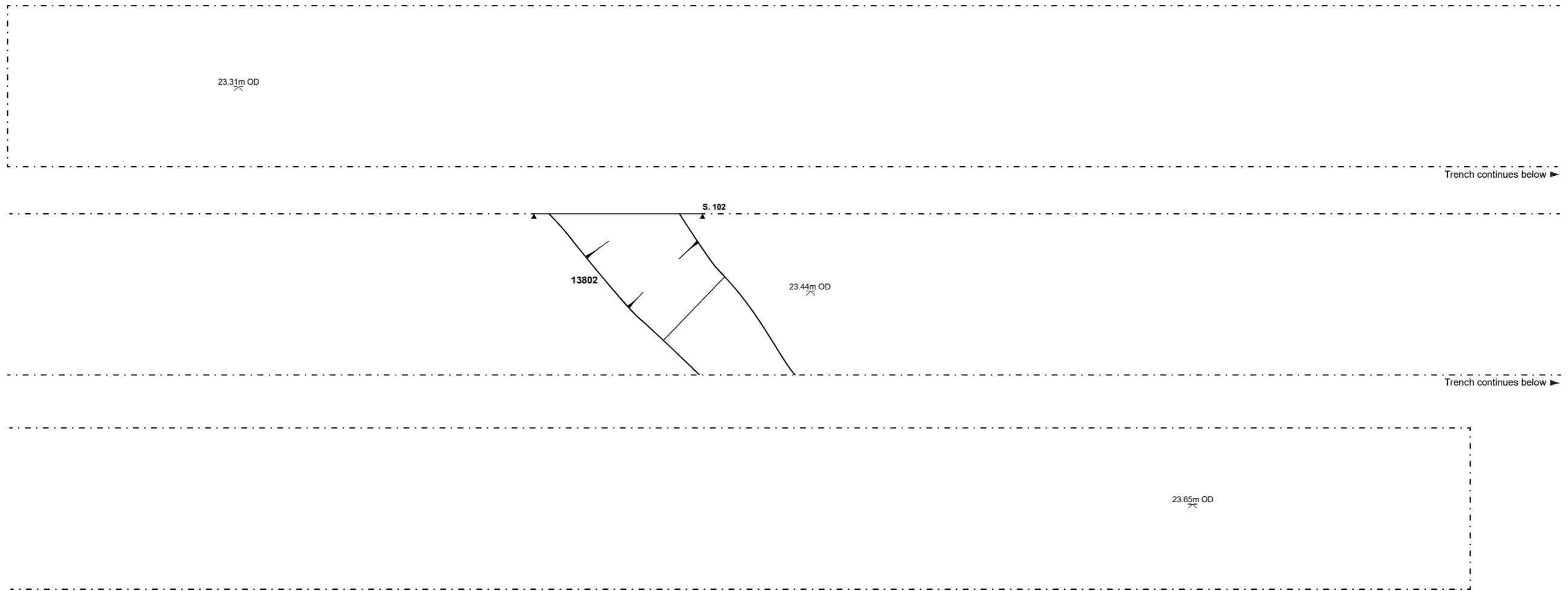
Project Code: GTT24

Fig. 42

Trench 106 plan and section

Plans 0 2m (1:50)

Sections 0 1m (1:20)



© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 3007  
 Email: archaeology@wyjs.org.uk  
 www.aswyas.com

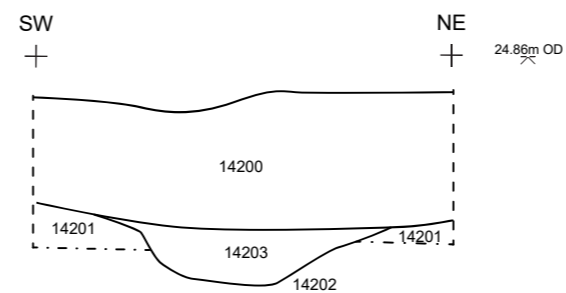
Project No. XJ48  
 Fig. 43  
 Trench 138 plan and section

Project Code: GTT24

Plans 0 2m (1:50)  
 Sections 0 1m (1:20)



S. 109



© ASWYAS 2024.  
 Archaeological Services W Y A S,  
 Nepshaw Lane South, Morley, LS27 7JQ  
 Tel: 0113 535 3007  
 Email: archaeology@wyjs.org.uk  
 www.aswyas.com

Project No. XJ48

Project Code: GTT24

Fig. 44

Trench 142 plan and section

Plans 0 2m (1:50)

Sections 0 1m (1:20)



*Plate 1. Representative section of Trench 141, looking south*



*Plate 2. Trench 139, looking south*



*Plate 3. Northeast facing section of ditch 1703*



*Plate 4. Northeast facing section of ditch 2303*



*Plate 5. General view of ditch 2503, looking east*



*Plate 6. Northeast facing section of ditch 3804*



*Plate 7. Northwest facing section of ditch 8302 showing drain*



*Plate 8. Northwest facing section of ditch 9102*



*Plate 9. Northeast facing section of ditch 8802*



*Plate 10. Southwest facing section of ditch 3304*



*Plate 11. East facing section of ditch 3002*



*Plate 12. Northeast facing section of ditch 1708*



*Plate 13. Southwest facing section of ditch 5803*



*Plate 14. East facing section of ditch 7503*



*Plate 15. West facing section of ditch 5702*



*Plate 16. South facing section of ditch 5404*



*Plate 17. East facing section of ditch 5605*



*Plate 18. North facing section of ditch 5903*



*Plate 19. West facing section of ditch 903*



*Plate 20. General view of ditch 803, looking east*



*Plate 21. Northeast facing section of ditch 503*



*Plate 22. East facing section of ditch 1903*



*Plate 23. South facing section of plough furrow 5403*



*Plate 24. General view of extraction pit 10003, looking north*



*Plate 25. Machine slot through extraction pit 10002, looking north*



*Plate 26. West facing section of post-hole 10005*



*Plate 27. South facing section of gully 10102*



*Plate 28. East facing section of ditch 10402*



*Plate 29. East facing section of ditch 13802*



*Plate 30. Aerial photograph showing mining activity in the Northern Area*

**Appendix 1: Written Scheme of Investigation**

# LAND WEST OF GOLDTHORPE, BARNSELY SOUTH YORKSHIRE

Written Scheme of Investigation for archaeological trial trenching

JAC28335  
Land West of Goldthorpe  
Barnsley  
1.0  
April 2023

**Document status**

Version	Purpose of document	Authored by	Reviewed by	Approved by	Review date
1.0	Internal Draft	CH	NC	NC	
1.1	SYAS comments	CH			
1.2	Timetable update	CH			

**Approval for issue**

2 February 2024

© Copyright RPS Group Plc. All rights reserved.

The report has been prepared for the exclusive use of our client and unless otherwise agreed in writing by RPS Group Plc, any of its subsidiaries, or a related entity (collectively 'RPS'), no other party may use, make use of, or rely on the contents of this report. The report has been compiled using the resources agreed with the client and in accordance with the scope of work agreed with the client. No liability is accepted by RPS for any use of this report, other than the purpose for which it was prepared. The report does not account for any changes relating to the subject matter of the report, or any legislative or regulatory changes that have occurred since the report was produced and that may affect the report. RPS does not accept any responsibility or liability for loss whatsoever to any third party caused by, related to or arising out of any use or reliance on the report.

RPS accepts no responsibility for any documents or information supplied to RPS by others and no legal liability arising from the use by others of opinions or data contained in this report. It is expressly stated that no independent verification of any documents or information supplied by others has been made. RPS has used reasonable skill, care and diligence in compiling this report and no warranty is provided as to the report's accuracy. No part of this report may be copied or reproduced, by any means, without the prior written consent of RPS.

Prepared by:

**RPS**

Chris Harrison BSc MA MCIfA  
Associate Director - Heritage

Sherwood House  
Sherwood Avenue  
Newark on Trent  
Notts NG24 1QQ

T 01636 642707

E Chris.Harrison@rpsgroup.com

Prepared for:

**Newlands**

## Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>INTRODUCTION</b> .....	<b>3</b>
1.1	Site Location and Description .....	3
1.2	Planning Background .....	3
1.3	Archaeological Background .....	4
1.4	Scope of Document.....	5
1.5	Aims and standards .....	5
<b>2</b>	<b>STRATEGY</b> .....	<b>8</b>
2.1	Trial Works .....	8
2.2	Future Phases of Works.....	8
<b>3</b>	<b>METHODS STATEMENT</b> .....	<b>9</b>
3.1	Pre-commencement.....	9
3.2	Fieldwork Methods .....	9
3.3	Reporting & Archiving .....	13
<b>4</b>	<b>TIMETABLE &amp; PERSONNEL</b> .....	<b>16</b>
4.1	Timetable.....	16
4.2	Personnel .....	16
<b>5</b>	<b>MONITORING</b> .....	<b>18</b>
5.1	Aims .....	18
5.2	Monitoring on behalf of the LPA.....	18
5.3	Monitoring on behalf of the developers .....	18
<b>6</b>	<b>INSURANCE &amp; HEALTH AND SAFETY</b> .....	<b>19</b>
6.1	Insurance.....	19
6.2	Health and Safety.....	19

## Figures

Figure 1: Site Location

Figure 2: Trench on Geophys and cropmark data

Figure 3: Trenches on constraints plan

## Appendix

A1: Selection Strategy

A2: Digital Data Management Plan

A3: SYAS Archaeological Field Evaluation Standards and Guidance

# 1 INTRODUCTION

## 1.1 Site Location and Description

- 1.1.1 The Site is principally located to the western edge of the settlements of Goldthorpe and Bolton upon Dearne (Figure 1). It comprises multiple agricultural fields in arable use which are separated by hedgerows and there is a linear strip of woodland within the north-eastern part of the Site.
- 1.1.2 The northern boundary of the Site is formed by the A635 and wraps around two cottages, the southern boundary by Carr Head Lane and Carr Dike, and the eastern boundary by the adjoining commercial and residential development. The northern section of the western boundary does not correspond to any field boundaries but crosses a field between the Carr Dike and the A635 on a broadly north-south alignment.
- 1.1.3 The British Geological Survey (BGS) 1:50,000 records the geology within the site as sandstone along the northern boundary, and mudstone, siltstone and sandstone, both of the Pennine Middle Coal Measures Formation across the middle of the site. To the south of Carr Dike the geology is recorded as Mexborough Rock sandstone. Superficial deposits of Alluvium are recorded along both sides (but more prevalent to the north) of the Carr Dike (<https://geologyviewer.bgs.ac.uk/> - accessed 21.10.2022)
- 1.1.4 The Cranfield Soil and Agrifood Institute identifies the soils of the majority of the study site as slowly permeable seasonally wet acid loamy and clayey soils with impeded drainage (Soilscape 17, Soilscape5; <http://www.landis.org.uk/soilscapes/> - accessed 21.10.2022). The archaeological excavation work at the Aldi site to the east suggests a topsoil level of between 0.3 and 0.5m aOD.
- 1.1.5 The site descends from c. 35m aOD in the north to 25m aOD along Carr Dike, before again rising to 40m aOD in the south.
- 1.1.6 The Carr Dike forms the boundary between Billingley and Goldthorpe. The expansion of Goldthorpe to the west has somewhat denuded it as a boundary between the two settlements, but it still provides a visual marker of such.

## 1.2 Planning Background

- 1.2.1 A planning application is currently being prepared for commercial development within the site. In their role as advisors to the local planning authority (LPA, Barnsley Metropolitan Borough Council), South Yorkshire Archaeological Services (SYAS, the Council Archaeologist) have advised that a scheme of predetermination archaeological trial trenching should be undertaken to assess the potential for and significance of any archaeological resource within the site. The reason for the trial trenching is that the non-intrusive surveys have shown, that although the north-western part of the site has been open cast mined, the southern part of the site contains cropmark and geophysical anomalies consistent with Prehistoric/Roman field systems. These systems were proven to contain both Bronze Age and Early Medieval features in excavations immediately to the east of the site.
- 1.2.2 Given the site has also been the subject of open cast coal mining, there may also be evidence early coal mining in the form of Bell Pits – although it is most likely that these will have been focused near the outcropping coal and destroyed during the open cast mining.
- 1.2.3 This WSI has been prepared to provide detail in and direction in the undertaking of the archaeological evaluation. Following review of the findings of this initial phase, additional WSIs or Supplementary Project Designs for further phases of archaeological works will be prepared and submitted as necessary to satisfy the mitigation strategy / preservation in situ which can be secured by a condition placed on planning permission.

## 1.3 Archaeological Background

- 1.3.1 The following is a summary of the archaeological potential of the site, based on the 'An Archaeological Desktop Assessment of land west of Goldthorpe, Barnsley'<sup>1</sup>, South Yorkshire' which includes the results of an archaeological geophysical survey<sup>2</sup> and an aerial photo survey<sup>3</sup>
- 1.3.2 Immediately to the east of the site, in advance of the development within an industrial estate<sup>4 5</sup> (HER ESY1317, ESY210 and 04634) and car park<sup>6</sup> archaeological work has revealed part of a coaxial field system as well as a pit possibly dating to the **Mesolithic**. The field systems largely existed on a southwest – northeast alignment in contrast to the vaguely north south later field systems. One of the ditches diverted around a **Bronze Age** cairn/barrow suggesting the layout of the field system may have been influenced by earlier features, or at least used earlier landscape markers as points of reference. Excavations at Hatfield near Doncaster have also revealed that some of the ditches of a similar coaxial system may have been laid out in the Bronze Age (ASWYAS 2019)<sup>7</sup>.
- 1.3.3 Cropmarks of enclosures and field systems, believed to date the **Iron Age/Romano-British period**, were identified from aerial photographs within the site and local landscape. The geophysical survey confirmed that the rectilinear enclosure identified from aerial photography survives in the south of the site. The geophysical survey has also revealed that the enclosure is located within a probable Romano-British brickwork patterned field system of land division which extends across the site but is most evident towards the south.
- 1.3.4 The excavations to the immediate east did radiocarbon date the later fills of one of the coaxial field systems to the **Early Medieval** period and also revealed the below-ground remains of two early medieval corn-drying ovens, each located in the corner of a field. The ovens were figure-of-eight-shaped, comprising adjoining fire and drying chambers, set within shallow, roughly rectangular pits, in which a superstructure was presumably housed. The fills contained a large quantity of charred grain, with burnt clay and willow providing evidence for collapse of the oven. Radiocarbon dates taken from the charred grain ranged from the early 5th–6th centuries AD, providing significant evidence for the continuation of the Roman field system.
- 1.3.5 The Domesday Survey of 1086 records the settlements of Goldthorpe and Billingley – and having a population of 1.5 and 0 households. The name Goldthorpe (Goldetorp in the Domesday Book) means outlying farm or hamlet of a man called Golda, whilst Billingley (Bilingeleia) means 'Woodland clearing of the family or followers of a man called Bill or Billa. The settlements are small and possible in the case of Billingley – unoccupied. The centres of both places are well outside the study site which would have sat in the open fields or pasture along the Carr Dike. The Dike has formed the boundary between the lands associated with each settlement for some time and is likely it defined the open fields between both.
- 1.3.6 Evidence of medieval and/or post-medieval ridge and furrow cultivation was uncovered in the excavations to the immediate east of the site – showing that the land was outside of the settlement areas.
- 1.3.7 The HER records **Post Medieval** Bell Pits at the western edge of the Search Area (04531/01, ESY228). These were uncovered during trial excavations but were not able to be dated. They post-dated the ridge and furrow and were located along the line of outcropping coal similar to the study site where it was targeted in the 1940's for open cast extraction.
- 1.3.8 The earliest mapping consulted are the Tithe maps for Billingley (1839) and Bolton upon Dearne & Goldthorpe (1837). This shows the study site formed part of a large number of fields split between the two parishes. The route of the Carr Dike (not labelled) can be seen running through the central and north-eastern parts of the study site and continuing west where it forms the southern boundary of this area of the study site. In general, the names of the fields relate to their position/distance from Carr Dike, Billingley Green, or Billingley Bridge. A number of allotments are positioned in the north of the site as well as two dwellings which also functioned as Inns or Shops at Billingley Green. These are the much smaller enclosures just off the A635 near to Billingley Bridge.

- 1.3.9 Some of the fields show a curve at their ends consistent with the boundaries created in enclosing former open fields. These boundaries monumentalise furrows that would have been enclosed through piecemeal arrangements and hint at the pattern of field system utilised prior to enclosure
- 1.3.10 The 1931-1932 OS map shows rough grassland within the western part of the Site. The 1948-1950 OS map shows the clearance of the field boundaries within the north-western part of the study site and to the adjacent western land most likely due to the open cast coal mining. The remains of an access track and individual structures entering the study site from the west are depicted – part of the open cast quarrying that occurred in the site (see appendix 2). This seems to match the data held by the Coal Authority. The coal mining had ceased by the 1980's.

## 1.4 Scope of Document

- 1.4.1 This document forms a Written Scheme of Archaeological Investigation required by best practice to guide the methodology by which evaluative trial trenching will be undertaken. All parts of this document comply with the SYAS Archaeological Field Evaluation Standards and Guidance (2022) which is provided in appendix 3 of this document. This should be read in full prior to the works starting by the project team.
- 1.4.2 The WSI details a programme of archaeological trial works within the site (excavation and investigation of trial trenches) and has been prepared in discussion with the South Yorkshire Archaeology Service in their role as archaeological advisors to Barnsley Metropolitan Borough Council, (hereafter the 'Council Archaeologist')
- 1.4.3 The archaeological trial works will be undertaken by Archaeological Services West Yorkshire (ASWYAS) who will be directed by RPS. Both RPS and ASWYAS are ClfA registered organisation (RO). A list of key personnel for the project, including specialists, is including in Section 4.2. This WSI presents the strategy and methodology by which ASWYAS will undertake the archaeological works.
- 1.4.4 The current trial works are likely to identify archaeological remains within the site and a further phase of archaeological investigation may be required to comply with the planning condition requirements. Any further phase of works will be agreed with the Council Archaeologist and documented in a supplementary WSI for that part of the site.

## 1.5 Aims and standards

- 1.5.1 The aim of the programme of archaeological trial works will be to identify and characterise surviving archaeological remains (heritage assets) within the site and allow assessment of the need for any further archaeological measures. Specifically, the project will look to test the results of the geophysical survey.
- 1.5.2 The aims will be realised through the achievement of the following specific objectives:

---

<sup>1</sup> RPS 2023, An Archaeological Desktop Assessment of land west of Goldthorpe, Barnsley, report no 28335 1.2

<sup>2</sup> Wessex Archaeology 2022, land at Goldthorpe Barnsley, South Yorkshire report ref – 269800.01

<sup>3</sup> APS 2023, Land South of Dearne Valley Parkway, South Yorkshire report ref – APS 222 12 01\_01

<sup>4</sup> NAA 2014 Excavation Report, Goldthorpe Industrial Estate, Goldthorpe, South Yorkshire, Report NAA 13/131

<sup>5</sup> Ross, C. Gardiner, L.F., Brogan, G. and Russ, H. 2016, Post-Roman crop production and processing: Archaeological evidence from Goldthorpe, South Yorkshire Environmental Archaeology

<sup>6</sup> NAA 2017 Archaeological Excavation Report, Aldi Regional Distribution Car Park, Goldthorpe, South Yorkshire, NAA 16/67

<sup>7</sup> ASWYAS, 2019, Archaeological Excavation at Doncaster Road, Hatfield, South Yorkshire. Report no. 3212

- To test the veracity of the geophysical survey
- To establish the location, extent, date, character, condition, significance and quality of any archaeological remains within the development site
- To assess the artefactual and environmental potential of the archaeological deposits encountered.
- To place the findings within the context of the South Yorkshire Historic Environment Research framework – in particular in relation to Iron Age and Roman rural settlement and field patterning as well as early coal mining
- To produce a site archive for deposition with an appropriate museum and to provide information for accession to the South Yorkshire HER.

- 1.5.3 The previous site investigations suggest that the site has potential for significant archaeological remains dating to the Iron Age and Roman Periods. There is also a likelihood of evidence of coal mining within the site which may predate the 19<sup>th</sup> century. Bronze Age or Early Medieval remains may also survive within the site, although the non-invasive survey techniques have not revealed any obvious or apparent features of these dates. If significant remains are revealed of other periods, the research aims detailed within this WSI will be updated, or identified in any WSI required for additional work.
- 1.5.4 The work detailed in this WSI may provide information that can contribute towards research agendas associated with the rural landscape and its management in the Iron Age and Roman period. In particular which raise research question on the form function and date of the field systems and evidence of settlement or industry within them (Iron Age section on Field Systems and trackways as well as enclosed sites, and Roman section on Rural settlement and Landscape).
- 1.5.5 There is also potential for the site to contain features of Bronze Age or Early Medieval date relating to the use of the landscape and the processing of agricultural remains.
- 1.5.6 The site also has the potential to contribute evidence towards answering questions laid out in the National Association of Mining History Organisations research framework<sup>8</sup> (research Aim 39 and 40). These mainly relate to understanding the type and chronology of coal extraction.
- 1.5.7 These will be refined throughout the project and an assessment of the potential for the site to answer these questions, and/or other research questions that become apparent depending on finding will be provided in the trial trenching report.
- 1.5.8 This WSI has been designed in accordance with current best archaeological practice and the appropriate national and regional standards and guidelines including:
- Code of Conduct: professional ethics in archaeology (*Chartered Institute for Archaeologists, published 2014, most recently revised October 2022*);
  - Standard and Guidance for Archaeological Field Evaluation (*Chartered Institute for Archaeologists, 2014, updated October 2020*);
  - Standard and Guidance for the collection, documentation, conservation and research of archaeological materials (*Chartered Institute for Archaeologists, 2014, updated October 2020*)
  - Standard and Guidance for the creation, compilation, transfer and deposition of archaeological archives (*Chartered Institute for Archaeologists, 2014, updated June 2020*)
  - *Renaissance Yorkshire: Archaeological archive deposition policy for museums in Yorkshire and the Humber*. MLA Renaissance Yorkshire (*Turnpenny, M. 2012*)
  - Archaeological Field Evaluation – Standards and Guidance (*SYAS 2022*)
  - Yorkshire, the Humber and the North East: *A Regional Statement of Good Practice for Archaeology in the Development Process* (*SYAS 2018*).

---

<sup>8</sup> The Archaeology of Mining and Quarrying in England: A Research Framework - Part Two – pg 273  
(<https://www.namho.org/download.php?id=104&pageht=1100>)

- 1.5.9 The WSI accords with and subscribes to the methods as outlined in the SYAS 2022 Standards and Guidance for Field Evaluation. There will be no deviation for that document's standards and guidelines.
- 1.5.10 In order that the investigation supplies information of the required quality, the above Codes, Standards and Guidance issued by the Chartered Institute of Field Archaeologists (CifA) form a requirement of this specification.

## 2 STRATEGY

### 2.1 Trial Works

2.1.1 The evaluation strategy has been prepared following consultation with the Council Archaeologist.

2.1.2 The evaluation will comprise excavation of 126 trenches measuring 50x1.8m and 10 measuring 25x3.6m and 5 measuring 5m x 5m. Trenches are located to provide a good spatial coverage of the site in order to assess its archaeological potential, as well as test the veracity of the geophysical survey. No trenches are proposed to examine geophysical anomalies which are interpreted as modern services. Trench locations are shown in Figure 2. The rationale for the trenches is tabulated below

Trench No(s)	Reason
1-24 and 38-9	Test extents of Coal mining area and for the few geophysical anomalies
25-37 and 40-3 45-9	Test area of high magnetic background noise close to dyke. Couple of linear anomalies radiating from site to the east and results to the south.
50-6, 59-61, 63-6, 68, 70, 72-3, 75-6, 78-80, 86, 94, 96, 97, 112, 113	Testing Aerial photo anomalies and apparently blank areas (no geophys)
44, 57, 58, 62, 67, 69, 71, 74, 77, 81-93, 95, 98-111, 114-41	Testing dense geophys and AP results in southeast corner. Look for features within field system. Mixture of 50m, 30m double width and 5x5m to test linears as well as discrettes.

2.1.3 A contingency of the equivalent of 5 trenches measuring 50m in length will be held in case further clarification of the initial results is required to adequately the aims detailed in this WSI.

2.1.4 The fieldwork results will be detailed in an illustrated report, to be provided to the Council Archaeologist, and the Planning Authority – in compliance with the planning condition requirements. Copies of the report will be issued to the South Yorkshire HER and uploaded to the Archaeology Data Service’s OASIS portal.

2.1.5 A project archive, including finds and records, will be prepared and deposited with Experience Barnsley - Barnsley Museum and Archives Centre (physical archive) and the Archaeological Data Service (ADS – digital).

### 2.2 Future Phases of Works

2.2.1 If the trial works identify significant archaeological remains within a part of the site, a further phase of archaeological investigation may be required to comply with the planning condition requirements.

2.2.2 Any further phase of works will be agreed with the Council Archaeologist and documented in a supplementary WSI to be submitted to the Local Planning Authority.

## 3 METHODS STATEMENT

### 3.1 Pre-commencement

- 3.1.1 RPS will inform the Council Archaeologist at least five working days in advance of the commencement of fieldwork.
- 3.1.2 The fieldwork contractor will contact the relevant local receiving museum prior to the start of fieldwork and complete the required project initiation form which will be supplied to the museum and Council Archaeologist.
- 3.1.3 The location of any environmental constraints, such as root protection zones along hedgerows and around retained trees, will be provided to the fieldwork contractor to ensure that archaeological works do not adversely affect the ecological resource.

### 3.2 Fieldwork Methods

- 3.2.1 Fieldwork will be undertaken in line with Section 6 of the SYAS Standards for archaeological work (Appendix 1).
- 3.2.2 Each trial trench will be located using survey-grade GPS using a real-time kinematic global navigation satellite system (RTK GNSS), or other suitably accurate survey method of equivalent accuracy, in accordance with the agreed locations set out in the WSI; Figure 2. Trench locations will be scanned with a Cable Avoidance Tool (CAT) prior to excavation.
- 3.2.3 The precise locations of the trenches may be altered to take into account local ground conditions and constraints. Where unexpected constraints (e.g. active services and tree root protection zones) are encountered minor variations to trench layout may usually be made without consulting the Council Archaeologist. However, any substantive changes to the agreed strategy or trench plan will be agreed before implementation. Trenches or trial pits located to target specific features should not be moved without prior agreement of SYAS and, where possible, moved to achieve the same aims.
- 3.2.4 Topsoil and overburden will be removed by mechanical excavator using a toothless ditching bucket (c.1.8m wide) undertaken by adequately qualified and experienced operators, under continuous archaeological supervision, in spits of no more than 0.2m. Excavated areas should not be smoothed with the back of the bucket. Under no circumstances will the machine be used to cut arbitrary trenches down to natural deposits.
- 3.2.5 Care should be taken when excavating onto suspected occupation sites, or entranceways, in order that subtle features or deposits are not machined off. After the depth of the archaeological horizon has been established, it may be appropriate to initially machine to just above it to enable hand excavation to establish potential before further machine stripping.
- 3.2.6 Mechanical excavation will cease at either undisturbed natural deposits or the top of archaeological deposits. The nature of these deposits will be assessed by hand excavation.
- 3.2.7 The spoil generated during the trial trenching will be mounded a minimum of 1.5m away from the edges of each trench – topsoil and subsoil will be mounded separately on either side of the trench. Spoil should be scanned for metal artefacts using a metal detector capable of discriminating between metals, and operated by an experienced user, to enhance recovery of artefacts

- 3.2.8 Each trench will be cleaned by hand as necessary to assist the identification and interpretation of exposed archaeological features and the nature of identified features assessed by sample excavation sufficient to determine date, nature, extent and condition and their environmental and scientific potential. Features will be excavated according to accepted principles of stratigraphic excavation. The stratigraphy of the area is to be recorded, even when no archaeological deposits have been identified. Sufficient reason for the lack of presence of archaeology should also be recorded where it is obvious that the ground has been truncated leading to the possible erosion of archaeology.
- 3.2.9 All exposed features will be investigated and will be half- or quarter-sectioned; as a minimum (where possible) a 1m wide section of each linear feature will be excavated by hand for up to 20% of its length or a 1m sample section where a feature is less than 5m in length. The deposits at junctions or interruptions in linear features will be sufficiently excavated for the relationship between components to be established and all termini will be investigated where this does not cause issue where further larger excavation works are required.
- 3.2.10 No archaeological deposit will be entirely removed unless this is necessary to meet the aims of the project.
- 3.2.11 Trenches should characterise the full archaeological sequence down to undisturbed deposits. It is also expected that all exposed features and key relationships will be investigated through excavation and recording of profile section slots and relationship slots. Section slots will be a minimum of 1m wide (subject to the specifics of the feature and its location and orientation within the trial trench). Selective excavation will only be permissible in agreement with the Council Archaeologist, with professional judgement and site monitoring visits used to inform strategies.
- 3.2.12 Should the excavation of the trenches reach 1.2m in depth (or limit of safe working depth) without natural geology being encountered (such as where made ground has been noted in the SI works), the trench will be locally widened (using part of the identified contingency allocation) or a machine dug sondage will be excavated in order to characterise deeper-buried deposits and establish the depth of natural geology. Where important deposits may exist, auguring will be undertaken to produce a sequence of deposition and assessment of the potential for those deposits to answer the aims of the project.
- 3.2.13 All excavation by machine and hand will be undertaken with a view to avoid damaging archaeological deposits or features which appear worthy of preservation in situ or more detailed investigation than for the purposes of trial trenching. Where structures, features or finds appear to merit preservation in situ, they will be adequately protected from deterioration. Should any unexpected discoveries of significant or complex remains be revealed the Council Archaeologist will be notified at the earliest opportunity.
- 3.2.14 The site is situated on the mudstone, siltstone and sandstone of the Pennine Middle Coal Measures Formation. The northeastern extent of the site overlies Ackworth Rock – Sandstone a Sedimentary bedrock. The southwestern extents of both fields overlie Mexborough Rock – Sandstone a Sedimentary Bedrock. It may be necessary to allow a minimum of one week following stripping to improve visibility of archaeological deposits. This will be determined on site and reviewed against the geophysical data. If necessary a sample selection of blank trenches should be opened on day one of the project to review if archaeological features become apparent whilst other trenches are being opened.
- 3.2.15 In dry conditions it may be necessary to spray the site to show up changes in the composition of soils and identify features. Waterlogged and organic-rich deposits should be kept covered and damp to reduce degradation once exposed.
- 3.2.16 A standard single context recording system will be used to keep a documentary record of all archaeological remains that are encountered. The individual contexts will be cross-referenced as appropriate to associated features that are exposed.

- 3.2.17 The trenches will be recorded at a suitable appropriate scale (1:100, 1:50 or 1:20) by digital planning (where of resultant plans and illustrations are of a sufficient standard) or measured drawing, and photography, and will be located to the Ordnance Survey National Grid. The deposits encountered will be described fully on individual context recording sheets. The sections of excavated archaeological features will also be recorded by measured drawing at an appropriate scale (normally 1:10). Spot heights and those of individual features will be recorded relative to Ordnance Datum.
- 3.2.18 A photographic record utilising high resolution digital data capture will be maintained during the course of the fieldwork. Digital photography will comply with SYAS standards for such work. All digital photography will be undertaken using a high-quality camera recommended to have no less than an APS-C or DX size sensor of 10 megapixels and to be capable of generating images in TIF (v6) or unprocessed RAW format. Photography will include:
- the site prior to commencement of fieldwork;
  - the site during work, showing specific stages of fieldwork;
  - the layout of archaeological features within each trench;
  - individual features and, where appropriate, their sections;
  - groups of features where their relationship is important;
  - and, where appropriate, rectified digital photography.
- 3.2.19 Metric scales of appropriate size will be discreetly placed in photographs to preserve a sense of scale. Where colour is an important factor, colour control patches will be used.
- 3.2.20 A register recording the details of each image will be maintained, including subject, location, date, and photographer.
- 3.2.21 All artefacts will be treated in accordance with UKIC guidelines, First Aid for Finds (1998). All finds will be bagged and labelled according to the individual deposit from which they were recovered, ready for later cleaning and analysis.
- 3.2.22 If finds are made that might constitute 'Treasure' under the definition of the Treasure Act (1996), these will if possible be archaeologically excavated and removed to a safe place. Such finds will also be reported immediately to the Council Archaeologist, and to the Portable Antiquities Scheme's Find Liaison Officer (FLO) and the local Coroner (within 14 days, in accordance with the Act). Should it not be possible to remove the finds that day suitable security will be arranged.
- 3.2.23 The environmental sampling strategy will include the routine sampling of deposits for the retrieval and assessment of the preservation conditions and potential for analysis of all biological remains, and will be developed/revised in consultation with an environmental specialist and the Council Archaeologist. This site-specific environmental sampling strategy will be reviewed as the project progresses.
- 3.2.24 The environmental specialist will conduct or commission, as appropriate, programmes of scientific investigation in conjunction with the fieldwork, the results of which will be presented in the final publication or report. They will also ensure that, where time allows, the strategy evolves on site by seeking to ensure that bulk samples taken in the initial stages of the project are processed quickly and the results fed back to inform the excavation strategy. All environmental work will be undertaken in accordance with current Historic England guidelines (see "Environmental Archaeology: A guide to the theory and practice of methods, from sampling and recovery to post-excavation (second edition)" Campbell, G., Moffett, L, and Straker, V. 2011, English Heritage).
- 3.2.25 Bulk samples will be taken at the time of initial excavation, not after a feature has been half-sectioned. Sample sizes will normally be 40-60 litres unless the deposit is smaller in volume – in which case 100% of the feature fill will be recovered as the sample. Samples will be directed to a representative range of context type from each phase, and examine:
- Survival of material
  - Key archaeological contexts
  - Potential

- 3.2.26 A suitable specialist will, if necessary, make a site visit to advise on deposits suitable for environmental sampling and/or geoarchaeological assessment. If necessary, the regional Historic England scientific advisor should be consulted.
- 3.2.27 Animal bones will be collected and studied in accordance with Historic England guidelines (“Animal Bones and Archaeology – Recovery to archive” 2019). Assemblages, or sub-samples of them, will be assessed by a recognised specialist. Following assessment, appropriate samples will be analysed.
- 3.2.28 It is anticipated that, given the acidic nature and intermittently wet state of the depositional environment, macrofossils (e.g. shells, seeds, insects) and microfossils (e.g. pollen, foraminifera) will have been detrimentally effected. However, there has been no environmental sampling or assessment of the site to date. Therefore, the potential for macrofossils and microfossils, although low, cannot be discounted – and may occur in localised areas where the ground is less acidic. Where possible, it would be beneficial to process a selection of samples from the site to assess whether such sampling methods will help to answer the aims of the project during the fieldwork and feed back to the archaeological team on site.
- 3.2.29 Where taken, sampling methods for macrofossils and microfossils will follow the document Environmental Archaeology: A Guide to the Theory and Practice of Methods from Sampling and Recovery to Post-excavation, Second edition (Campbell, Moffett & Straker, 2011, English Heritage). Charred plant samples will be wet sieved with flotation using a 0.5mm mesh. All residues will be checked.
- 3.2.30 Should waterlogged deposits be encountered they will be left in situ until such time as further mitigation works are required depending upon the state of deposition and the likelihood of further attrition (fluctuating water levels for example. If this is not possible then further consultation with a suitable specialist will determine methods for recovery.
- 3.2.31 Samples will be taken for scientific dating (principally radiocarbon and OSL dating), where dating by artefacts is insecure and where dating is necessary to fulfil the aims of the project and inform development of the subsequent mitigation strategy. Where in situ timbers are found to survive in good condition, samples will be taken for dendrochronological determination following procedures presented in the Historic England guidelines ‘Dendrochronology: guidelines on producing and interpreting dendrochronological dates’ (June 1998, English Heritage).
- 3.2.32 Where there is evidence for industrial activity, macroscopic technological residues (or a sample of them) will be collected by hand. Separate samples (c.10ml) will be collected for micro-slugs (hammer-scale and spherical droplets). Excavation and sampling of such deposits will be in accordance with Historic England guidelines ‘Archaeometallurgy: Guidelines for Best Practice’ April 2015.
- 3.2.33 Any human remains encountered will be cleaned with minimal disturbance, recorded and left in situ and only removed if necessary and in agreement with SYAS. Remains should not be removed or chased beyond the existing limits of excavation prior to agreement with SYAS
- 3.2.34 The contractor will comply with all statutory consents and licences under the Disused Burial Grounds (Amendment) Act, 1981 or other Burial Acts regarding the exhumation and interment of human remains. The archaeological contractor will comply with all reasonable requests of interested parties as to the method of removal, re-interment or disposal of the remains or associated items. Every effort will be made, at all times, not to cause offence to any interested parties the Council Archaeologist and the local coroner will be informed immediately if human remains are discovered.
- 3.2.35 The findings of the trial trenching will be reviewed with the Council Archaeologist during meeting(s) on site. The Council Archaeologist will be kept regularly updated on progress and findings by email during the course of fieldwork

3.2.36 Upon completion of the trial trenching, excavated trenches will be backfilled with arisings and loosely compacted. Trenches will not be backfilled without prior agreement with The Council Archaeologist. Where trenches have been positioned within areas of extant ridge and furrow earthworks, every effort will be made to reinstate the earthworks during backfilling.

### 3.3 Reporting & Archiving

3.3.1 Reporting and Archiving works will adhere to Sections 6 & 8 of the SYAS standards for archaeological work (Appendix 1)

3.3.2 Both the Council Archaeologist and the relevant museum curator will be informed in writing of the completion of fieldwork. The archaeological fieldwork contractor will also provide an estimate of the size of the archive and programme for deposition. The archive will be prepared in accordance with the museum guidelines and the Council Archaeologist will be informed in writing of final deposition of the archive.

3.3.3 Post excavation work will comprise the following:

- checking of drawn and written records during and on completion of fieldwork;
- production of a stratigraphic matrix of the archaeological deposits and features present on the site, if appropriate;
- cataloguing of photographic material;
- cleaning, marking, bagging and labelling of finds according to the individual deposits from which they were recovered. Any finds requiring specialist treatment and conservation will be sent for appropriate treatment. Finds will be identified and dated by appropriate specialists;

3.3.4 Unless otherwise agreed with the Council Archaeologist, a report detailing the findings of the archaeological works will be prepared within six weeks of the completion of site works (dependant on receiving specialist reports) and will consist of:

1. An introduction including background information (with planning application details, where appropriate);
2. The original research aims and objectives and rationale for selected area of investigation;
3. An archaeological and historical baseline;
4. A description of results;
5. A report of all find and sample categories to assessment level, by appropriate specialists, including their research potential;
6. The results of any scientific dating;
7. A discussion of the results including a phased interpretation of the site;
8. A summary of the results in their local, regional, and national context, and the extent to which the work has addressed the project aims and objectives;
9. An assessment of the effectiveness of the evaluation strategy, including earlier stages of work (including geophysical survey);
10. Recommendations for any further investigation, specialist analysis or
11. conservation, recording and/or preservation of in situ archaeological remains, to be determined in consultation with SYAS;
12. Supporting illustrations, including as a minimum:
  - (a) A detailed location map;
  - (b) A detailed site plan showing all trenches or trial pits, as excavated;

- (c) Plans for all trenches where archaeological features were identified;
  - (d) Detailed plans of archaeological features;
  - (e) Detailed sections of archaeological features;
  - (f) An overall (phased) site plan showing all archaeological features recorded;
  - (g) Selection of photographs of work in progress;
  - (h) Select artefact illustrations and/or photographs.
  - (i) Supporting tables of data, including as a minimum:
13. 12. A detailed context index;
  14. 13. An archive index;
  15. 14. Acknowledgements identifying those involved in the project, including SYAS

- 3.3.5 The format and contents of the report will conform to the requirements of the Council Archaeologist and to published regional Standards.
- 3.3.6 An integrated project archive (including both artefacts/ecofacts and project documentation) will be prepared upon completion of the project, if necessary. The integrated archive will be deposited with Experience Barnsley - Barnsley Museum and Archives Centre. A selection strategy has been provided in Appendix 3 and will be maintained by the archaeological contractor.
- 3.3.7 The archaeological contractor will submit the project initiation, mid-point review and completion of works forms detailing the archive and its size preceding during and after any works. All works will be archived under this accession number and the archaeological contractor will complete the required archive deposition forms.
- 3.3.8 The archive of finds and records generated during the project will be kept secure at all stages of the project. All records and materials produced will be archived in accordance with SYAS Experience Barnsley - Barnsley Museum and Archives Centre guidelines (SYAS 2022 and Turnpenny 2012), and industry best practice (Brown 2011, English Heritage 2006, ClfA 2014 and SMA 1993). Condition and arrangements of the deposition of the archive will be obtained by the archaeological contractor from Experience Barnsley - Barnsley Museum and Archives Centre on the completion of the project.
- 3.3.9 Born-digital material will be archived digitally and deposited with a Trusted Digital Repository in line with SYAS and Experience Barnsley - Barnsley Museum and Archives Centre's archive deposition procedures. The archive will be deposited with Archaeology Data Service unless otherwise agreed with Experience Barnsley - Barnsley Museum and Archives Centre and the Council Archaeologist. The Council Archaeologist and the museum curator will be notified on completion of deposition of the digital archive, and a link to the archive provided. ASWYAS' Data Management plan is included in Appendix 2 for review.
- 3.3.10 In the event that artefacts are retrieved from the site, the transfer of the ownership of the finds will be made to the Experience Barnsley - Barnsley Museum and Archives Centre, assuming the landowner gives their approval.
- 3.3.11 An online OASIS form at <http://www.oasis.ac.uk/> will also be completed as part of the project. This will be on the understanding that this information will be made available through the above website, unless otherwise agreed.
- 3.3.12 If no other publication is recommended, a brief site summary in text format will be provided for Yorkshire Archaeological Journal's annual fieldwork round-up. This will be sent to the journal editor at the same time as submitting the final report to South Yorkshire SMR.
- 3.3.13 Provision will be made for updating the South Yorkshire Historic Environment Research Framework (SYHERF) where the results of a fieldwork project contribute towards agenda topics. This will be done using the interactive digital resource at <https://researchframeworks.org/syrf/> and noted explicitly in the conclusions of the relevant report.
- 3.3.14 It is likely that the site will warrant further mitigation work given the likelihood of Iron/Age and Roman archaeology being present. Therefore, Public Outreach in consultation with SYAS should be agreed at the planning strategies and detailed in the WSI for that work. It will likely include a local school visit by a member of the archaeological team as well as leaflets to local residents. The results will also be disseminated on social media by ASWYAS following confirmation by the client.

## 4 TIMETABLE & PERSONNEL

### 4.1 Timetable

- 4.1.1 The trial trenching fieldwork programme is programmed to start in late May 2023.
- 4.1.2 The fieldwork programme is anticipated to take approximately 6-7 weeks on-site.
- 4.1.3 Preparation of the final report will take up to 4-6 weeks following the completion of fieldwork, dependent on specialist availability.
- 4.1.4 Archive deposition will be made within six months of completion of the final phase of fieldwork (subject to the archives being open and available to receive depositions).
- 4.1.5 This timetable is summarised in the table below:

No.	Task	Date	Duration
1	Notification to Council Archaeologist and Museum Curator	c. early may (Council Archaeologist) c. early may (Curator)	At least 5 working days before start
2	Trial Trenching Fieldwork	5 <sup>th</sup> February	Estimated upto 9 weeks
3	Processing of excavated data, preparation of draft report	Following completion of fieldwork ?start early April 2024	4-6 weeks
4	Issue of final Report	Anticipated around June 2024	Subject to receipt of Council Archaeologist comments
5	Deposition of Archive	c. October 2024 (if no follow-on phases of work required); TBC if further works required	Within 6 months of completion of final phase of fieldwork

- 4.1.6 Any revision to the timeframe will be agreed in writing and communicated to all stakeholders.

### 4.2 Personnel

- 4.2.1 Fieldwork will be undertaken by ASWYAS working under the overall direction of RPS Group. RPS and ASWYAS are Registered Organisation with the Chartered Institute for Archaeologists.
- 4.2.2 The work will be directed for ASWYAS by David Williams and managed by Kevin Moon. The site work supervised by an appropriately qualified supervisor or PO who will be named and details sent to the County Archaeologist 5 working days before the start date of the fieldwork. The site team will utilise ASWYAS pool of suitably experienced staff. Other person to be used by ASWYAS include the following specialists where necessary:

<b>Name</b>	<b>Specialism</b>
ARCA - Department of Archaeology, University of Winchester / John Carrott	Palaeoenvironmental specialists
Dr Blaise Vyner	Prehistoric pottery specialist:
Dr Ruth Leary	Roman pottery specialist:
Dr Chris Cumberpatch	Medieval pottery specialist:
Ann Clarke	Flint specialist:
Dr Diane Alldritt	Environmental specialist:
Dr Jane Richardson	Faunal analyst:
Malin Holst	Human bone specialist:
Gail Drinkall	Metalwork specialist:
Ian Panter – York Archaeologist Trust	Artefact conservator:
Derek Hamilton BA, MA, PhD, FSA, FSA Scot - SUERC Radiocarbon Dating Laboratory	C14 Radio-carbon dating
Eric Andrieux - Durham Luminescence Dating Laboratory	OSL Dating

- 4.2.3 Chris Harrison MCI(A) of RPS, will manage implementation of the programme of works on behalf of the developers.
- 4.2.4 Contact details for the site team will be held in the RAMS and disseminated to the project team prior to the work starting

## **5 MONITORING**

### **5.1 Aims**

- 5.1.1 The aims of monitoring are to ensure that the archaeological works are undertaken within the limits set by the project design and to the satisfaction of the Local Planning Authority and the developer client.

### **5.2 Monitoring on behalf of the LPA**

- 5.2.1 The Council Archaeologist will be given at least 5 working days' advance notice of the date of commencement of the archaeological programme, and will be free to visit at any reasonable time to monitor the implementation of the works on behalf of the local planning authority.
- 5.2.2 The Council Archaeologist will also be responsible for considering any changes to the specification of works; any such alterations should be agreed in writing with the relevant parties prior to commencement of on-site works or at the earliest available opportunity.

### **5.3 Monitoring on behalf of the developers**

- 5.3.1 The archaeological aspects of the project will be managed on behalf of the developers by Chris Harrison, RPS Associate Director – Heritage, with assistance from other RPS staff as required.

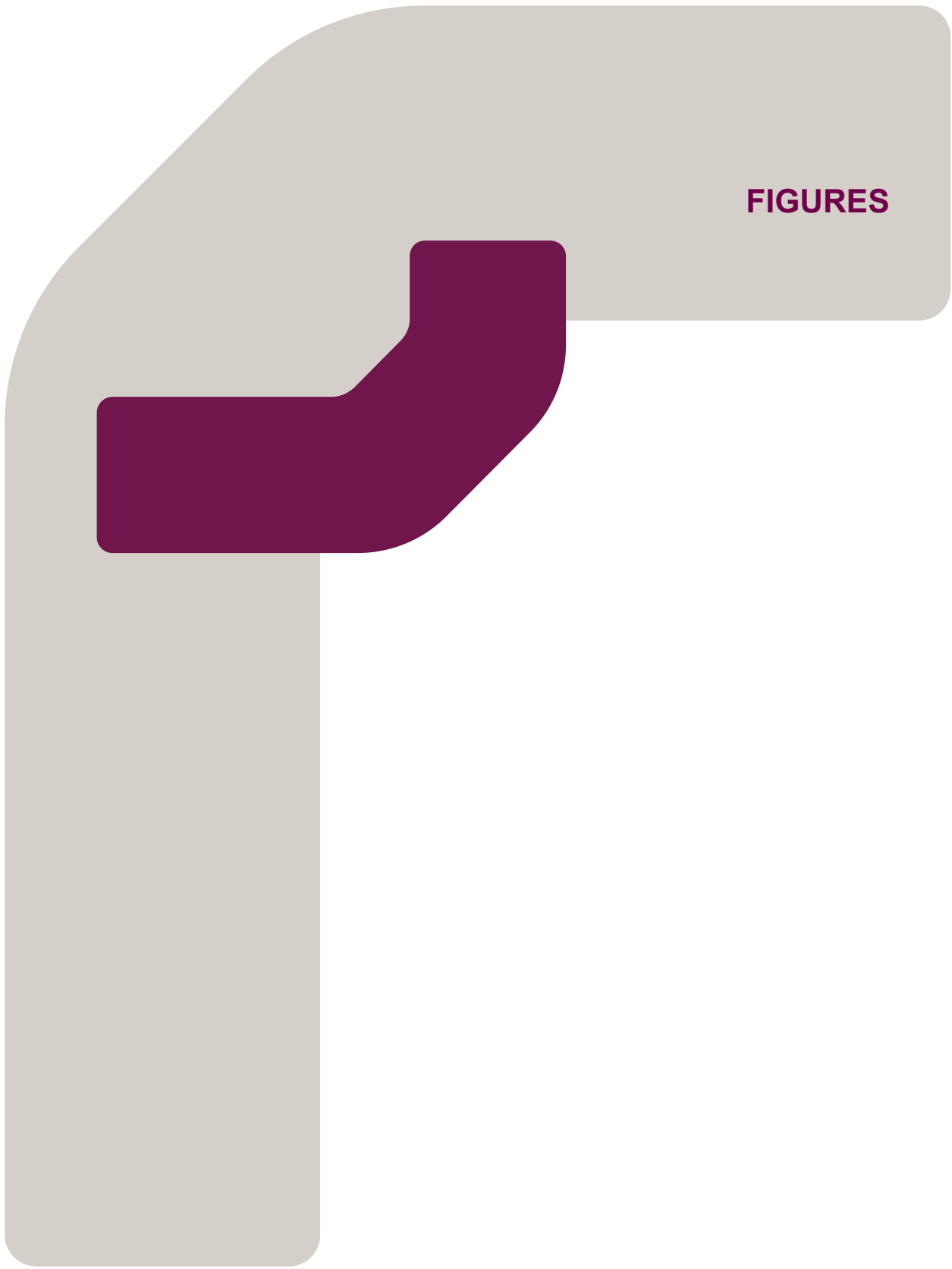
## 6 INSURANCE & HEALTH AND SAFETY

### 6.1 Insurance

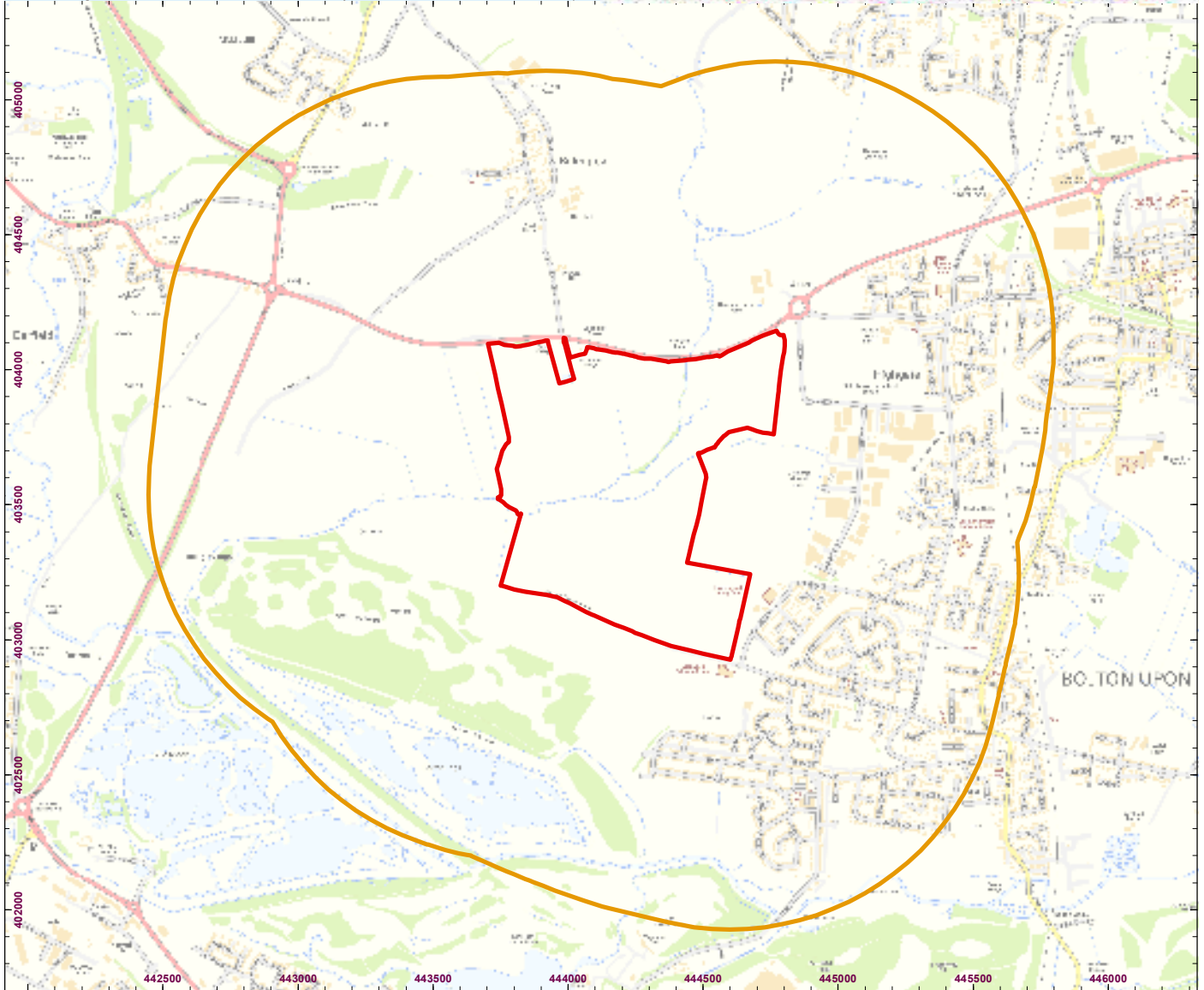
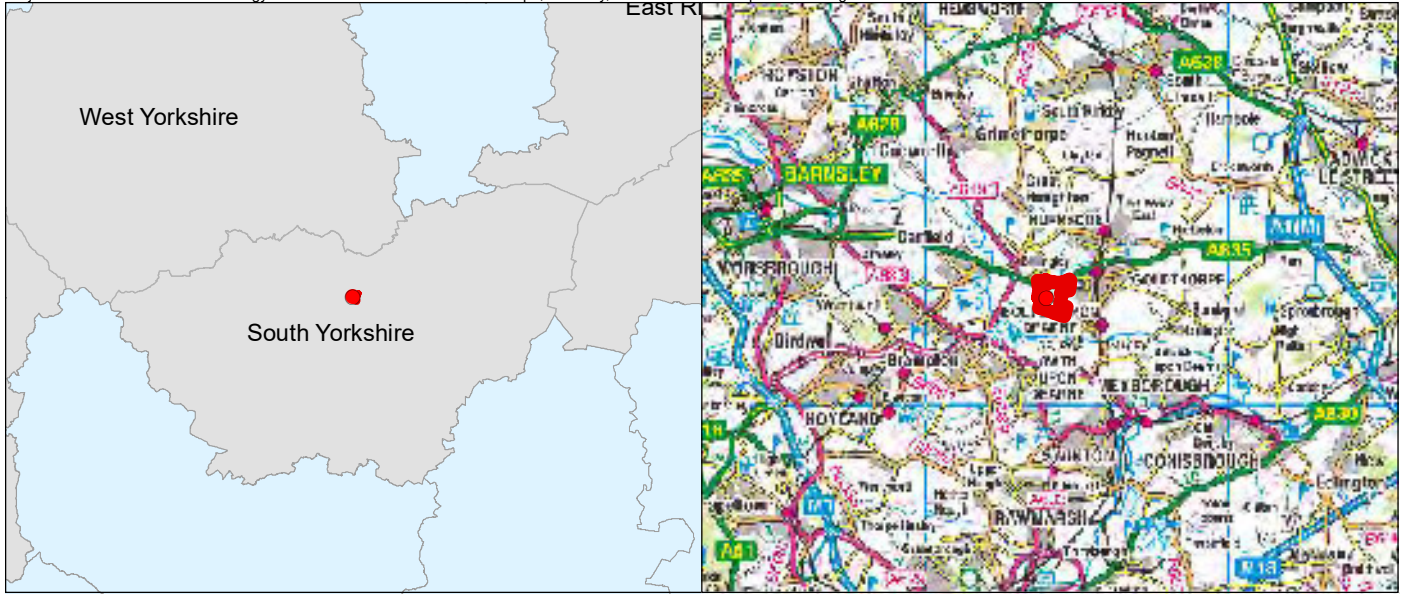
- 6.1.1 The archaeological contractor will produce evidence of Public Liability Insurance to the minimum value of £5m and Professional Indemnity Insurance to the minimum of £2m.

### 6.2 Health and Safety


- 6.2.1 All works will be in compliance with the Health and Safety at Work Act (1974) and all applicable regulations and Codes of Practice.
- 6.2.2 All archaeological staff will undertake their operations in accordance with safe working practices.
- 6.2.3 A site-specific risk assessment will be undertaken and recorded prior to the commencement of work on site.
- 6.2.4 A continuous process of dynamic risk assessment will be undertaken and if significant hazards are identified a specific risk assessment will be undertaken and recorded. Control measures will be implemented as required in response to specific hazards.
- 6.2.5 Safe working will take priority over the desire to record archaeological features or remains, and where it is considered that recording is dangerous, any such features or remains will be recorded by photography, at a safe distance.



**FIGURES**



**Legend**

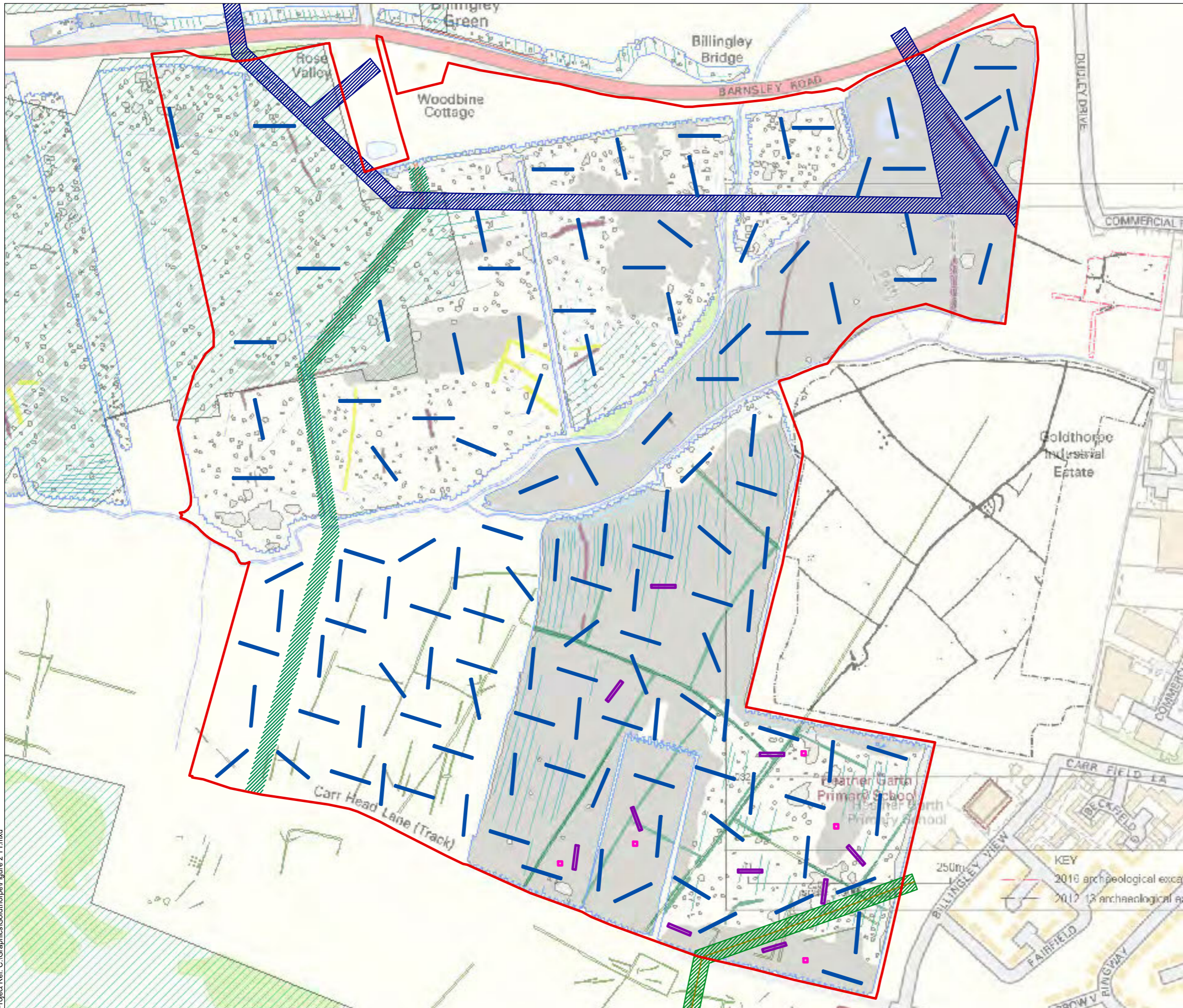
-  Site Boundary
-  Search Area



0 250 500 750m  
Scale at A4: 1:24,000



Figure 1  
Site Location

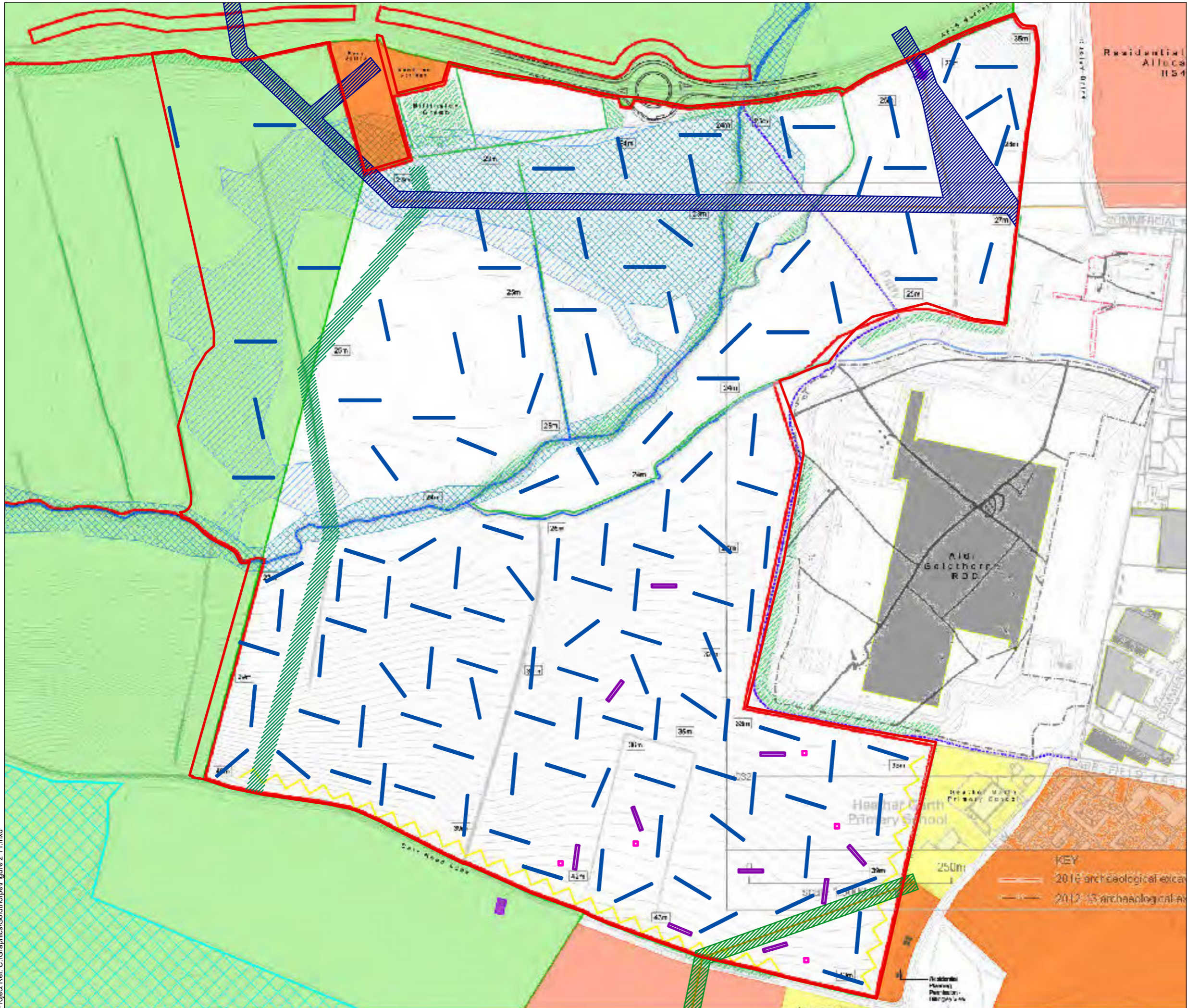


- Legend**
- Site
  - 5x5m
  - 30x3.6m
  - 50m Trench
  - Overheads
  - Northern Power
  - NP Exclusion
  - YW Exclusion
  - G Survey Extents
  - G Archaeology
  - G Possible Archaeology
  - G Former Field Boundary
  - G Superficial Geology
  - G Ridge Furrow
  - G Drainage
  - G Ploughing line
  - G Trend
  - G Modern Service
  - G Ferrous
  - G Increased Magnetic Response
  - 222 12 01 Deame Valley former opencast
  - 223 12 01 Deame Valley Detail Mapping Polygons

N  
 0 55 110m  
 Scale at A3: 1:4,500



**Figure 2**  
 Trenches on Geophys and  
 Cropmark Data



Legend

- Site
- 5x5m
- 30x3.6m
- 50m Trench
- Overheads
- Northern Power
- NP Exclusion
- YW Exclusion

N  
 0 55 110m  
 Scale at A3: 1:4,500



Figure 3  
 Trenches on Constraints Plan

Project Ref: C:\Graphics\Goldthorpe\Figure 2 TT.mxd

Land West of Goldthorpe, South Yorkshire  
version 1, 01/05/2023

Selection Strategy

Project Information

Project Management

Project Manager	Dave Williams
Archaeological Archive Manager(s)	Dave Williams
Organisation	ASWYAS

Stakeholders		Date Contacted
Collecting Institution(s)	Experience Barnsley - Barnsley Museum and Archives Centre	
Project Lead / Project Assurance	Lead: Dave Williams Assurance: Jane Richardsson	N/A
Landowner / Developer	Newlands	
Other (external)	External finds & environmental specialists (see WSI) Andrew Lines, Archaeologist SYAS	
Other (internal)	Dr Jane Richardson (faunal)	N/A; briefed as part of standard project process

Resources

Resources required	ASWYAS Finds and Environmental specialists; external finds and environmental specialists; ASWYAS archives team
--------------------	---

Context

This overarching selection strategy document is based on the ClfA Archives Selection Toolkit (2019) and relates to archaeological project work being undertaken by ASWYAS as defined in the WSIs.

---

Relevant standards, policies and guidelines consulted include:

General

- *Selection, Retention and Dispersal of Archaeological Collections* (Society of Museum Archaeologists, 1993)
- *Archaeological archives: a guide to best practice in creation, compilation, transfer and curation* (AAF, revised edition 2011, section 4)
- *Renaissance Yorkshire: Archaeological archive deposition policy for museums in Yorkshire and the Humber*. MLA Renaissance Yorkshire (Turnpenny, M. 2012)

Relevant research agendas

- South Yorkshire Historic Environment Research Framework

Finds

- *Standard Guidance for the collection, documentation, conservation & research of archaeological materials* (CIFA, 2014)
- *A Standard for Pottery Studies in Archaeology* (Prehistoric Ceramics Research Group, Study Group for Roman Pottery, Medieval Pottery Research Group 2016)
- South Yorkshire / North Derbyshire Medieval Ceramics Reference Collection (Cumberpatch 2004  
([https://archaeologydataservice.ac.uk/archives/view/ceramics\\_eh\\_2003/](https://archaeologydataservice.ac.uk/archives/view/ceramics_eh_2003/))

Environmental

- *Environmental Archaeology: A Guide to the Theory, Practice of Methods, from Sampling and Recovery to Post-excavation* (English Heritage 2011)
- *Geoarchaeology: Using Earth Sciences to Understand the Archaeological Record* (Historic England 2015)
- *Guidelines for the Curation of Waterlogged Macroscopic Plant and Invertebrate Remains* (English Heritage 2008)
- *Waterlogged Wood: Guidelines on the Recording, Sampling, Conservation and Curation of Waterlogged Wood* (English Heritage 2010)
- *Waterlogged Organic Artefacts: Guidelines on their Recovery, Analysis and Conservation* (Historic England 2018)

Research objectives of the project

The work detailed in this WSI may provide information that can contribute towards research agendas associated with the rural landscape and its management in the Iron Age to the Early Medieval period – with the possibility of revealing some earlier remains. In particular, as suggested by the geophysical and aerial photograph surveys, research questions on the form, function and date of the field systems and evidence of settlement or industry within them (Iron Age section on Field Systems and trackways as well as 'enclosed sites?', and Roman section on Rural settlement and Landscape). These will be refined throughout the project and an assessment of the potential for the site to answer these questions, and/or other research questions that become apparent depending on findings will be provided in the trial trenching report.)

Following consideration of the archaeological potential of the site and the regional research framework (REF), the research objectives of the excavation are to:

- To test the veracity of the geophysical survey

- To establish the location, extent, date, character, condition, significance and quality of any archaeological remains within the development site
- To assess the artefactual and environmental potential of the archaeological deposits encountered
- To place the findings within the context of the South Yorkshire Historic Environment Research framework – in particular in relation to Iron Age and Roman rural settlement and field patterning as well as early coal mining
- To produce a site archive for deposition with an appropriate museum and to provide information for accession to the South Yorkshire SMR.

#### REVIEW POINTS

Consultation with all Stakeholders regarding project-specific selection decisions will be undertaken at a maximum of three project review points:

1. Data gathering: on site, if any unforeseen discovery necessitates an amendment to the proposed collection strategy, or if adjustments are made to any sampling strategy
2. End of data gathering (assessment stage)
3. Archive compilation

## 1 – Digital Data

### Stakeholders

ASWYAS Project Manager; Archives Manager; Experience Barnsley; Andrew Lines SYAS; ADS

### Selection

#### Location of Data Management Plan (DMP)

This document is designed to link to the project Data Management Plan (DMP), which is supplied within the WSI.

To promote long-term future reuse deposition file formats will be of archival standard, open source and accessible in nature following national guidance from ADS 2013, ClfA 2014c and the requirements of the digital repository.

Any sensitive data to be handled according to ASWYAS data policy to ensure it is stored and transferred securely. The identity of individuals will be protected in line with GDPR. If required, data will be anonymised and redacted. Selection and retention of sensitive data for archival purposes will occur in consultation with the client and relevant stakeholders. Confidential data will not be selected for archiving and will be handled as per contractual obligation.

Document type

Selection Strategy

Review Points

Site records	Most records will be completed digitally on site (with the exception of registers). All will be selected for deposition.	3
Reports	To include WSIs, Interim reports, post-excavation assessment reports, publication reports. Final versions only will be selected for deposition.	2, 3
Specialist reports	Specialist reports will generally be incorporated in other documents with only minimal editing (reformatting, etc), and will be selected only if the original differs significantly from the incorporated version.	2, 3
Photographic media (site recording)	Substandard and duplicate images will be eliminated; pre-excavation images may not be selected where duplicated by post-excavation shots; working shots will be very rigorously selected to include only good quality images with potential for reuse and those integral to understanding features, their inter-relationships and location on site; site condition and reinstatement photos will not be selected.	2, 3
Photographic media (objects)	Images of individual or groups of objects, to include those of significance selected for publication and reporting. Substandard and duplicate images will be eliminated; all others will be selected.	3
Photographic media (photogrammetry)	All terrestrial photogrammetry recording will generate orthographic photos. For those features or finds which are particularly archaeological significant, 3D models will be generated and deposited but raw photos will only be selected where models have been selected and OBJs are to be deposited, where re-processing may have some archaeological value (eg very significant features, or where the model is less accurate than the surveyed georeference targets or of lower quality and the quality of the original photos is good enough to represent a reasonable chance of better future outcomes). Aerial photogrammetry topographic surveys will generate 3D models and orthographic photos, and the final outputs in the form of the report. These will all be selected, but not the raw photos from aerial surveys.	2, 3
Photographic media	General shots, promotional videos, etc. None will	3

(community engagement and other activities)	be selected, unless images are generated that are not duplicated in the main site record, but which have specific archaeological value.	
Survey data	Site survey data will be used to generate CAD/GIS files for use in post-excavation activities. Shapefiles of both the original tidied survey data, and the final phased drawings will be selected.	2, 3
Databases and spreadsheets	Context, finds and environmental data in linked databases. Final versions will be selected. Any specialist data submitted separately will also be selected.	2, 3
Administrative records	Includes invoices, receipts, timesheets, financial information, email correspondence. None will be selected, with the exception of any correspondence relating directly to the archaeology.	3

#### De-Selected Digital Data

De-selected data will be stored on ASWYAS secured servers on offsite storage locations. The ASWYAS IT department has a backup strategy and policies that involves daily, weekly and monthly and annual backups of data as stated in the DMP. This strategy is non-migratory, and original files will be held at ASWYAS under their unique project identifier, as long as they remain useful and usable in their final version format. This data may also be used for teaching or reference collections by the museum, or by ASWYAS unless otherwise required by contractual or copyright obligations.

#### Amendments

Date	Amendment	Rationale	Stakeholders

## 2 – Documents

#### Stakeholders

AWYAS Project Manager; Archives Manager; Experience Barnsley; SYAS

#### Selection

A security copy of all paper/drawn records is a requirement of ClfA guidelines. This will be prepared on completion of the project, in the form of a digital PDF/A file. If the security

copy is not required for deposition by Stakeholders, it will be retained on backed-up servers belonging to ASWYAS.

Note that some information may be redacted to comply with GDPR legislation (personal data).

Document type	Selection Strategy	Review Points
Site records	Selected records only will be completed in hard copy on site (registers, some graphics). All will be selected for deposition.	3
Reports	Hard copies of all reports (SSWSIs, Interim reports, post-excavation assessment reports, publication reports). All will be selected for deposition, with the exception of earlier versions of reports which have been clearly superseded.	2, 3
Specialist reports & data	Specialist reports will generally be incorporated in other documents with no significant editing. Supporting data is more likely to be included in the digital archive, but if supplied in hard copy and not incorporated elsewhere, this will be selected.	2, 3
Photographic media	X-radiographic plates: all will be selected.	3
Secondary sources	Hard copies of secondary sources will not be selected.	3
Working notes	Rough working notes, annotated plans, preliminary versions of matrices etc, will not be selected.	3
Administrative records	Invoices, receipts, timesheets, financial information, hard copy correspondence. None will be selected, with the exception of any hard copy correspondence relating directly to the archaeology.	3

#### De-Selected Documents

De-selected sensitive analogue data will be destroyed (shredded) subject to final checking by the ASWYAS Archives team with the remainder recycled. Possible exceptions include records retained for business purposes, including promotional material, teaching and internal ASWYAS library copies of reports.

#### Amendments

Date	Amendment	Rationale	Stakeholders

### 3 – Materials

Material type	Artefacts (bulk and registered finds)	Section 3.	3.1
---------------	---------------------------------------	------------	-----

#### Stakeholders

ASWYAS Archives Manager; Finds Manager; internal specialists; external specialists; Experience Barnsley; SYAS; landowner

#### Selection

Note that human remains are not included in this selection strategy; their recovery and subsequent treatment and curation will be governed by a Ministry of Justice licence(s).

The on-site finds recovery strategy is given below; it is of necessity fairly generic. It is anticipated that this will be reviewed and updated at the project assessment stage, once all collected finds have been processed and quantified. Amendments may be made prior to that on site in the event of unforeseen discoveries necessitating adjustments to recovery or sampling strategies (eg production sites, large concentrations of building debris, 'burnt mounds').

Throughout the following section, 'stratified' is taken to include topsoil deposits, while 'unstratified' indicates anything completely separated from context eg spoilheap finds, or surface finds other than those directly associated with underlying features.

Find Type	Selection Strategy	Review Points
Animal bone	All will normally be collected from stratified contexts. Selection could be recommended at next review point, dependent on stratigraphic integrity, condition and size of assemblage.	2, 3
Building materials (other, eg, mortar, plaster, <i>opus signinum</i> )	If found <i>in situ</i> , these should be recorded on site and, if appropriate, a small sample of <i>opus signinum</i> or wall plaster (not mortar) retained for further examination. Loose fragments of mortar or <i>opus signinum</i> should not be collected, but their presence on site should be noted. All loose wall plaster will be collected from stratified contexts. Selection likely to be recommended at next review	2, 3

	point.	
Burnt (unworked) flint	All will normally be collected from stratified contexts. Selection likely to be recommended at next review point.	1 (if large quantities encountered), 2, 3
Ceramic building material	All CBM from stratified contexts will be collected and reviewed at the processing stage. If <i>in situ</i> structures are encountered, these should be fully recorded on site, but samples of components may be collected for a closer examination of form, fabric and dimensions. Selection likely to be recommended at next review point.	1 (if large quantities encountered), 2, 3
Ceramic objects	Includes spindlewhorls, loomweights, slingshot, portable kiln furniture, etc. All will be collected, including any unstratified examples.	2, 3
Clay tobacco pipes	All will normally be collected from stratified contexts. Selection likely to be recommended at next review point.	2, 3
Coins	All will be collected, including unstratified finds.	2, 3
Fired clay	Includes structural material ('daub') as well as briquetage, and undiagnostic fragments. All will be collected from stratified contexts. Selection likely to be recommended at next review point.	2, 3
Glass, vessel and window	All will normally be collected from stratified contexts. Unstratified post-medieval/modern material will not be collected, unless of intrinsic interest. If large-scale post-medieval/modern bottle dumps are encountered, items will be recorded <i>in situ</i> as far as possible, and a small sample collected. Selection likely to be recommended at next review point.	1 (if large quantities encountered), 2, 3
Glass, objects	All will be collected, including unstratified finds	2, 3
Jet, shale, amber	All will be collected, with the possible exception of unstratified unworked shale or shale-working waste. Selection could be recommended at next review point, dependent on condition.	2, 3

Leather and textile	All will be collected, including unstratified finds. Selection could be recommended at next review point, dependent on date and condition.	2, 3
Marine shell	All will normally be collected from stratified contexts. If large-scale dumps are encountered, an appropriate sampling strategy may be employed with the aim of characterising the shell assemblage (species, condition, potential sources, management of oyster beds, etc). All shell-working waste will be collected. Selection likely to be recommended at next review point.	1 (if large quantities encountered), 2, 3
Metalwork	All will be collected from stratified contexts, with the exception of obviously modern (19 <sup>th</sup> -/20 <sup>th</sup> -century) objects found in topsoil/overburden or unstratified. Selection likely to be recommended at next review point.	2, 3
Metalworking residues	All will be normally collected from stratified contexts. Selection likely to be recommended at next review point.	2, 3
Pottery, prehistoric	All will be collected, including unstratified finds.	2, 3
Pottery, all other periods	All will be collected from stratified contexts. From unstratified contexts, only pieces of intrinsic interest will be collected, unless this is the only datable material recovered. Selection could be recommended at next review point.	2, 3
Stone, building	<i>In situ</i> architectural fragments and other building material may be recorded on site rather than collected, and samples taken for geological identification. Other building stone will be collected from stratified contexts. From unstratified contexts, only pieces of intrinsic interest (eg, architectural fragments). Selection likely to be recommended at next review point.	2, 3
Stone, portable objects	All will be collected from stratified contexts. From unstratified contexts, only identifiable objects.	2, 3
Stone, unworked	Unworked stone will only be collected if considered to be archaeologically significant,	2, 3

	ie included in features intentionally, or thought to have fulfilled a specific function.	
Worked bone and antler	Includes finished objects as well as boneworking waste. All will be collected, including unstratified finds.	2, 3
Worked flint	All will be collected.	2, 3
Worked wood	This includes all structural timbers as well as any portable objects (e.g. vessels, implements, etc). Structural timbers found <i>in situ</i> should be recorded stratigraphically but may be sampled for species identification and/or dating without full recovery. All other will be collected, with the exception of unstratified and undiagnostic pieces. Selection could be recommended at next review point.	1 (if <i>in situ</i> finds encountered), 2, 3

#### Uncollected Material

Finds which fall outside the categories proposed for on-site collection will not normally be recorded beyond a general comment on site recording sheets on the presence and nature of large concentrations (eg building materials, modern debris), but if specific sampling strategies are employed to deal with, for example, production waste, then a more accurate guide to the actual size of the parent assemblage (and thus the sample percentage) will be given.

Any uncollected material will be left *in situ* or (if collected and then de-selected), re-incorporated into the site.

#### De-Selected Material

Consideration will be given to the suitability for use for handling or teaching collections by the museum or ASWYAS, or whether they are of particular interest to the local community. De-selected material will either be returned to the landowner or disposed of. All will be adequately recorded to the appropriate level before de-selection.

#### Amendments

Date	Amendment	Rationale	Stakeholders

### 3 – Materials

Material type	Palaeoenvironmental material	Section 3.	3.2
---------------	------------------------------	------------	-----

#### Stakeholders

AWYAS Archives Manager; Environmental Officer; internal specialists; external specialists; Experience Barnsley; SYAS

#### Selection

All contexts suitable for environmental sampling will be considered for sampling. All environmental sampling will be undertaken following ASWYAS' in-house guidance, which adheres to the principles outlined in Historic England's guidance (English Heritage 2011 and Historic England 2015a) and as stated in relevant WSI.

Env Material Type	Selection Strategy	Review Points
Unprocessed samples	In the event of any samples being eliminated from processing due to lack of archaeological significance, these will not be retained.	2, 3
Unsorted residues	Residues from samples not proposed for further analysis will be de-selected, with the possible exception of any taken for the recovery of human remains.	2, 3
Assessed flots with no extracted materials	Assessed flots with no extracted materials are considered to be devoid of any significant environmental evidence and will be de-selected.	2, 3
Assessed or analysed flots with extracted materials	All analysed samples will be selected; assessed flots with extracted materials with no further research potential (to be established on a sample by sample case) may be de-selected.	2, 3
Charred & waterlogged plant remains	All extracted plant remains will be selected	3
Mollusca	All extracted mollusca will be selected	3
All other analysed material (eg insects, pollen)	All material will be selected	3

#### Uncollected Material

Any uncollected material will be left *in situ* or re-incorporated into the site.

---

### De-Selected Material

De-selected material from samples will be disposed of after processing and post-excavation recording. All processed material will be adequately recorded to the appropriate level before de-selection.

### Amendments

Date	Amendment	Rationale	Stakeholders

---

## **A.2 Appendix 2: Digital Management Plan**

# DATA MANAGEMENT PLAN

## Section 1: Project administration/details

<b>Project name</b>		
Worrygoose Lane, Whiston, South Yorkshire – Archaeological Evaluation via Trial Trenching		
<b>Project number(s)</b>		
TBC		
<b>External references</b>		
OASIS ID(s): TBC Local Planning Authority and planning reference(s): Barnsley Metropolitan Borough Council, TBC Museum and accession number: Experience Barnsley TBC		
<b>Project description</b>		
Archaeological evaluation via trial trenching of land to the west of Goldthorpe, prior to the submission of an outline on planning application. The work has been commissioned to test the veracity of geophysical survey which detected possible Iron Age/Roman Field systems and enclosures, as well as test for the presence of Bronze Age and Early Medieval features due to such features being present during excavations immediately to the east.		
<b>Client</b>		
Commissioned by RPS on behalf of Newlands <b>RPS</b> Sherwood House Sherwood Avenue Newark on Trent Notts NG24 1QQ		
<b>Project manager</b>		
Fieldwork: Archaeological Evaluation by Trial Trenching at Land West of Goldthorpe, South Yorkshire ASWYAS: Dave Williams, ASWYAS Post-excavation: tbc		
<b>Principal investigator/researcher</b>		
Site director: TBC, Dave Williams Principal report writer: tbc		
<b>Data contact person</b>		
TBC, Archives Officer, ASWYAS or Dave Williams ASWYAS		
<b>Version control</b>		
<b>Issue</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Description/summary of revisions</b>
1	01/05/2023	DMP created
2	DD/MM/YYYY/tbc	DMP added to by ASWYAS
<b>Related documents, data management policies and guidance</b>		
<b>Project design/project-specific documentation</b>		
RPS 2023. <i>Land West of Goldthorpe, South Yorkshire: Written Scheme of Investigation for archaeological trial trenching</i> Unpublished report ref. 28335.01 Project-specific Selection Strategy. Unpublished report ref. TBC. Evaluation report. Unpublished report ref. TBC.		
<b>ASWYAS guidance, standards, policy and procedures</b>		
Copies of selected documents available on request: Fieldwork/recording manuals Survey guide Photography guide Context/finds/environmental database and software user guides Style guide for reporting Archive preparation manual Quality Management System (QMS) policy, manual and process procedures Data protection and security policy and procedures Data policies and procedures Copyright and Intellectual Property Rights (IPR) policy/procedures		

### External/national standards and guidance

This DMP has been compiled with reference to:

- Archaeology Data Service [ADS] 2013. *Caring for Digital Data in Archaeology: a guide to good practice*. Archaeology Data Service & Digital Antiquity Guides to Good Practice. Oxford: Oxbow Books.
- Archaeology Data Service [ADS] 2019. *Guidance on the Selection of Material for Deposit and Archive*, <https://archaeologydataservice.ac.uk/advice/selectionGuidance.xhtml> (accessed 05/10/22).
- Brown, D. H. 2011. *Archaeological Archives: A guide to best practice in creation, compilation, transfer, and curation* (2nd edition). Reading: Institute of Field Archaeologists/Archaeological Archives Forum.
- Chartered Institute for Archaeologists [CIfA] 2014. *Standard and guidance for the creation, compilation, transfer and deposition of archaeological archives* (revised edition October 2020). Reading: Chartered Institute for Archaeologists.
- Chartered Institute for Archaeologists [CIfA] 2014. *Standard and guidance for the collection, documentation, conservation, and research of archaeological materials* (revised edition October 2020). Reading: Chartered Institute for Archaeologists.
- Chartered Institute for Archaeologists [CIfA] 2022. *Toolkit for Selecting Archaeological Archives* <https://www.archaeologists.net/selection-toolkit> (accessed 05/10/22).
- Chartered Institute for Archaeologists [CIfA] 2022. *Toolkit for Managing Digital Data* <https://www.archaeologists.net/digidigital> (accessed 05/10/22).
- English Heritage 2012. *MIDAS: the UK Historic Environment Data Standard Version 1.1. Best practice guidelines*. Forum on Information Standards in Heritage (FISH).
- Forster, M. 2019. *Work Digital/Think Archive. A Guide to Managing Digital Data Generated from Archaeological Investigations*. Historic England, Chartered Institute for Archaeologists and DigVentures.
- Historic England 2015. *Digital Image Capture and File Storage*. Swindon: Historic England.
- SYAS 2018 Yorkshire, the Humber and the Northeast: A Regional Statement of Good Practice for Archaeology in the Development Process
- SYAS 2022 Archaeological Field Evaluation – Standards and Guidance
- Turnpenny, M. 2012 Renaissance Yorkshire: Archaeological archive deposition policy for museums in Yorkshire and the Humber. MLA Renaissance Yorkshire
- Whyte, A. and Wilson, A. 2010. *How to Appraise & Select Research Data for Curation* (revised 15/08/16, v.1.1). Digital Curation Centre, <https://www.dcc.ac.uk/guidance/how-guides/appraise-select-data> (accessed 05/10/22).

## Section 2: Data collection/creation

Data to be collected/created		
Data types that may be collected/created as part of this project are tabulated below.		
Detail on data types/formats/quantities intended for deposition will be added to this DMP as the project progresses; archive quantities will be specified prior to deposition.		
Type	Format	Archive quantity
Digital pro forma site records (context sheets, environmental sample records, trench sheets etc)	PDF (deposited in .pdf and converted to .pdf/a by ADS)	Tbc prior to deposition
Spreadsheets (stratigraphic/contextual data, specialist data tables, metadata tables etc)	MS Excel (.xlsx, deposited in .xlsx and converted to .csv by ADS) and/or .csv	Tbc prior to deposition
Spatial/survey data	ESRI shapefile (.shp, .shx and .dbf, plus associated files)	Tbc prior to deposition
Site photographs (record, working and condition monitoring)	Raster image file (.jpeg)	Tbc prior to deposition
Digital security copy scans of site permatrace drawings (plan and section drawings)	Raster image file (.tiff or .jpeg)	Tbc prior to deposition
Digital security copy scans of paper site registers/records (context index, finds and samples registers, photo register, drawing register etc)	PDF (deposited in .pdf and converted to .pdf/a by ADS)	Tbc prior to deposition
Grey literature/client reports (e.g., Written Scheme of Investigation, Post-excavation assessment and Updated Project Design) and individual specialist reports	MS Word (.docx, compiled and converted to .pdf at each issue, final versions deposited in .pdf and converted to .pdf/a by ADS)	Tbc prior to deposition

Other specialist data (e.g., x-ray images, radiocarbon dating data and certificates, finds photographs)	Varies (typically doc.x, .xlsx, .csv, .pdf, .svg, png., .jpeg, etc)	Tbc prior to deposition
Ortho-photogrammetric (composite) images	Georeferenced raster image file (e.g., .tiff (GeoTiff) or .jpeg and associated world files; .jgw/.jgpw)	Tbc prior to deposition
<b>How data will be collected/created</b>		
<b>Data standards, collection/creation methods, storage and file naming</b>		
<p>Data will be collected/created in accordance with the Project Design and ASWYAS' internal guidance, standards, policies and procedures, as informed by relevant best practise guidance and standards (see Section 1).</p> <p>ASWYAS' uses standardised procedures for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>data capture through site recording, survey and photography</li> <li>data processing and management</li> <li>post-excavation (e.g., specialist finds and environmental) data recording</li> <li>digital archive preparation (including metadata creation)</li> </ul> <p>Data collected/created during the project will preferentially employ standardised file formats and be version controlled in accordance with ASWYAS' standard procedures.</p> <p>Standardised project folder structures are used to organise and compartmentalise project-specific data held on ASWYAS' servers.</p> <p>Standardised file naming conventions, which include unique identifiers, are used for site records and photographs, geospatial/survey data and project/client reports. For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Context record: <i>ASWYAS_ProjectNumber_ContextNumber_Context_Record.pdf</i></li> <li>Site photographs: <i>ProjectNumber_CameraNumber_Timestamp_ImageNumber.jpeg</i></li> <li>Post-excavation assessment report: <i>ProjectNumber_SiteName_PXA.docx/pdf</i></li> </ul> <p>To facilitate data sharing and promote long-term future re-use, deposition file formats will be of archival standard, open-source and accessible in nature (e.g., standardised, openly documented and, where possible, non-proprietary), following national guidance (see Section 1) and the requirements of the Trusted Digital Repository (see Section 6).</p> <p><b>Quality Assurance</b></p> <p>ASWYAS' is registered as an archaeological organisation with the Chartered Institute for Archaeologists (CIfA) and fully endorses its <i>Code of Conduct and Regulations for Professional Conduct</i>.</p> <p>Project data is subject to quality control/checking at multiple stages, from collection/creation through to preparation of the archive for deposition, in accordance with ASWYAS Quality Management System (see Section 1).</p> <p>Devices used in data collection are regularly maintained, calibrated and checked to ensure they are in full working order.</p>		

### Section 3: Documentation and metadata

<b>Documentation and metadata</b>
<p>Data collected/created as part of the project will preferentially employ standard formats that maximise opportunities for use and re-use (see Section 2).</p> <p>Archived data will be accompanied by metadata in line with Archaeology Data Service (ADS) guidance. The metadata will be created automatically and/or manually during data collection/creation and preparation of the archive for deposition.</p> <p>Where archives are suitable for ADS 'easy' deposition, Collection Level Metadata will be automatically applied on deposition from the associated OASIS record. A Collection Level Metadata Summary will be completed prior to deposition for projects requiring 'bespoke' ADS deposition; this will combine the overarching project details and a register of data types and number of objects included in the archive, along with all other archive components.</p> <p>Metadata tables will be populated using the standard format for each data type as recommended by the ADS.</p> <p>A catalogue documenting the contents of the physical and digital archive will be deposited with the Museum and Trusted Digital Repository (see Section 6).</p> <p>Data documentation will meet the requirements of the Museum and Trusted Digital Repository.</p>

### Section 4: Ethics and legal compliance

<b>Management of ethical, copyright and Intellectual Property Rights (IPR) issues</b>
<p>ASWYAS has policies and procedures for dealing with personal information that meet the requirements of the <i>Data Protection Act 2018</i> (see Section 1). These detail what information ASWYAS collects, the purpose of collecting this data, how it will be processed, stored, transferred and disposed of. Any sensitive data will be handled according to ASWYAS data policy to ensure it is stored and transferred securely. The identity of individuals will be protected in line</p>

with the *General Data Protection Regulation* (GDPR). If required, data will be anonymised and redacted. Selection and retention of sensitive data for archival purposes will occur in consultation with the client and other relevant stakeholders. Confidential data will not be selected for archiving and will be handled as per contractual obligations.

The full copyright of the project archive will be retained by ASWYAS under the *Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988* with all rights reserved. Formal permission to include data from external specialists and contractors is secured on the engagement of the specialist or contractor. The project archive (including project reports) may contain material that is non-ASWYAS copyright (e.g., Ordnance Survey, British Geological Survey, Crown Copyright), or the intellectual property of third parties, which ASWYAS are able to provide for limited reproduction under the terms of our own copyright licences, but for which copyright itself is non-transferable by ASWYAS. Users remain bound by the conditions of the *Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988* with regard to multiple copying and electronic dissemination of such material. Deposit licences will be agreed with the Museum and Trusted Digital Repository (see Section 6) before data is deposited. Permissions and/or licence agreements linked with data sharing (see Section 7) will form part of the project archive.

## Section 5: Storage and backup

### Data access, storage and backup

Risks to data security are managed in accordance with ASWYAS' data policies and procedures (see Section 1).

ASWYAS' office networks are secured behind managed firewalls that are upgraded, updated, and reviewed on a regular basis. All internal core systems are Microsoft licensed products (Windows 10/11, Windows Server 2016, Windows Server 2019).

ASWYAS employ various Microsoft cloud systems. Microsoft 365 is used for all standard Windows applications (Word, Excel, PowerPoint etc). Microsoft Teams, Microsoft SharePoint and Exchange Online are used as part of our business collaboration suite. Access to this is controlled via Active Directory on premises. Cloud based systems are password protected, with individual passwords linked to specific user accounts. Team and channel access within Microsoft Teams is limited to those requiring access, ensuring that information is only shared with the relevant individuals.

Remote access to ASWYAS systems and networks is controlled via secured Virtual Private Network connections (encrypted and security controlled). Access is only granted to ASWYAS staff, controlled by secure user accounts and user-level access restrictions. Access is granted to individuals at the lowest security levels possible to enable them to carry out their roles.

Collaboration with external parties, where required, will be enabled via data access and sharing protocols that do not jeopardise data security. External specialists and contractors will be provided only with necessary files/data, using permissions-based access.

Data storage and backup procedures used by ASWYAS to manage and secure working project archives are integral to standard project data collection/creation methods; see details in Section 2.

ASWYAS also implement various levels of backup and disaster recovery including Daily, weekly, monthly and annual backups and data replication are carried out.

## Section 6: Selection and preservation

### Data to be retained, shared and/or preserved

Not all digital data will be archived. In order to create a high quality, sustainable, concise and easily intelligible archive, all data will undergo a process of selection prior to deposition, as detailed in the project-specific Selection Strategy (see Section 1).

The Selection Strategy and DMP will be updated at project review points (e.g., at each stage of reporting and before deposition). Each iteration of the Selection Strategy and DMP will be finalised in agreement with the client and other project stakeholders. Where relevant, copies of the Selection Strategy and DMP will be included in project reports as appendices. The final versions of the Selection Strategy and DMP will be included in the deposited archive.

Selection will be informed by the Project Design (see Section 1), defined against the project research aims, regional and national research frameworks, specialist advice and the significance of the project results. The selected contents of the archive will be commensurate with their potential for re-use, future research and public benefit, and subject to any restrictions on data sharing (see Section 7) and considerations of financial and environmental sustainability.

Data selected for archiving will be converted to deposition file formats as required (see Section 2).

The data archive will be ordered, with files named and structured in a logical manner, and accompanied by relevant documentation and metadata, as outlined in Sections 2 and 3.

The project is expected to provide information suitable for inclusion in the Historic Environment Record (HER) (e.g., for the purposes of archaeological research or development control within the planning process).

With the agreement of project stakeholders, the data archive for projects with negative archaeological results will consist of the approved report(s) and a limited selection of images, deposited with ADS via OASIS.

#### **Long-term preservation plan for the dataset**

The digital archive will be deposited with the Archaeology Data Service (ADS), which is a Trusted Digital Repository with Core Trust Seal.

The physical archive will be transferred to Experience Barnsley. Copies of files forming part of the digital archive will also be transferred to the Museum on request.

Approved client/grey literature reports will be made available via OASIS and supplied directly, on request, to the Historic Environment Record (HER).

#### **Contact with intended data repository**

The ADS will be contacted prior to deposition of the digital archive where necessary (e.g., for projects requiring 'bespoke' deposition).

Experience Barnsley will be contacted to ascertain their requirements for the content and delivery of the archive.

#### **Archiving costs**

Archiving costs will be reviewed at appropriate stages during the creation and implementation of the (iterative) Project Design (see Section 1), and quotes obtained from the intended data repository where relevant.

The resources required to implement the archiving strategy agreed with project stakeholders will be subject to contractual arrangements.

### **Section 7: Data sharing and accessibility**

#### **Data sharing plan**

The project results will be disseminated through grey literature/client reports and, where appropriate, publication – the format and scope of which will be agreed with the client and other project stakeholders as detailed in the relevant iteration of the Project Design (see Section 1). The location of the project archive will be included in grey literature/client reports and publications.

Subject to stakeholder agreement, the project results may also be shared via a range of accessible media and portals.

The ADS will disseminate the deposited digital archive under its Terms of Use and Access, data sharing guidelines and deposition licence, and the dataset will receive a unique identifier Digital Object Identifier (DOI).

An OASIS form will be completed for each phase of work associated with the project. Alternatively, details relating to individual phases of work will be collated under a single OASIS entry. The location(s) of the archive will be added to OASIS on deposition. Approved versions of client/grey literature reports will be uploaded to the associated OASIS record(s).

Digital copies of approved client/grey literature reports will be made available to the Historic Environment Record (HER) through OASIS. Geospatial/survey data forming part of the digital archive will be supplied, on request, to the HER.

Copies of files forming part of the digital archive will also be transferred to the Museum on request.

#### **Data sharing restrictions**

Data sharing will be subject to any restrictions identified in consultation with the client and other project stakeholders, e.g., those linked with client confidentiality, contractual obligations, commercial sensitivities, copyright/Intellectual Property Rights (IPR), legal compliance, ethical issues, security concerns and any other restrictions or sensitivities (see Section 4).

Exclusive use of the data may be required for limited periods where client approval is required, or longer term, dependent on the nature of sensitivities or restrictions identified with project stakeholders. A data sharing agreement (or equivalent) will be adhered to via a deposition licence. Agreed restrictions on data sharing will be documented through updates to the DMP and within the project archive.

### **Section 8: Responsibilities**

#### **Responsibilities**

##### ***Project team***

Project manager(s): responsible for overseeing all aspects of the project from initiation to completion, including the implementation of the DMP and ensuring it is revised at relevant stages

Project team members: responsible for data collection/creation, uploading/transfer and quality control (assured by the Project Manager)

Core members of the project team are detailed in the Project Design (see Section 1)

##### ***Organisational-level responsibilities***

Archives team: responsible for preparation (including metadata production) and deposition of the project archive (including implementation of the approved Selection Strategy and DMP)

---

Geomatics team: responsible for processing and quality control of geospatial (e.g., survey) and photogrammetric data, and maintenance of data collection equipment (e.g., cameras and survey instruments)

IT team: responsible for development, maintenance/operation and support of the company's IT infrastructure (including data storage and backup facilities)

---

**A.3 Appendix 3 SYAS Archaeological Field Evaluation Standards and Guidance**



# Archaeological Field Evaluation

## Standards & Guidance

### Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Requirement for Archaeological Field Evaluation.....</b>	<b>2</b>
	Professional Standards .....	2
	Written Scheme of Investigation .....	2
	Monitoring.....	3
<b>2</b>	<b>Aims .....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Scope.....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Geoarchaeological Investigations &amp; Deposit Modelling.....</b>	<b>6</b>
	Desk-Based Deposit Modelling.....	6
	Field Survey.....	7
	Data Processing .....	7
	Report .....	7
	Dissemination & Archive.....	8
<b>5</b>	<b>Standards for Geophysical Survey .....</b>	<b>9</b>
	Survey .....	9
	Data Processing .....	9
	Report .....	10
	Dissemination & Archive.....	10
<b>6</b>	<b>Standards for Archaeological Evaluation Excavation.....</b>	<b>11</b>
	Evaluation Strategy .....	11
	Groundworks.....	11
	Recording .....	13
	Finds and Samples .....	14
	Post-Excavation.....	16
	Reporting.....	17
	Dissemination and Archive .....	18
<b>7</b>	<b>Standards for Public Engagement, Dissemination &amp; Publication .....</b>	<b>19</b>
	Public Engagement & Outreach.....	19
	Dissemination of Results .....	19
	Formal Publication.....	19
	Furthering Research.....	20
<b>8</b>	<b>Standards for Archaeological Archives.....</b>	<b>21</b>
	General.....	21
	Working Project Archive .....	21
	Final Archaeological Archive .....	22
<b>9</b>	<b>References .....</b>	<b>23</b>

## 1 Requirement for Archaeological Field Evaluation

- 1.1 An archaeological field evaluation is undertaken where there is reason to believe that archaeological remains may exist on the site, or where the significance of known remains is inadequately understood, such that the implications of a planning or other proposal cannot be adequately assessed.
- 1.2 SYAS should be consulted in advance of any field evaluation to agree a methodology.
- 1.3 Note: All references are correct at time of publication, and it is the responsibility of the undertaking body to review the guidance and ensure that they refer to the most current.

### Professional Standards

- 1.4 Archaeological work should be carried out using appropriate expertise and the archaeologists undertaking the work should be adequately qualified. It is good practice to use professionally accredited experts such as a ClfA Registered Organisation<sup>1</sup>. SYAS also maintain an open list of archaeological contractors who operate in the region.<sup>2</sup>
- 1.5 All archaeological work needs to comply with:
  1. the Regional Statement of Good Practice for Archaeology in the Development Process;<sup>3</sup>
  2. the Chartered Institute for Archaeologist's (ClfA) standards and guidance;<sup>4</sup>
  3. Historic England's guidance on managing archaeological projects (MoRPHE)<sup>5</sup>
  4. Historic England's best practice guidance relevant to the project.<sup>6</sup>

### Written Scheme of Investigation

- 1.6 The undertaking body may be required to provide a Written Scheme of Investigation (WSI) to set out a proposed scheme of archaeological investigation in sufficient detail to demonstrate the works will be appropriate and proportionate to the known/potential remains and the anticipated level of impact.
- 1.7 The requirement and contents of a WSI on any given site should be confirmed with SYAS.
- 1.8 The WSI should be formed in reference to relevant standards, and as a minimum contain:
  1. Site location (including map);
  2. Context of the project (including planning background and consultations);
  3. Project timetable/ work stages;
  4. Strategy for seeking preservation in-situ of identified features of importance;
  5. Monitoring arrangements;
  6. Description of the site identifying its geology, topography, condition etc.;
  7. Brief summary of the archaeological and historical background of the site and its environs;
  8. Detail implications (of 6 & 7 above) for archaeological and palaeo-environmental potential (of both buried and standing remains);

<sup>1</sup> A register of Registered Organisations is available online: <https://www.archaeologists.net/lookingforanarchaeologist>

<sup>2</sup> Available online: <https://www.sheffield.gov.uk/home/planning-development/south-yorkshire-archaeology-service>

<sup>3</sup> SYAS 2018

<sup>4</sup> ClfA 2020a

<sup>5</sup> Historic England 2015a

<sup>6</sup> Available online: <https://historicengland.org.uk/advice/find/a-z-publications/>

9. Aims and objectives with reference to the South Yorkshire Historic Environment Research Framework and other period specific or thematic research frameworks/strategies, as applicable;
  10. A table listing the rationale behind the location of each trench and their dimensions (including a plan that shows their location within the site);
  11. Summary of the specific outputs of the project (e.g. report, archives etc);
  12. Methodology for site investigation, sampling, assessment, analysis and reporting;
  13. Strategy for the deposition of the project archive (including a selection strategy and data management plan produced in accordance with ClfA guidance);
  14. Strategy for publication and dissemination of the results;
  15. Details of the competent person/persons or organisation undertaking the works.
- 1.9 Appropriate specialists, including the Historic England Science Advisor, should be consulted in formulating sampling strategies and methodologies specific to the site and project objectives. This should include an outline sediment sampling strategy based on deposit modelling, suspected archaeology, and previous nearby discoveries. Provision should be allowed to revise this strategy during the fieldwork, as appropriate, to account for initial results and unexpected discoveries.
- 1.10 A template Written Scheme of Investigation covering intrusive archaeological investigations is available<sup>7</sup>, providing additional guidance and allowing any deviations from these standards to be identified and justified.

### **Selection Strategy & Data Management Plan**

- 1.11 A proposed archive selection strategy must be included with the WSI, detailing the project-specific selection process, agreed by all stakeholders, for all records and materials arising from the work in creating the Archaeological Archive.
- 1.12 Where digital data is anticipated as an output of the project, the selection strategy must include a data management plan, setting out the methodology for data management from acquisition to deposition.
- 1.13 This should be produced in accordance with ClfA guidance.<sup>8</sup>

### **Monitoring**

- 1.14 SYAS will be responsible for monitoring the contractor's work. The contractor must give a minimum of one week's notice of the commencement of fieldwork in order that arrangements for monitoring can be made.
- 1.15 Minor changes to an agreed WSI must be submitted to SYAS for written approval. Major changes will require the preparation of an updated WSI for submission to the approving body (SYAS or planning authority as appropriate).

---

<sup>7</sup> See guidance for archaeological projects, available online: <https://www.sheffield.gov.uk/syas>

<sup>8</sup> Available online: <https://www.archaeologists.net/selection-toolkit> & <https://www.archaeologists.net/digital>

## 2 Aims

- 2.1 The purpose of field evaluation is to gain information about the archaeological resource within a given area or site (including its presence or absence, character, extent, date, integrity, state of preservation and quality), in order to make an assessment of its merit in the appropriate context, leading to one or more of the following:
1. the formulation of a strategy to ensure the recording, preservation, or management of the resource.
  2. the formulation of a strategy to mitigate a threat to the archaeological resource.
  3. the formulation of a proposal for further archaeological investigation within a programme of research.
- 2.2 The work will be undertaken in reference to general aims and specific objectives formulated with reference to the South Yorkshire Historic Environment Research Framework<sup>9</sup> and other period specific or thematic research frameworks/strategies, as applicable.
- 2.3 The level of detail included should be proportionate to the importance of any heritage assets affected, and no more than is sufficient to understand the potential impact of the proposal on archaeological significance.

---

<sup>9</sup> Available online: <https://researchframeworks.org/syrf/>

### 3 Scope

- 3.1 The field evaluation should investigate the whole of the proposal area, including those areas affected by temporary works such as construction compounds.
- 3.2 The evaluation strategy chosen will represent the best means for evaluating the site, establishing the importance and significance of any remains present, and will be selected to cause the minimum impact to archaeological remains present, operating with due regard to health and safety regulations.
- 3.3 The most common forms of field evaluation employed in the region include:
1. Geoarchaeological investigations and deposit modelling;
  2. Geophysical survey;
  3. Evaluation trenching;
  4. Shovel/test pitting.
- 3.4 Field evaluation is often an iterative process, and a combination of strategies may be required dependent on the site and project objectives. For example, after a geophysical survey, trial trenching is usually required.
- 3.5 Field evaluation should be undertaken at a stage when it can inform the design of appropriate mitigation measures, i.e., before the finalisation of any detailed designs and in advance of a planning application being made.
- 3.6 The Historic England Science Advisor can be consulted in respect to advice on appropriate approaches to fieldwork, sampling strategies and any archaeological science components.

#### Recommended Contingencies

- 3.7 Contingencies should be budgeted for and identified in the WSI, including, where relevant:

##### **Geoarchaeological Investigations and Deposit Modelling**

1. Further field survey, up to 10% of the total original boreholes and/or test pits;
2. Specialist analysis and scientific dating

##### **Archaeological Geophysical Survey**

1. Additional survey with a complementary technique, up to 10% of the original survey area.

##### **Archaeological Evaluation Excavation**

1. Additional trenching or trial pitting, up to 5% of the original sample area;
2. Additional specialist sampling and scientific dating;
3. Conservation of artefacts;
4. For the preparation and submission of a report including the results of post-excavation analysis, in the event that further archaeological fieldwork and follow-on reporting is not required;
5. Publication of results.

## 4 Geoarchaeological Investigations & Deposit Modelling

- 4.1 Geoarchaeological investigations and deposit modelling will be undertaken in accordance with standards and guidance published by Historic England.<sup>10</sup>
- 4.2 Deposit modelling is best deployed early in the planning process as it can be beneficial in identifying areas of archaeological interest/sensitivity; improving cost estimation through determining the depth and range of deposits anticipated at the site; and developing mitigation strategies.
- 4.3 Deposit models can be applied in any landscape where sediments accumulate, either through natural or anthropogenic processes, including sites of:
1. natural Quaternary (superficial) sediments;
  2. deep urban stratigraphy;
  3. other deep anthropogenic deposits, e.g. mining waste.
- 4.4 It is appropriate for the model to be constructed by a geoarchaeologist for large sites or those with complex, deep or significant deposits. On deeply stratified urban sites, they should work in partnership with an experienced urban archaeologist.
- 4.5 Deposit modelling is an iterative process and should be enhanced as additional data is collected during subsequent project stages.

### Desk-Based Deposit Modelling

- 4.6 Geotechnical borehole logs for a site and its environs should be obtained from existing sources, with readily accessible information including:
1. British Geological Survey geotechnical data (via Geoindex);
  2. Previous planning applications for the site and land around it which may include geotechnical surveys (via local authority planning portals);
  3. Archaeological reports and archived data for the site and land around it held by the Historic Environment Record and the Archaeological Data Service;
  4. Quaternary Research Association's regional field guides;
  5. Relevant published literature.
- 4.7 Data should be collected beyond the site boundary to reduce discrepancies in the model and contextualise the site.
- 4.8 All data should be reviewed, cleaned, and standardised prior to creating the deposit model. The quality of the data, and its spatial distribution, should be assessed to determine whether a model can be constructed or whether additional field survey (see below) is needed before modelling can take place.
- 4.9 The South Yorkshire Historic Environment Research Framework and other relevant period-specific and thematic research frameworks and strategies should be consulted in developing research questions for the deposit model.

---

<sup>10</sup> Historic England 2011, 2015e & 2020

### Field Survey

- 4.10 Where gaps exist or questions remain unanswered in any desk-based model, targeted geoarchaeological boreholes and/or test pits and/or deep geophysical survey should be undertaken as an early stage of evaluation.
1. enhance coverage of existing surveys and target areas of uncertainty
  2. enable inspection by a geoarchaeologist to enhance interpretation
  3. enable recovery of finds and samples, enhancing dating
- 4.11 The method of survey will be dependent on the aims of the survey, estimated depth of the sedimentary sequence, the likely sediment characteristics, and the nature of any sampling required. In developing the survey methodology, advice should be sought from appropriate specialists such as a geoarchaeologist and the Historic England Science Advisor.
- 4.12 Borehole should be drilled to the top of the bedrock (i.e., the full Quaternary sequence). Cores can be recorded on or off site, although all samples of potential further research interest should be retained for later project stages and stored in appropriate conditions.
- 4.13 Boreholes are also required to ground truth the results of deeply penetrating geophysical surveys, and to aid in its interpretation.
- 4.14 Where geotechnical site investigations are planned ahead of development, it is encouraged that they are designed in consultation with a geoarchaeologist in order to determine whether the surveys can be integrated, and/or whether they can be monitored by a geoarchaeologist.

### Data Processing

- 4.15 Depositional sequences from investigations within and around the site should be reviewed, and interpreted based on physical characteristics, and laterally equivalent deposits linked to identify stratigraphic layers across the site.
- 4.16 The surfaces of deposits derived from geophysical survey should be corroborated by ground truth boreholes.
- 4.17 The method used to prepare the deposit model will be based on the aims of the project, the desired graphical outputs, [data distribution and quality](#), and the size and complexity of the site and depositional sequence. For small or simple sites, a 2D diagram can be produced by hand or computer software. For complex sites, or where more sophisticated graphical outputs are warranted, such as 3D models, specialist software will be required. In either case, the key aim of any deposit modelling exercise is to generate outputs that are clear and informative for all end-users. Guidance from SYAS or Historic England's Science Advisor should be sought on the most appropriate outputs for any given site.

### Report

- 4.18 A report will be produced, containing:
1. Non-technical summary;
  2. Site location and description of geology and topographic setting;
  3. Aims and objectives of the deposit modelling exercise;
  4. Justification and rationale for the survey methodology;
  5. Data sources, distribution, and assessment of quality;
  6. Methods used to build the model;
  7. Chronological control;

8. Statement of reliability of the model and the confidence that can be placed in it;
9. Interpretation of the site-wide deposit sequence and supporting illustrations;
10. Recommendations for how the model should be used and archived;
11. Recommendations for further archaeological work, to be determined in consultation with SYAS;
12. Relevant illustrations which should, as a basic minimum, include appropriate annotations and explanations, be clearly related to base mapping, and might include:
  - (a) site location plan;
  - (b) distribution of data points;
  - (c) location of transects (schematic cross-sections);
  - (d) one or more transects, selected, and prepared to address the model objectives
  - (e) key surface plot (eg top of bedrock or pre-Holocene surface);
  - (f) isopach maps showing extrapolated thicknesses of key units;
  - (g) zones of different archaeological potential (character maps).
13. Index to and location of digital archive
14. References
15. Acknowledgements identifying those involved in the project, including SYAS

### Dissemination & Archive

- 4.19 The final report and results of the survey should be disseminated in accordance with the standards and guidelines set out in Section 7 below.
- 4.20 A project archive should be maintained and prepared in accordance with the standards and guidelines set out in Section 8 below.

## 5 Standards for Geophysical Survey

- 5.1 Archaeological geophysical survey will be undertaken in accordance with standards and guidance published by European Archaeological Council (EAC) and ClfA.<sup>11</sup>
- 5.2 The choice of geophysical technique should be formulated in consideration of a deposit model derived from a bespoke borehole survey/ test pitting, or from the desk-based analysis of the topographic and geological context of the site, its past and present land use, and the anticipated form of archaeological remains present. The Geophysical Survey Database<sup>12</sup>, in combination with the British Geological Survey Soil Parent Material Model<sup>13</sup>, should be consulted to determine effectiveness of specific techniques on local geology.
- 5.3 Where magnetometry is the chosen technique, a cart mounted system is preferred over a handheld system where terrain allows.
- 5.4 The survey area should be determined in consideration of the aims of the project, and in consultation with SYAS. Where magnetometry is the chosen technique 100% of the suitable area will be surveyed.
- 5.5 Where there is insufficient information to determine the effectiveness of a given technique (including where depth or type of sediment may prevent identification of features) then it may be necessary to trial several strategies.
- 5.6 The geophysical survey report should record the rationale for the survey area, choice of geophysical technique/s employed, and review the success of the methodology.

### Survey

- 5.7 The surveyed areas will be accurately tied into the National Grid to enable the surveyed area to be independently relocated by a third party.
- 5.8 For most sites, where a phased investigation is not proposed, the survey should be of sufficient resolution to enable the delineation of individual archaeological features. An appropriate resolution for most investigations is:
1. For magnetometry, a survey resolution of 0.5m x 0.25m;<sup>14</sup>
  2. For earth resistance, a survey resolution of 0.5m x 0.5m.<sup>15</sup>
- 5.9 Wherever possible, traverses should be oriented perpendicular to any known linear archaeological features (such as those identified from aerial photos) or else to the direction of recent ploughing.

### Data Processing

- 5.10 An unaltered copy of the raw data will be retained. A minimal amount of visual processing may be applied to a copy of the data, such as destaggering, in accordance with best practice guidance.<sup>16</sup>

---

<sup>11</sup> EAC 2016 & ClfA 2020b

<sup>12</sup> Available online: [https://archaeologydataservice.ac.uk/archives/view/ehgsdb\\_eh\\_2011/](https://archaeologydataservice.ac.uk/archives/view/ehgsdb_eh_2011/)

<sup>13</sup> Available online: <https://www.bgs.ac.uk/datasets/soil-parent-material-model/>

<sup>14</sup> EAC 2016, 64

<sup>15</sup> EAC 2016, 72

<sup>16</sup> EAC 2016

## Report

- 5.11 A report will be produced, containing:
1. Non-technical summary
  2. Introductory statements
  3. Aims and purpose of the evaluation
  4. Methodology
  5. Survey conditions
  6. Results
  7. Discussion of results
  8. Conclusion
  9. Plans/plots, including:
    - (a) a survey location plan demonstrating relationships to other mapped features and indicating the position of individual data grids (minimum scale 1:2500);
    - (b) a greyscale plot of minimally enhanced survey data (minimum scale 1:1000);
    - (c) a greyscale plot of improved survey data (minimum scale 1:1000);
    - (d) a greyscale plot of processed survey data (minimum scale 1:1000);
    - (e) a X-Y trace plot of improved magnetic data (for large sites a sample of the data might be plotted instead); and
    - (f) an interpretative plan and plans of results superimposed over first edition Ordnance Survey mapping and aerial imagery (minimum scale 1:1000).
  10. Index to and location of digital archive
  11. References
  12. Acknowledgements identifying those involved in the project, including SYAS

## Dissemination & Archive

- 5.12 The final report and results of the survey should be disseminated in accordance with the standards and guidelines set out in Section 7 below.
- 5.13 A project archive should be maintained and prepared in accordance with the standards and guidelines set out in Section 8 below.

## 6 Standards for Archaeological Evaluation Excavation

- 6.1 Archaeological excavation will be undertaken in accordance with ClfA standards and guidance.<sup>17</sup>
- 6.2 Detailed procedures for excavation and recording will be undertaken in accordance with professional best practice, such as that established in Historic England's *Excavation Recording Manual*.<sup>18</sup>
- 6.3 All records, finds and samples generated during the programme of works should be safely stored as part of a Working Project Archive (see Section 7).

### Evaluation Strategy

- 6.4 The form of evaluation should reflect the expected nature of the archaeological evidence, and it may be necessary to deploy several strategies. For example, trial trenching for large linear features, shovel testing for flint scatters.
- 6.5 For trial trenching, the location and amount of trenching required will be dependent upon the nature of the site and the amount and quality of data from any previous investigations:
1. Where non-intrusive investigations have been carried out, an appropriate level of trenching will be targeted to test anomalies, apparently blank areas, and any areas un-surveyed.
  2. Where no such work has been carried out, a minimum 5% sample of the site will be tested.<sup>19</sup>
- 6.6 Where there is potential for spreads of finds or deposits within the topsoil or subsoil, a programme of shovel/test pitting will be required. A suggested approach would comprise:
1. Shovel pits are to be set out across a 10m survey grid;
  2. Pits are to measure 0.25m x 0.25m and hand excavated to a depth of 30-50cm;
  3. Spoil is to be sieved and finds recorded by pit.
- 6.7 The rationale for the chosen strategy will be set out in the written scheme of investigation.

### Groundworks

#### Staking Out

- 6.8 Archaeological trenches/pits will be staked out using a real-time kinematic global navigation satellite system (RTK GNSS), or other suitably accurate survey method of equivalent accuracy, in accordance with the agreed locations set out in the WSI.
- 6.9 Minor adjustments may be undertaken to avoid previously unknown obstacles such as vegetation or services, or to enable machine manoeuvring. Trenches or trial pits located to target specific features should not be moved without prior agreement of SYAS.

---

<sup>17</sup> ClfA 2020c

<sup>18</sup> Available from Historic England's website: <https://historicengland.org.uk/content/docs/research/historic-england-archaeological-recording-manual-2018/>

<sup>19</sup> Research suggests this is the optimal minimum percentage to guarantee confidence in identifying archaeological remains across all periods (Hey & Lacy 2001, 55).

### Machine Excavation

- 6.10 All machine excavation should be undertaken by adequately qualified and experienced operators, under the supervision and direction of an archaeologist, and cease at the first archaeological horizon or when the natural geology is exposed.
- 6.11 Breaking ground, whether topsoil or hardstanding, should be undertaken with care, mindful of the potential presence of archaeological deposits.
- 6.12 Machine excavation will be undertaken by backactor excavator, using a toothless bucket of appropriate width, to reduce ground levels in level spits of no more than 0.20m. Excavated areas should not be smoothed with the back of the bucket. Under no circumstances will the machine be used to cut arbitrary trenches down to natural deposits.
- 6.13 Toothed buckets are only to be used in exceptional circumstances, and where express permission has been given by the archaeologist.
- 6.14 Care should be taken when excavating onto suspected occupation sites, or entranceways, in order that subtle features or deposits are not machined off. After the depth of the archaeological horizon has been established, it may be appropriate to initially machine to just above it to enable hand excavation to establish potential before further machine stripping.

### *Spoil*

- 6.15 Spoil should be scanned for metal artefacts using a metal detector capable of discriminating between metals, and operated by an experienced user, to enhance recovery of artefacts.

### *Deep Excavations*

- 6.16 Where necessary to execute the objectives of the project, trenches or trial pits may need to be stepped or shored to reach their final depth. The potential for deep excavation should be identified from geotechnical data, where available, at the outset of the project and appropriate measures included in the WSI.
- 6.17 The base of the excavation will reflect the size specified for the trench/pit.

### *Removal of Bulk Deposits and Obstructions*

- 6.18 With the prior agreement of SYAS, bulk deposits of limited archaeological interest may be machine excavated in spits (such as homogenous deposits of made ground or demolition material).
- 6.19 Large obstructions, such as boulders or engineering structures, will be left in-situ where it is safe to do so. Removal of such structures by machine will be undertaken where they are assessed to cover archaeological deposits, and only where a strategy has been agreed with SYAS on how disturbance of surrounding deposits or structures will be avoided.

### *Removal of Contaminated Deposits*

- 6.20 The risk of contamination should be established prior to work commencing, and appropriate measures implemented to reduce or avoid risks in accordance with Historic England best practice guidance.<sup>20</sup>

---

<sup>20</sup> Historic England 2017a

- 6.21 As soon as contaminated deposits are identified, excavation should immediately cease, and guidance be sought from the appropriate specialist/agency to establish risks and design a forward strategy for safe excavation.
- 6.22 Where hand excavation is not possible, machine excavation should be undertaken under the direction of an archaeologist. An appropriate strategy for recording will be agreed on a case-by-case basis with SYAS.

### **Investigation of Archaeological Features**

- 6.23 Archaeological deposits will be cleaned and excavated by hand, using appropriate tools, according to accepted principles of stratigraphic excavation. The stratigraphy of the area is to be recorded, even when no archaeological deposits have been identified.
- 6.24 All features will be investigated sufficient to determine its nature, extent, and significance:
1. discrete features will be half-sectioned in the first instance;
  2. linear features will be sampled a minimum of 20% along their length (each sample section to be not less than 1m), or a minimum of a 1m sample section, if the feature is less than 5m long;
  3. the deposits at junctions or interruptions in linear features will be sufficiently excavated for the relationship between components to be established. All termini will be investigated.
- 6.25 No archaeological deposit will be entirely removed unless this is necessary to meet the aims of the project.

### ***Weathering-out, Drying and Wetting***

- 6.26 Depending on the conditions of the site and geology, particularly on Sherwood/Bunter Sandstone sands and gravels, it may be necessary to allow a minimum of one week following stripping to improve visibility of archaeological deposits.
- 6.27 In dry conditions or on clayey soils it may be necessary to spray the site to show up changes in the composition of soils and identify features.
- 6.28 Waterlogged and organic-rich deposits should be kept covered and damp to reduce degradation once exposed.

### ***Features of Unexpected Importance***

- 6.29 Should features of unexpected importance or complexity be identified that would warrant special measures to record or protect them, then the supervising archaeologist should notify SYAS at the earliest opportunity to discuss an appropriate strategy for their management.

### **Recording**

- 6.30 A standard single context recording system will be used to keep a documentary record of all archaeological remains that are encountered. The individual contexts will be cross-referenced as appropriate to associated features that are exposed.
- 6.31 Stratigraphy will be recorded in all areas of monitoring, even where no archaeological deposits have been identified, and a Harris Matrix diagram compiled.
- 6.32 All records will be checked for consistency and stratigraphic relationships.

### *Drawn Record*

- 6.33 A range of survey methods may be applied depending on the nature of the archaeology encountered, including survey by hand, by total station, real-time kinematic global navigation satellite system (RTK GNSS), or photogrammetry. All measured survey will be undertaken in accordance with relevant guidelines.<sup>21</sup>
- 6.34 Hand-drawn and digital surveys will be annotated in the field to produce interpretative drawings with relevant context numbers and boundaries between features.
- 6.35 A drawing register will be maintained, recording the scale, location, date, subject, levels, and surveyor.
- 6.36 The extent of the excavated areas and archaeological features will be recorded in plan at an appropriate scale (1:500, 1:1250 or at most 1:2500), including the position of section lines, and tied into the National Grid.
- 6.37 All archaeological features will be drawn in plan and section at an appropriate scale (no less detailed than 1:50 for plans and 1:20 for sections) with Ordnance Datum heights on each drawing. At least one representative long section of each trench or trial pit will be drawn. Detailed plans will be made of key features and section, or elevation drawings provided of cut features and upstanding structures as appropriate.

### *Photography*

- 6.38 Photographic recording (film or digital) will be required showing the site in context, all excavated trenches and individual archaeological features, and including shots of work in progress.
- 6.39 Film photography will be undertaken using panchromatic black and white film no faster than ISO400, supplemented with colour slide film.
- 6.40 Digital photography will be undertaken in accordance with standards set by Historic England and the recipient archive.<sup>22</sup> All digital photography will be undertaken using a high-quality camera recommended to have no less than an APS-C or DX size sensor of 10 megapixels and to be capable of generating images in TIF (v6) or unprocessed RAW format.
- 6.41 A tripod will be used to allow stable longer exposures in low light conditions.
- 6.42 Metric scales of appropriate size will be discreetly placed in photographs to preserve a sense scale. Where colour is an important factor, colour control patches will be used.
- 6.43 A register recording the details of each image will be maintained, including subject, location, date, and photographer.

### Finds and Samples

- 6.44 Provisions should be made for relevant specialists to visit the site where required.
- 6.45 The Historic England Science Advisor can be consulted for advice on appropriate approaches to sampling and other archaeological science components.

---

<sup>21</sup> Including Andrews *et al*/2015 and Historic England 2017b.

<sup>22</sup> Historic England 2015c. and Archaeological Data Service 2009

### Artefact Recovery

- 6.46 All stratified archaeological finds will be collected, except for modern (mid-20<sup>th</sup> century or later) finds from topsoil and subsoil contexts unless it is determined that they are of archaeological interest. All artefacts will be bagged and labelled by context.
- 6.47 Removal, packaging, and labelling of finds will be undertaken in accordance with 'First Aid for Finds'<sup>23</sup> and specific Historic England guidance as required.

### Environmental/Sediment Sampling and Scientific Dating

- 6.48 All sampling must be undertaken to a bespoke strategy to be set out in the project WSI. It is to be produced in consultation with specialist advice, and in accordance with best practice guidance (including specific guidance on industrial residues, geoarchaeology, animal remains and dating, where appropriate).<sup>24</sup>
- 6.49 The classes of material to be sampled, and the methodology for collection and assessment, will be dependent on:
1. The nature of past environments, landscape processes and activities;
  2. The types of material to be recovered to address the objectives of the project;
  3. The types of material likely to survive given anticipated ground conditions
- 6.50 The sampling strategy should also identify a process for determining when scientific dating will be considered, and the most likely forms appropriate to the site (such as radiocarbon dating, luminescence dating, archaeomagnetic dating, or dendrochronology).
- 6.51 Provision should also be made in the WSI for the sampling strategy to be refined at suitable stages during the fieldwork programme, utilising appropriate specialists where necessary including the Historic England Regional Science Advisor.

### Human Remains

- 6.52 Should any inhumation or cremation burials be encountered, their extent, number and state of preservation will be established and SYAS will be notified to discuss an appropriate strategy for their management. Remains should not be removed or chased beyond the existing limits of excavation prior to agreement with SYAS.
- 6.53 Where it is deemed necessary, a licence for removal will be requested from the Ministry of Justice, and SYAS notified, and no development should take place until burials are removed or alternate arrangements made.
- 6.54 The treatment of human remains will be in accordance with the requirements of Civil Law and all relevant best practice guidance.<sup>25</sup> The remains will be recorded in-situ before lifting in accordance with best practice guidance.<sup>26</sup>

### Treasure

- 6.55 Artefacts defined as treasure under the Treasure Act 1996 (as supplemented by the Treasure (Designation) Order 2002) will be treated in accordance with the Treasure Act 1996 Code of Practice.<sup>27</sup> All finds of treasure must be reported to the local coroner within

---

<sup>23</sup> Watkinson and Neal 1998

<sup>24</sup> Historic England 2011, 2015d, 2018b, 2019 and 2022.

<sup>25</sup> APABE 2017

<sup>26</sup> Brickley, et al., 2004 and 2017 & Historic England 2018c

<sup>27</sup> DCMS 2008

14 days of discovery. In the first instance, it is recommended that details of the find are provided to the local Portable Antiquities Scheme Finds Liaison Officer to confirm that it constitutes treasure; they will be able to apply for a Treasure Reference Number and declare the find to the coroner on your behalf. SYAS should also be notified.

- 6.56 A short Treasure Report will be compiled for submission to the coroner.<sup>28</sup>
- 6.57 Where recovery of treasure cannot be undertaken on the same working day as the discovery, suitable security measures will be taken to protect the finds from theft.

### Post-Excavation

- 6.58 All finds are to be treated in accordance with current best practice guidance. Finds are to be cleaned and marked, according to accepted principles and in line with appropriate period/material guidelines.
- 6.59 For all categories of material recovered, including finds, palaeo-environmental, industrial and other specialist samples, an assessment by an appropriately experienced specialist will be undertaken in accordance with best practice guidance.<sup>29</sup>
- 6.60 Basic stratigraphic information will be supplied to the project specialists.
- 6.61 All sediment samples collected in accordance with the project sampling strategy should be processed, sorted, and assessed (excluding samples from obviously mixed deposits, etc.).
- 6.62 Scientific dating of suitable material should be undertaken during the evaluation phase where it would assist with meeting the aims of the project.
- 6.63 Advice from appropriate specialists should be sought on the storage and conservation of unstable artefactual remains (e.g. metallic, wood or leather).
- 6.64 Ferrous objects, and a selection of non-ferrous objects (including all coins), will be x-radiographed in accordance with Historic England guidance.<sup>30</sup>
- 6.65 The specialists will provide assessment reports describing the material, proposing selection for the permanent archive, and identifying recommendations for further detailed analysis and illustration in consideration of the project research objectives and any unanticipated research potential.
- 6.66 For ceramic assemblages, recording shall be carried out in a manner compatible with existing typological series in local pottery reference collections, e.g. the South Yorkshire / North Derbyshire Medieval Ceramics Reference Collection.<sup>31</sup>
- 6.67 The guidelines for handling Post Roman Ceramics produced by the Medieval Pottery Research Group are also to be followed, for relevant material: MPRG, 2001 "Minimum Standards for the Processing, Recording, Analysis and Publication of Post-Roman Ceramics" Medieval Pottery Res Group Occ Paper 2.

---

<sup>28</sup> A template treasure report can be requested from the Finds Liaison Officer

<sup>29</sup> Watkinson and Neal 1998, Historic England 2011 & Barclay *et al.* 2016)

<sup>30</sup> Historic England 2006

<sup>31</sup> Available online: [http://archaeologydataservice.ac.uk/archives/view/ceramics\\_eh\\_2003/](http://archaeologydataservice.ac.uk/archives/view/ceramics_eh_2003/)

## Reporting

- 6.68 As a minimum, an evaluation report to post-excavation assessment level will be produced. This will provide sufficient objective data to describe and document the results and an assessment of their importance including the research potential of the project archive.
- 6.69 Where, in consultation with SYAS, further investigation and specialist analysis is necessary to achieve the aims of the project, and this will not form part of a follow-on mitigation phase, then an updated written scheme of investigation (sometimes referred to as an updated project design) will be produced. This update will describe the additional work required and how it will be undertaken.

## **Evaluation Report**

- 6.70 An evaluation report shall contain:
1. An introduction including background information (with planning application details, where appropriate);
  2. The original research aims and objectives and rationale for selected area of investigation;
  3. An archaeological and historical baseline;
  4. A description of results;
  5. A report of all find and sample categories to assessment level, by appropriate specialists, including their research potential;
  6. The results of any scientific dating;
  7. A discussion of the results including a phased interpretation of the site;
  8. A summary of the results in their local, regional, and national context, and the extent to which the work has addressed the project aims and objectives;
  9. An assessment of the effectiveness of the evaluation strategy, including earlier stages of work (including geophysical survey);
  10. Recommendations for any further investigation, specialist analysis or conservation, recording and/or preservation of in situ archaeological remains, to be determined in consultation with SYAS;
  11. Supporting illustrations, including as a minimum:
    - (a) A detailed location map;
    - (b) A detailed site plan showing all trenches or trial pits, as excavated;
    - (c) Plans for all trenches where archaeological features were identified;
    - (d) Detailed plans of archaeological features;
    - (e) Detailed sections of archaeological features;
    - (f) An overall (phased) site plan showing all archaeological features recorded;
    - (g) Selection of photographs of work in progress;
    - (h) Select artefact illustrations and/or photographs.
    - (i) Supporting tables of data, including as a minimum:
  12. A detailed context index;
  13. An archive index;
  14. Acknowledgements identifying those involved in the project, including SYAS.

## **Updated Written Scheme of Investigation**

- 6.71 An updated written scheme of investigation shall contain:
1. Any changes to the aims and objectives of the project;
  2. Schemes of further investigation, conservation or specialist analysis;
  3. The requirement and content of the final analysis report;

4. Any changes to the archive arrangements, including details of proposed specialist conservation.
5. Any updates to the Selection Strategy and Data Management Plan.

### **Dissemination and Archive**

- 6.72 The reports and results of the evaluation should be disseminated in accordance with the standards and guidelines set out in Section 7.
- 6.73 A project archive must be maintained, prepared, and deposited in a publicly accessible repository in accordance with the standards and guidelines set out in Section 8.

## 7 Standards for Public Engagement, Dissemination & Publication

### Public Engagement & Outreach

- 7.1 Archaeological work is undertaken for public benefit and SYAS encourage opportunities for public engagement to be integrated from the outset.
- 7.2 As a minimum on all trenching/test pitting evaluation, the WSI will set out the steps taken towards establishing an engagement and outreach strategy. Where no measures are proposed, then the reason why must be clearly stated.
- 7.3 Measures to be considered include:
1. Illustrated notices displayed during fieldwork around the site (with the client's agreement), explaining what work is in progress and why, to keep members of the public informed (minimum of A3 size, with font at a minimum size of 16 point);
  2. Social media or newspaper updates;
  3. Site tours and public talks (e.g. by presenting a paper at South Yorkshire Archaeology Day and talking to local societies);
  4. Digital interpretation;
  5. Popular publications;
  6. Permanent public information board; and
  7. Any other opportunities that might be relevant for a given site.
- 7.4 A bespoke strategy shall be produced for each site.

### Dissemination of Results

- 7.5 Digital and physical copies of the report must be supplied to SYAS for incorporation into the South Yorkshire Historic Environment Record. Copies of select digital data must also be provided, including geophysical results (GeoTIFFs and shapefiles of interpretative plots) and trench/pit locations (shapefiles of extents and features).
- 7.6 Printed copies of reports will be included with the physical archive to the recipient museum.
- 7.7 Copies of the report, or details on where it can be accessed, should be provided to all external specialists involved in the project and, where relevant, the archaeologist responsible for any previous geophysical surveys at the site. This is to assist in the design and implementation of future projects.
- 7.8 The archaeological contractor should initiate or update an online OASIS form<sup>32</sup> at commencement of the project. Details of the results and archive are to be added, along with a copy of all formal reports, upon completion of the project.

### Formal Publication

- 7.9 A summary report of an appropriate length, accompanied by illustrations (at 300dpi resolution), must be prepared and submitted in digital format, for publication in *Archaeology in South Yorkshire* or an equivalent SYAS publication.
- 7.10 Where results warrant it, and following discussion with SYAS, formal publication in the form of a journal article or monograph should be produced

---

<sup>32</sup> Via the OASIS online portal hosted by the Archaeological Data Service <http://ads.ahds.ac.uk/project/oasis/>

### Furthering Research

- 7.11 Provision must be made for updating the South Yorkshire Historic Environment Research Framework where the results of a fieldwork project contribute towards agenda topics. This is to be achieved by adding 'comments' to relevant research questions briefly summarising the results and providing a bibliographic reference to the relevant report<sup>33</sup>..

---

<sup>33</sup> The research framework is accessible online: <https://researchframeworks.org/syrf/> - new users must register for a new account to add comments.

## 8 Standards for Archaeological Archives

### General

- 8.1 In accordance with regional policy,<sup>34</sup> the archaeological contractor must notify the relevant museum at project initiation, mid-point review and completion stages to discuss archaeological archiving requirements. The relevant form (Project Initiation Form/ Mid-point Review Form/ Completion Form) will be filled out and sent to the museum with a copy provided to SYAS. Template forms are available for download from the SYAS website.<sup>35</sup>
- 8.2 Details of archiving arrangements should be confirmed with the client and landowner at the outset, and a budget allowed for to cover the museum's expected deposition charge.

### Working Project Archive

- 8.3 All material (whether digital or physical) recovered or generated through the duration of the field evaluation project will be appropriately and securely stored in a working project archive. This will be undertaken in accordance with the selection strategy and digital data management plan set out at the commencement of the project (see paragraphs 1.11-1.13).

### Physical Records

- 8.4 Any physical documents or drawings will be indexed, collated, and stored in a secure location when not in use.
- 8.5 Film photography will be processed at regular intervals throughout the duration of a project.
- 8.6 Digital security copies will be made of physical records at regular intervals, to be stored and backed up in a secure location. Documents and drawings will be scanned at an appropriate resolution (no less than 300dpi for documents and drawings, 600dpi for photographic prints, and 4000dpi for negatives or slides) and to an appropriate format (e.g. a lossless format, such as TIF, for scale drawings), and scans checked for quality.<sup>36</sup> Standards adhered to should be included in the Data Management Plan. If digitised data is to form part of the final digital archive it should be treated as set out for Born Digital Records below.

### Born Digital Records

- 8.7 All digital records will be treated in accordance with a project data management plan.<sup>37</sup>
- 8.8 Digital records will be routinely downloaded, stored, and backed up in a secure location.
- 8.9 All digital records will be consistently labelled, files logically structured, and embedded with appropriate metadata (or have their metadata stored in an accompanying spreadsheet).<sup>38</sup>

---

<sup>34</sup> Turnpenny 2012

<sup>35</sup> See guidance for archaeological projects, available online: <https://www.sheffield.gov.uk/syas>

<sup>36</sup> For further guidance see: [Digitisation at The National Archives](#)

<sup>37</sup> ClfA guidance available online: <https://www.archaeologists.net/diqdigital>

<sup>38</sup> Archaeological Data Service 2009

## Final Archaeological Archive

### Selection Strategy

- 8.10 On the completion of fieldwork, the relevant specialists and recipient museum will be consulted to update the selection strategy set out in the WSI in accordance with best practice guidance.<sup>39</sup>
- 8.11 This should consider all documents, finds, samples, and digital files generated during the project, including illustrations.
- 8.12 The aim of this process is to produce a project archive that allows a full re-examination and interpretation of all the results of the project whilst avoiding replication, repetition, or the retention of materials not considered germane to future analysis.

### Archive Deposition

- 8.13 The final archive will then be assembled in accordance with Archaeological Archives Forum, ClfA, and museum guidelines.<sup>40</sup>
- 8.14 Agreement in principle for full transfer of title of finds to the recipient museum needs to be obtained at the outset. Confirmation of transfer of title from the landowner and confirmation of assignment of copyright, along with a full archive inventory, will be submitted with a project completion form<sup>41</sup> to the recipient museum. SYAS will be provided with a copy of the completion form, including the assigned accession number.
- 8.15 The recipient archive will be licensed to use the deposited material, in perpetuity, without restrictions; this licence will allow the archive to reproduce material, including for use by third parties, with the copyright owner suitably acknowledged.
- 8.16 It is preferred practice for generated material to be archived in its original medium (i.e. physical or digital). Digitising of physical records will only be considered where it retains the same level of accessibility and information as the original medium.
- 8.17 The physical archive will be deposited with the appropriate museum. A copy of the archive receipt will be provided to SYAS.
- 8.18 The digital archive will be deposited with a Trusted Digital Repository (CoreTrustSeal certified). For archaeological archives this is presently limited to the Archaeology Data Service (ADS) at the University of York. A link to the final digital archive will be provided to SYAS.

---

<sup>39</sup> AAF 2011, SMA 2020 & ClfA toolkit for selection archaeology: <https://www.archaeologists.net/selection-toolkit>

<sup>40</sup> AAF 2011, ClfA 2020e & Turnpenny 2012

<sup>41</sup> Utilising the proforma agreement available online: <https://www.sheffield.gov.uk/home/planning-development/south-yorkshire-archaeology-service/guidance-for-archaeological-projects>

## 9 References

- Advisory Panel on the Archaeology of Burials in England (APABE) 2017. *Guidance for Best Practice for the Treatment of Human Remains Excavated from Christian Burial Grounds in England*.
- Archaeological Archives Forum (AAF), 2011. *Archaeological Archives: a guide to best practice in creation, compilation, transfer and curation*.
- Archaeological Data Service (ADS), 2009. *Archaeology Data Service Guide to Good Practice* [online]. Available: <https://guides.archaeologydataservice.ac.uk/g2gpwiki/>
- Andrews, D., Bedford, J. & Bryan, P. 2015. *Metric Survey Specifications for Cultural Heritage (3<sup>rd</sup> edn)*. Historic England.
- Barclay, A., Booth, P., Brown, D.H., Evans, J., Knight, K. and Wood, I. 2016. *A Standard for Pottery Studies in Archaeology*. Prehistoric Ceramics Research Group, Study Group for Roman Pottery and Medieval Pottery Research Group.
- Brickley, M. & McKinley, J. (eds.) 2004. *Guidelines to the Standards for Recording Human Remains*. Institute of Field Archaeologists Paper no. 7. ClfA.
- Brickley, M. & Mitchell, P.D., 2017. *Updated Guidelines to the Standards for Recording Human Remains*. ClfA.
- Chartered Institute for Archaeologists (ClfA) 2021. *Code of Conduct: professional ethics in archaeology*.
- Chartered Institute for Archaeologists (ClfA) 2020a. *Standard and guidance for archaeological field evaluation*.
- Chartered Institute for Archaeologists (ClfA) 2020b. *Standard and guidance for archaeological geophysical survey*.
- Chartered Institute for Archaeologists (ClfA). 2020c. *Standard and Guidance for the archaeological Excavation*.
- Chartered Institute for Archaeologists (ClfA). 2020d. *Standard and guidance for the archaeological investigation and recording of standing buildings or structures*.
- Chartered Institute for Archaeologists (ClfA). 2020e. *Standard and Guidance for the creation, compilation, transfer and deposition of archaeological archives*.
- Chartered Institute for Archaeologists (ClfA). n.d. *Dig Digital* [online]. Available: <https://www.archaeologists.net/digdigital>
- Chartered Institute for Archaeologists (ClfA). n.d. *Toolkit for Selecting Archaeology* [online]. Available: <https://www.archaeologists.net/selection-toolkit>.
- Department for Levelling Up, Housing & Communities (DLUHC) 2021. *National Planning Policy Framework*
- Department for Digital, Culture, Media & Sport (DCMS) 2008. *Treasure Act 1996 Code of Practice (2<sup>nd</sup> Revision) England and Wales*.

- European Archaeology Council 2016. *EAC Guidelines for the use of Geophysics in Archaeology: Questions to Ask and Points to Consider*. EAC Guidelines 2.
- Hey, G. & Lacy, M. 2001. *Evaluation of Archaeological Decision-Making Processes and Sampling Strategies*.
- Historic England. 2006. *Guidelines on the X-radiography of Archaeological Metalwork*.
- Historic England, 2011. *Environmental Archaeology: A Guide to the Theory and Practice of Methods, from Sampling and Recovery to Post-excavation (second edition)*.
- Historic England, 2012. *The Geophysical Survey Database*.
- Historic England 2015a. *Management of Research Projects in the Historic Environment: The MoRPHE Project Manger's Guide*.
- Historic England 2015b. *Managing Significance in Decision-Taking in the Historic Environment: Historic Environment Good Practice Advice in Planning 2*.
- Historic England 2015c. *Digital Image Capture and File Storage: Guidelines for Best Practice*.
- Historic England. 2015d. *Archaeometallurgy: Guidelines for Best Practice*.
- Historic England. 2015e. *Geoarchaeology: Using Earth Sciences to Understand the Archaeological Record*.
- Historic England 2016a. *Understanding Historic Buildings: a guide to good recording practice*.
- Historic England 2016b. *Drawing for Understanding: Creating Interpretative Drawings of Historic Buildings*.
- Historic England. 2017a. *Land Contamination and Archaeology: Good Practice Guidance*.
- Historic England 2017b. *Photogrammetric Application for Cultural Heritage: Guidance for Good Practice*.
- Historic England 2018a. *3D Laser Scanning for Heritage: Advice and Guidance on the use of Laser Scanning in Archaeology and Architecture*.
- Historic England. 2018b. *Science for Historic Industries: Guidelines for the Investigation of 17th- to 19th-century Industries*.
- Historic England. 2018c. *The Role of the Human Osteologist in an Archaeological Fieldwork Project*.
- Historic England. 2019. *Animal Bones and Archaeology: Recovery to Archive*.
- Historic England. 2020. *Deposit Modelling and Archaeology: Guidance for Mapping Buried Deposits*.
- Historic England. 2022. *Radiocarbon Dating and Chronological Modelling: Guidelines and Best Practice*

Society for Museum Archaeology 2020. *Standards and Guidance in the Care of Archaeological Collections*.

South Yorkshire Archaeology Service (SYAS), 2018. *Yorkshire, The Humber & The North East: A Regional Statement of Good Practice for Archaeology in the Development Process*.

Turnpenny, M. 2012. *Renaissance Yorkshire: Archaeological archive deposition policy for museums in Yorkshire and the Humber*. MLA Renaissance Yorkshire.

Watkinson, D. and Neal, V. (eds). 1998. *First Aid for Finds*. United Kingdom Institute for Conservation of Historic & Artistic Works, Archaeology Section.



[rpsgroup.com](http://rpsgroup.com)

**Appendix 2: Inventory of primary archive**

Phase	File/Box No	Description	Quantity
Evaluation	File no.1	Sample register sheets	1
		Digital photograph registers	1
		Trench record sheets	142
		Permatrace sheets	42
		Context registers	1
		Context sheets	184

**Appendix 3: Concordance of contexts**

Context	Type	Trench	Description	Finds and Samples
100	Deposit	1	Topsoil of Trench 1. Colour: dark blackish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
101	Deposit	1	Subsoil of Trench 1. Colour: light yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
102	Deposit	1	Natural of Trench 1. Colour: light orange. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
200	Deposit	2	Topsoil of Trench 2. Colour: dark blackish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: wet, loose.	-
201	Deposit	2	Subsoil of Trench 2. Colour: light yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
202	Deposit	2	Natural of Trench 2. Colour: light orange. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
300	Deposit	3	Topsoil of Trench 3. Colour: mid brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
301	Deposit	3	Subsoil of Trench 3. Colour: mid brownish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
302	Deposit	3	Natural of Trench 3. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
303	Cut	3	Cut of E-W gully. Shape in plan: irregular, curvi-linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: moderate, concave, undercut. Break at base: sharp. Base: uneven.	-
304	Fill	3	Fill of gully [303]. Colour: greyish brown. Composition: fine silty sand. Compaction: dry, very loose.	GBA25
400	Deposit	4	Topsoil of Trench 4. Colour: dark blackish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: wet, loose.	-
401	Deposit	4	Subsoil of Trench 4. Colour: light yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
402	Deposit	4	Natural of Trench 4. Colour: light orange. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
403	Cut	4	Cut of N-S ditch. Shape in plan: linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: shallow, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: flat.	-
404	Fill	4	Fill of ditch [403]. Colour: mid blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: moderate small rounded platy limestone, evenly distributed.	GBA20
405	Cut	4	Cut of N-S ditch. Shape in plan: linear. Sides: shallow, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: flat.	-
406	Fill	4	Fill of ditch [405]. Colour: mid blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: moist, friable.	GBA21
500	Deposit	5	Topsoil of Trench 5. Colour: dark blackish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: wet, loose.	-
501	Deposit	5	Subsoil of Trench 5. Colour: mid brownish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
502	Deposit	5	Natural of Trench 5. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: clayey silt. Compaction: wet, friable. Inclusions: frequent flecks to small sub-angular platy limestone, evenly distributed.	-

Context	Type	Trench	Description	Finds and Samples
503	Cut	5	Cut of NW-SE ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: sharp. Sides: steep, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: flat.	-
504	Fill	5	Fill of ditch [503]. Colour: mid greyish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, loose. Inclusions: moderate medium to large sub-angular to sub-rounded platy sandstone, concentrated towards base.	GBA22
600	Deposit	6	Topsoil of Trench 6. Colour: dark blackish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: wet, loose.	-
601	Deposit	6	Subsoil of Trench 6.	-
602	Deposit	6	Natural of Trench 6. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: clayey silt. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: frequent flecks to small sub-angular platy limestone, evenly distributed.	-
700	Deposit	7	Topsoil of Trench 7. Colour: dark blackish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: wet, loose.	-
701	Deposit	7	Subsoil of Trench 7.	-
702	Deposit	7	Natural of Trench 7. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: frequent flecks to small sub-angular platy limestone, evenly distributed.	-
800	Deposit	8	Topsoil of Trench 8. Colour: mid blackish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
801	Deposit	8	Natural of Trench 8. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: frequent flecks to small sub-angular platy limestone, evenly distributed.	-
803	Fill	8	Fill of ditch. Colour: mid brownish red. Composition: sandy loam. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: frequent small to medium sandstone.	Pot (1), CBM (7) GBA23
804	Cut	8	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Break at top: gradual. Sides: moderate, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: rounded.	-
900	Deposit	9	Topsoil of Trench 9. Colour: dark blackish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: wet, loose.	-
901	Deposit	9	Subsoil of Trench 9.	-
902	Deposit	9	Natural of Trench 9. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: frequent flecks to small sub-angular platy limestone, evenly distributed.	-
903	Cut	9	Cut of E-W ditch. Shape in plan: regular, curvi-linear. Break at top: sharp. Sides: steep, concave. Break at base: sharp. Base: rounded.	-
904	Fill	9	Fill of ditch [903]. Colour: light whitish brown. Composition: medium silty sand. Compaction: dry, loose.	GBA18
1000	Deposit	10	Topsoil of Trench 10. Colour: dark blackish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: wet, loose.	-
1001	Deposit	10	Subsoil of Trench 10. Colour: light brownish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
1002	Deposit	10	Natural of Trench 10. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: frequent flecks to small sub-angular platy limestone, evenly distributed.	-

Context	Type	Trench	Description	Finds and Samples
1100	Deposit	11	Topsoil of Trench 11. Colour: dark blackish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: wet, loose.	-
1101	Deposit	11	Subsoil of Trench 11.	-
1102	Deposit	11	Natural of Trench 11. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: frequent flecks to small sub-angular platy limestone, evenly distributed.	-
1200	Deposit	12	Topsoil of Trench 12. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
1201	Deposit	12	Natural of Trench 12. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: sandstone & sand. Compaction: moist, firm.	-
1300	Deposit	13	Topsoil of Trench 13. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
1301	Deposit	13	Natural of Trench 13. Colour: light orange. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
1302	Cut	13	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Shape in plan: linear. Break at top: sharp. Sides: moderate, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: rounded.	-
1303	Fill	13	Fill of ditch [1302]. Colour: mid grey. Composition: clay. Compaction: wet, malleable.	GBA11
1400	Deposit	14	Topsoil of Trench 14. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
1401	Deposit	14	Natural of Trench 14. Colour: light orange. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
1500	Deposit	15	Topsoil of Trench 15. Colour: mid greyish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
1501	Deposit	15	Natural of Trench 15. Colour: light yellowish grey. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: wet, malleable.	-
1502	Deposit	15	Natural of Trench 15.	-
1503	Cut	15	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: shallow, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: rounded.	-
1504	Fill	15	Fill of ditch [1503]. Colour: mid brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, malleable. Inclusions: 1) occasional flecks to large very angular to sub-rounded platy limestone, evenly distributed 2) frequent flecks to medium very angular to s	Pot (1)
1505	Cut	15	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: imperceptible. Sides: shallow. Break at base: gradual. Base: uneven.	-
1506	Fill	15	Fill of ditch [1505]. Colour: light yellowish grey. Composition: coarse sand. Compaction: dry, friable. Inclusions: small to medium very angular to sub-angular platy limestone, evenly distributed.	-

Context	Type	Trench	Description	Finds and Samples
1507	Cut	15	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: imperceptible. Sides: moderate, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: rounded.	-
1508	Fill	15	Fill of ditch [1509]. Colour: mid brown. Composition: medium silty sand. Compaction: moist, malleable. Inclusions: 1) moderate small to medium very angular to sub-angular platy limestone, evenly distributed 2) occasional flecks to small very angular to a	-
1509	Cut	15	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: shallow, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: uneven.	-
1510	Fill	15	Fill of ditch [1509]. Colour: light yellowish grey. Composition: coarse sand. Compaction: dry, friable. Inclusions: 1) occasional small to large very angular to sub-angular platy limestone, evenly distributed 2) rare flecks to small very angular to angul	-
1511	Cut	15	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: moderate, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: rounded.	-
1512	Fill	15	Fill of ditch [1511]. Colour: light bluish grey. Composition: clay. Compaction: wet, firm. Inclusions: occasional small to medium very angular to sub-angular platy limestone.	-
1513	Fill	15	Fill of ditch [1511]. Colour: mid greyish brown. Composition: medium clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: occasional small to large very angular to sub-rounded platy limestone, evenly distributed.	-
1600	Deposit	16	Topsoil of Trench 16. Colour: dark blackish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
1601	Deposit	16	Subsoil of Trench 16. Colour: light brownish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
1602	Deposit	16	Natural of Trench 16. Colour: light yellowish grey. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
1603	Cut	16	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Shape in plan: irregular, linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: moderate, straight. Break at base: gradual. Base: uneven.	-
1604	Fill	16	Fill of ditch [1603]. Colour: light brownish grey. Composition: medium sand. Compaction: wet, loose. Inclusions: occasional flecks to small sub-angular platy sandstone, evenly distributed.	GBA26
1605	Fill	16	Fill of ditch [1603]. Colour: very light greyish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
1606	Cut	16	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: sharp. Sides: shallow, concave. Break at base: imperceptible. Base: rounded.	-
1607	Fill	16	Fill of ditch [1606]. Colour: mid greyish brown. Composition: fine sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
1700	Deposit	17	Topsoil of Trench 17. Colour: dark blackish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
1701	Deposit	17	Subsoil of Trench 17. Colour: light brownish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-

Context	Type	Trench	Description	Findings and Samples
1702	Deposit	17	Natural of Trench 17. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: frequent flecks to small sub-angular platy limestone, evenly distributed.	-
1703	Cut	17	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: sharp. Sides: steep, straight. Break at base: gradual. Base: rounded.	-
1704	Fill	17	Fill of ditch [1703]. Colour: light yellowish brown. Composition: fine silty sand. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: frequent small to medium sub-angular platy sandstones, concentrated towards base.	-
1705	Fill	17	Fill of ditch [1703]. Colour: mid brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: moderate small to medium sub-angular platy sandstone, evenly distributed.	-
1706	Cut	17	Cut of NE-SW recut. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: sharp. Sides: concave. Break at base: imperceptible. Base: rounded.	-
1707	Fill	17	Fill of recut [1706]. Colour: dark greyish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: 1) rare small sub-angular platy sandstones, evenly distributed 2) occasional flecks to small very angular platy charcoal, evenly distributed	GBA13
1708	Cut	17	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: sharp. Sides: moderate, concave. Break at base: imperceptible. Base: flat.	-
1709	Fill	17	Fill of ditch [1708]. Colour: dark brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: 1) moderate small to medium sub-angular platy sandstone, evenly distributed 2) rare flecks of very angular platy charcoal, evenly distributed.	GBA15
1800	Deposit	18	Topsoil of Trench 18. Colour: dark blackish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
1801	Deposit	18	Subsoil of Trench 18.	-
1802	Deposit	18	Natural of Trench 18. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: frequent flecks to small sub-angular platy limestone, evenly distributed.	-
1900	Deposit	19	Topsoil of Trench 19. Colour: mid blackish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
1901	Deposit	19	Subsoil of Trench 19. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable.	CBM (1)
1902	Deposit	19	Natural of Trench 19. Colour: light brownish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: frequent flecks to small sub-angular platy limestone, evenly distributed.	-
1903	Cut	19	Cut of E-W ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: sharp. Sides: moderate, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: rounded.	-
1904	Fill	19	Fill of ditch [1903]. Colour: mid brown. Composition: medium silty sand. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: 1) occasional small to medium very angular to sub-rounded platy limestone, concentrated towards base 2) rare flecks of very angular spheroida	Pottery (1)

Context	Type	Trench	Description	Finds and Samples
2000	Deposit	20	Topsoil of Trench 20. Colour: mid blackish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
2001	Deposit	20	Subsoil of Trench 20. Colour: mid brownish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: wet, friable.	-
2002	Deposit	20	Natural of Trench 20. Colour: light brownish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: wet, friable. Inclusions: frequent flecks to small sub-angular platy limestone, evenly distributed.	-
2100	Deposit	21	Topsoil of Trench 21. Colour: mid blackish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
2101	Deposit	21	Subsoil of Trench 21. Colour: light brownish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
2102	Deposit	21	Natural of Trench 21. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: frequent flecks to small sub-angular platy limestone, evenly distributed.	-
2200	Deposit	22	Topsoil of Trench 22. Colour: mid blackish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
2201	Deposit	22	Subsoil of Trench 22. Colour: mid brownish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
2202	Deposit	22	Natural of Trench 22. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: frequent flecks to small sub-angular platy limestone, evenly distributed.	-
2203	Cut	22	Cut of N-S ditch. Shape in plan: linear. Break at top: sharp. Sides: moderate, straight. Break at base: gradual. Base: flat.	-
2204	Fill	22	Fill of ditch [2203]. Colour: light yellowish brown. Composition: clay. Compaction: moist, malleable. Inclusions: moderate medium sub-rounded platy limestone, concentrated towards base.	GBA27
2205	Cut	22	Cut of N-S ditch. Shape in plan: linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: shallow, concave. Break at base: imperceptible. Base: flat.	-
2206	Fill	22	Fill of ditch [2205]. Colour: mid orangey brown. Composition: clay. Compaction: moist, malleable. Inclusions: occasional medium sub-angular platy limestone, evenly distributed.	GBA28
2300	Deposit	23	Topsoil of Trench 23. Colour: mid blackish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
2301	Deposit	23	Subsoil of Trench 23. Colour: light brownish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
2302	Deposit	23	Natural of Trench 23. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: frequent flecks to small sub-angular platy limestone, evenly distributed.	-
2303	Cut	23	Cut of NW-SE ditch. Shape in plan: linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: dipping, concave. Break at base: sharp. Base: flat.	-

Context	Type	Trench	Description	Finds and Samples
2304	Fill	23	Fill of ditch [2303]. Colour: mid whitish brown. Composition: clayey silt. Compaction: moist, friable.	GBA8
2305	Fill	23	Fill of ditch [2303]. Colour: mid orangey brown. Composition: clayey silt. Compaction: dry, friable. Inclusions: frequent medium very angular platy limestone, evenly distributed.	GBA9
2306	Fill	23	Fill of ditch [2303]. Colour: mid brown. Composition: clayey silt. Compaction: dry, friable.	GBA10
2400	Deposit	24	Topsoil of Trench 24. Colour: dark blackish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
2401	Deposit	24	Natural of Trench 24. Colour: light yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: frequent small to medium sub-angular platy limestone, evenly distributed.	-
2500	Deposit	25	Topsoil of Trench 25. Colour: dark blackish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
2501	Deposit	25	Subsoil of Trench 25. Colour: mid brownish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
2502	Deposit	25	Natural of Trench 25. Colour: light yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: frequent small to medium sub-angular platy limestone, evenly distributed.	-
2503	Cut	25	Cut of E-W ditch. Shape in plan: linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: moderate, convex. Break at base: gradual. Base: flat.	-
2504	Fill	25	Fill of ditch [2503]. Colour: mid greyish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, friable. Inclusions: frequent small to large angular spheroidal limestone, evenly distributed.	-
2505	Fill	25	Fill of ditch [2503]. Colour: light greyish brown. Composition: medium silty sand. Compaction: dry, loose. Inclusions: moderate small to large angular spheroidal limestone, evenly distributed.	-
2600	Deposit	26	Topsoil of Trench 26. Colour: dark blackish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
2601	Deposit	26	Subsoil of Trench 26. Colour: mid brownish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
2602	Deposit	26	Natural of Trench 26. Colour: light yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: frequent small to medium sub-angular platy limestone, evenly distributed.	-
2603	Cut	26	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: 1) NW: gradual 2) SE: sharp. Sides: 1) NW: moderate, convex 2) SE: steep, straight. Break at base: gradual. Base: uneven.	-
2604	Fill	26	Fill of ditch [2603]. Colour: mid brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: moderate flecks to small sub-angular platy sandstone, concentrated towards base.	GBA33
2605	Cut	26	Cut of NE-SW possible ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: imperceptible. Sides: shallow, convex. Break at base: gradual. Base: rounded.	-

Context	Type	Trench	Description	Finds and Samples
2605	Cut	26	Cut of NE-SW possible ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: imperceptible. Sides: shallow, convex. Break at base: gradual. Base: rounded.	-
2606	Fill	26	Fill of possible ditch [2605]. Colour: mid reddish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: 1) moderate flecks to small charcoal, evenly distributed 2) moderate flecks to medium sub-angular platy sandstone, concentrated	GBA41
2607	Fill	26	Fill of possible ditch [2605]. Colour: mid reddish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: moderate flecks to small charcoal, evenly distributed.	-
2700	Deposit	27	Topsoil of Trench 27. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, loose.	-
2701	Deposit	27	Subsoil of Trench 27. Colour: mid brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, firm.	-
2702	Deposit	27	Natural of Trench 27. Colour: light orangey yellow. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: limestone.	-
2800	Deposit	28	Topsoil of Trench 28. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, loose.	-
2801	Deposit	28	Subsoil of Trench 28. Colour: mid brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, firm.	-
2802	Deposit	28	Natural of Trench 28. Colour: light orangey yellow. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: limestone.	-
2803	Cut	28	Cut of N-S ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: sharp. Sides: 1) E: moderate, concave 2) W: dipping, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: rounded.	-
2804	Fill	28	Fill of ditch [2803]. Colour: light brown. Composition: clayey sand. Compaction: dry, friable. Inclusions: frequent small to very large very angular to sub-rounded platy limestone, concentrated towards base, and eastern edge.	Pot (1)
2900	Deposit	29	Topsoil of Trench 29. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, loose.	-
2901	Deposit	29	Subsoil of Trench 29. Colour: mid brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, firm.	-
2902	Deposit	29	Natural of Trench 29. Colour: light orangey yellow. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: limestone.	-
2903	Cut	29	Cut of E-W ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: sharp. Sides: 1) S: dipping, convex 2) N: vertical, straight. Break at base: 1) S: imperceptible 2) N: sharp. Base: uneven.	-
2904	Fill	29	Fill of ditch [2903]. Colour: light brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: small to large sub-angular platy inclusion, evenly distributed.	GBA12
3000	Deposit	30	Topsoil of Trench 30. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, loose.	-

Context	Type	Trench	Description	Finds and Samples
3001	Deposit	30	Natural of Trench 30. Colour: light orangey yellow. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: limestone.	-
3002	Cut	30	Cut of E-W ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: sharp. Sides: dipping, straight. Break at base: sharp. Base: uneven.	-
3003	Fill	30	Fill of ditch [3002]. Colour: light brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: frequent small to very large sub-angular platy sandstone, concentrated towards middle (large stones only).	GBA17
3004	Cut	30	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: sharp. Sides: moderate, straight. Break at base: imperceptible. Base: rounded.	-
3005	Fill	30	Fill of ditch [3004]. Colour: light brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: occasional small to medium sub-angular platy sandstone, evenly distributed.	GBA19
3100	Deposit	31	Topsoil of Trench 31. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, loose.	-
3101	Deposit	31	Subsoil of Trench 31. Colour: mid brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, firm.	-
3102	Deposit	31	Natural of Trench 31. Colour: light orangey yellow. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: limestone.	-
3200	Deposit	32	Topsoil of Trench 32. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, loose.	-
3201	Deposit	32	Subsoil of Trench 32. Colour: mid brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, firm.	-
3202	Deposit	32	Natural of Trench 32. Colour: light orangey yellow. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: limestone.	-
3300	Deposit	33	Topsoil of Trench 33. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, loose.	-
3301	Deposit	33	Subsoil of Trench 33. Colour: mid brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, firm.	-
3302	Deposit	33	Natural of Trench 33. Colour: light orangey yellow. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: limestone.	-
3303	Fill	33	Fill of ditch. Colour: mid reddish brown. Composition: sandy loam. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small to medium limestone.	GBA16
3304	Cut	33	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Shape in plan: linear. Break at top: sharp. Sides: moderate, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: flat.	-
3400	Deposit	34	Topsoil of Trench 34. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, loose.	-
3401	Deposit	34	Natural of Trench 34. Colour: light orangey yellow. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: limestone.	-
3500	Deposit	35	Topsoil of Trench 35. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, loose.	-

Context	Type	Trench	Description	Finds and Samples
3501	Deposit	35	Subsoil of Trench 35. Colour: mid brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, firm.	-
3502	Deposit	35	Natural of Trench 35. Colour: light orangey yellow. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: limestone.	-
3600	Deposit	36	Topsoil of Trench 36. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, loose.	-
3601	Deposit	36	Subsoil of Trench 36. Colour: mid brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, firm.	-
3602	Deposit	36	Natural of Trench 36. Colour: light orangey yellow. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: limestone.	-
3603	Fill	36	Fill of ditch [3604]. Colour: mid reddish brown. Composition: sandy loam. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small to medium limestone.	-
3604	Cut	36	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Shape in plan: linear. Break at top: sharp. Sides: moderate, straight. Break at base: sharp. Base: rounded.	-
3700	Deposit	37	Topsoil of Trench 37. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, loose.	-
3701	Deposit	37	Subsoil of Trench 37. Colour: mid brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, firm.	-
3702	Deposit	37	Natural of Trench 37. Colour: light orangey yellow. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: limestone.	-
3800	Deposit	38	Topsoil of Trench 38. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, loose.	-
3801	Deposit	38	Subsoil of Trench 38. Colour: mid brown. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, firm.	-
3802	Deposit	38	Natural of Trench 38. Colour: light orangey yellow. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: limestone.	-
3803	Fill	38	Fill of ditch. Colour: mid reddish brown. Composition: sandy loam. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: frequent small to medium sandstone.	GBA24
3804	Cut	38	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Shape in plan: linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: moderate, straight. Break at base: gradual. Base: flat.	-
3900	Deposit	39	Topsoil of Trench 39. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, loose.	-
3901	Deposit	39	Subsoil of Trench 39. Colour: mid brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, firm.	-
3902	Deposit	39	Natural of Trench 39. Colour: light orangey yellow. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: limestone.	-
3905	Cut	39	Cut of E-W ditch. Shape in plan: linear. Break at top: sharp. Sides: moderate, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: flat.	-
3906	Fill	39	Fill of ditch [3905]. Colour: light yellowish brown. Composition: clayey silt. Compaction: dry, friable. Inclusions: frequent medium angular spheroidal limestone, evenly distributed.	GBA35

Context	Type	Trench	Description	Finds and Samples
3907	Cut	39	Cut of N-S ditch. Shape in plan: linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: moderate, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: flat.	-
3908	Fill	39	Fill of ditch [3907]. Colour: light yellowish brown. Composition: clayey silt. Compaction: moist, friable.	GBA37
3909	Fill	39	Fill of ditch [3907]. Colour: yellowish brown. Composition: clayey silt. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
3910	Fill	39	Fill of ditch [3907]. Colour: mid blackish brown. Composition: clayey silt. Compaction: moist, malleable.	GBA36
4000	Deposit	40	Topsoil of Trench 40. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
4001	Deposit	40	Natural of Trench 40. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, malleable. Inclusions: frequent small to medium sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone, evenly distributed.	-
4100	Deposit	41	Topsoil of Trench 41. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
4101	Deposit	41	Natural of Trench 41. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, malleable. Inclusions: frequent small to medium sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone, evenly distributed.	-
4200	Deposit	42	Topsoil of Trench 42. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, loose.	-
4201	Deposit	42	Subsoil of Trench 42. Colour: mid brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, firm.	-
4202	Deposit	42	Natural of Trench 42. Colour: light orangey yellow. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, firm.	-
4300	Deposit	43	Topsoil of Trench 43. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, loose.	-
4301	Deposit	43	Subsoil of Trench 43. Colour: light brown. Composition: silty sand. Compaction: dry, firm.	-
4302	Deposit	43	Natural of Trench 43. Colour: light orangey yellow. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, friable.	-
4400	Deposit	44	Topsoil of Trench 44. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
4401	Deposit	44	Subsoil of Trench 44. Colour: mid orangey brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
4402	Deposit	44	Natural of Trench 44. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, malleable. Inclusions: frequent small to medium sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone, evenly distributed.	-

Context	Type	Trench	Description	Finds and Samples
4500	Deposit	45	Topsoil of Trench 45. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, loose.	-
4501	Deposit	45	Subsoil of Trench 45. Colour: mid brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, firm.	-
4502	Deposit	45	Natural of Trench 45. Colour: light orangey yellow. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: limestone.	-
4600	Deposit	46	Topsoil of Trench 46. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, loose.	-
4601	Deposit	46	Subsoil of Trench 46. Colour: mid brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, firm.	-
4602	Deposit	46	Natural of Trench 46. Colour: light orangey yellow. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: limestone.	-
4700	Deposit	47	Topsoil of Trench 47. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, firm.	-
4701	Deposit	47	Subsoil of Trench 47. Colour: dark brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, firm.	-
4702	Deposit	47	Natural of Trench 47. Colour: light yellow. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, friable.	-
4800	Deposit	48	Topsoil of Trench 48. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, loose.	-
4801	Deposit	48	Subsoil of Trench 48. Colour: mid brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, firm.	-
4802	Deposit	48	Natural of Trench 48. Colour: light orangey yellow. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: limestone.	-
4900	Deposit	49	Topsoil of Trench 49. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, loose.	-
4901	Deposit	49	Subsoil of Trench 49. Colour: mid brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, firm.	-
4902	Deposit	49	Natural of Trench 49. Colour: light orangey yellow. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: limestone.	-
4903	Fill	49	Fill of ditch [4904]. Colour: mid brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, firm.	-
4904	Cut	49	Cut of ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: imperceptible. Sides: shallow, concave. Break at base: imperceptible. Base: uneven.	-
5000	Deposit	50	Topsoil of Trench 50. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal -sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
5001	Deposit	50	Natural of Trench 50. Colour: light greyish yellow. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
5002	Cut	50	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: shallow, concave. Break at base: imperceptible. Base: rounded.	-
5003	Fill	50	Fill of ditch [5002]. Colour: mid brown. Composition: medium silty sand. Compaction: dry, friable. Inclusions: moderate small to large very angular to sub-rounded platy limestone, evenly distributed.	Pot (1) GBA14

Context	Type	Trench	Description	Finds and Samples
5004	Cut	50	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: imperceptible. Sides: shallow, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: flat.	-
5005	Fill	50	Fill of ditch [5004]. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: medium silty sand. Compaction: dry, friable. Inclusions: 1) occasional flecks to medium very angular to sub-angular platy limestone 2) rare flecks of very angular to angular spheroidal charc	-
5006	Cut	50	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: imperceptible. Sides: moderate, concave. Break at base: sharp. Base: flat.	-
5007	Fill	50	Fill of ditch [5008]. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: medium silty sand. Compaction: dry, friable. Inclusions: flecks to medium very angular to sub-rounded platy limestone, evenly distributed.	-
5008	Cut	50	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: sharp. Sides: steep, concave. Break at base: sharp. Base: rounded.	-
5009	Fill	50	Fill of ditch [5008]. Colour: dark blackish brown. Composition: medium silty sand. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: 1) occasional flecks to small very angular to sub-angular spheroidal charcoal, evenly distributed 2) occasional small to medium ver	-
5010	Cut	50	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: imperceptible. Sides: shallow, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: rounded, sloping towards NW.	-
5011	Fill	50	Fill of ditch [5010]. Colour: yellowish brown. Composition: coarse sand. Compaction: dry, friable. Inclusions: occasional small to medium very angular to sub-angular platy limestone, evenly distributed.	-
5012	Cut	50	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: shallow, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: rounded.	-
5013	Fill	50	Fill of ditch [5012]. Colour: mid brown. Composition: medium silty sand. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: 1) occasional flecks to medium very angular to sub-angular spheroidal charcoal, evenly distributed 2) moderate small to large very angular to	-
5100	Deposit	51	Topsoil of Trench 51. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, loose.	-
5101	Deposit	51	Subsoil of Trench 51. Colour: mid brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, firm.	-
5102	Deposit	51	Natural of Trench 51. Colour: light orangey yellow. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: limestone.	-
5200	Deposit	52	Topsoil of Trench 52. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
5201	Deposit	52	Natural of Trench 52. Colour: light greyish yellow. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
5202	Cut	52	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: imperceptible. Sides: dipping, straight. Break at base: imperceptible. Base: rounded.	-

Context	Type	Trench	Description	Finds and Samples
5203	Fill	52	Fill of ditch. Colour: mid orangey brown. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: small angular to sub-angular platy sandstone, concentrated towards base.	-
5204	Cut	52	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: imperceptible. Sides: stepped, straight. Break at base: gradual. Base: uneven.	-
5205	Fill	52	Fill of ditch [5204]. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
5206	Fill	52	Fill of ditch [5204]. Colour: mid orangey brown. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
5207	Cut	52	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: moderate, straight. Break at base: imperceptible. Base: rounded.	-
5208	Fill	52	Fill of ditch. Colour: mid yellowish grey. Composition: clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small angular to sub-angular platy sandstone, evenly distributed.	-
5209	Fill	52	Fill of ditch. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small angular to sub-angular platy sandstone, evenly distributed.	-
5210	Fill	52	Fill of ditch. Colour: mid orangey brown. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
5211	Cut	52	Cut of NE-SW gully. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: dipping, straight. Break at base: sharp. Base: flat.	-
5212	Fill	52	Fill of gully [5211]. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: clayey sand. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: moderate medium angular to sub-angular platy sandstone, evenly distributed.	-
5213	Fill	52	Fill of gully [5211]. Colour: mid orangey brown. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
5300	Deposit	53	Topsoil of Trench 53. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
5301	Deposit	53	Natural of Trench 53. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, malleable. Inclusions: frequent small to medium sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone, evenly distributed.	-
5400	Deposit	54	Topsoil of Trench 54. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, loose.	-
5401	Deposit	54	Subsoil of Trench 54. Colour: mid brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, firm.	-
5402	Deposit	54	Natural of Trench 54. Colour: light orangey yellow. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: limestone.	-
5403	Cut	54	Cut of N-S furrow. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: moderate. Break at base: gradual. Base: flat.	-
5404	Fill	54	Fill of furrow [5403]. Colour: mid reddish brown. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: moist, friable.	-

Context	Type	Trench	Description	Finds and Samples
5405	Cut	54	Cut of ditch. Shape in plan: regular. Break at top: sharp. Sides: moderate, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: rounded.	-
5406	Fill	54	Fill of ditch [5405]. Colour: mid reddish brown. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
5500	Deposit	55	Topsoil of Trench 55. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, loose.	-
5501	Deposit	55	Subsoil of Trench 55. Colour: mid brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, firm.	-
5502	Deposit	55	Natural of Trench 55. Colour: light orangey yellow. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: limestone.	-
5600	Deposit	56	Topsoil of Trench 56. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Compaction: dry, loose.	-
5601	Deposit	56	Subsoil of Trench 56. Colour: mid brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, firm.	-
5602	Deposit	56	Natural of Trench 56. Colour: light orangey yellow. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: limestone.	-
5603	Cut	56	Cut of N-S ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: moderate, concave. Break at base: imperceptible. Base: rounded.	-
5604	Fill	56	Fill of ditch [5603]. Colour: mid orangey brown. Composition: clayey silt. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: frequent small to medium sub-angular platy limestone, evenly distributed.	GBA1
5605	Cut	56	Cut of E-W ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: moderate, straight. Break at base: imperceptible. Base: rounded.	-
5606	Fill	56	Fill of ditch [5605]. Colour: mid orangey brown. Composition: clayey silt. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: moderate small to medium sub-angular platy limestone, concentrated towards base.	GBA2
5700	Deposit	57	Topsoil of Trench 57. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
5701	Deposit	57	Natural of Trench 57. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, malleable. Inclusions: frequent small to medium sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone, evenly distributed.	-
5702	Cut	57	Cut of E-W ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: sharp. Sides: moderate, straight. Break at base: imperceptible. Base: flat.	-
5703	Fill	57	Fill of ditch [5702]. Colour: mid brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: rare small sub-angular platy limestone, evenly distributed.	-
5704	Fill	57	Fill of ditch [5702]. Colour: dark brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: 1) moderate small to medium sub-angular platy sandstone, evenly distributed 2) occasional flecks of very angular platy charcoal, evenly distributed	Pot (2), GBA5
5800	Deposit	58	Topsoil of Trench 58. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-	-

Context	Type	Trench	Description	Finds and Samples
			rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	
5801	Deposit	58	Subsoil of Trench 58. Colour: mid brown. Composition: fine sandy silt. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: frequent small to medium sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone, evenly distributed.	-
5802	Deposit	58	Natural of Trench 58. Colour: light greyish yellow. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
5803	Cut	58	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: moderate, straight. Break at base: gradual. Base: flat, sloping towards E.	-
5804	Fill	58	Fill of ditch [5808]. Colour: mid reddish brown. Composition: clayey sand. Compaction: moist, firm.	-
5805	Fill	58	Fill of ditch [5808]. Colour: light yellowish grey. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: moist, firm. Inclusions: moderate medium sub-angular platy limestone, evenly distributed.	-
5806	Fill	58	Fill of ditch [5808].	-
5807	Fill	58	Fill of ditch [5803]. Colour: mid orangey brown. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: moist, malleable.	-
5808	Cut	58	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: moderate, straight. Break at base: sharp. Base: flat.	-
5900	Deposit	59	Topsoil of Trench 59. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, loose.	-
5901	Deposit	59	Subsoil of Trench 59. Colour: mid brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, firm.	-
5902	Deposit	59	Natural of Trench 59. Colour: light orangey yellow. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: limestone.	-
5903	Cut	59	Cut of ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: sharp. Sides: moderate, straight. Break at base: imperceptible. Base: rounded.	-
5904	Fill	59	Fill of ditch [5903]. Colour: mid orangey brown. Composition: clayey silt. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: occasional medium to large sub-rounded platy limestone, concentrated towards base.	GBA3
6000	Deposit	60	Topsoil of Trench 60. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, loose.	-
6001	Deposit	60	Subsoil of Trench 60. Colour: mid blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, firm.	-
6002	Deposit	60	Natural of Trench 60. Colour: light orangey yellow. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: limestone.	-
6003	Cut	60	Cut of ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: shallow, straight. Break at base: imperceptible. Base: rounded.	-
6004	Fill	60	Fill of ditch [6003]. Colour: mid orangey brown. Composition: clayey silt. Compaction: dry, firm.	-
6100	Deposit	61	Topsoil of Trench 61. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, loose.	-
6101	Deposit	61	Subsoil of Trench 61. Colour: mid brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, firm.	-

Context	Type	Trench	Description	Finds and Samples
6102	Deposit	61	Natural of Trench 61. Colour: light orangey yellow. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: limestone.	-
6200	Deposit	62	Topsoil of Trench 62. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, loose.	-
6201	Deposit	62	Subsoil of Trench 62. Colour: mid brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, firm.	-
6202	Deposit	62	Natural of Trench 62. Colour: orangey yellow. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: limestone.	-
6300	Deposit	63	Topsoil of Trench 63. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
6301	Deposit	63	Subsoil of Trench 63. Colour: mid orangey brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
6302	Deposit	63	Natural of Trench 63. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, malleable. Inclusions: frequent small to medium sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone, evenly distributed.	-
6400	Deposit	64	Topsoil of Trench 64. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, loose.	-
6401	Deposit	64	Subsoil of Trench 64. Colour: mid brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, firm.	-
6402	Deposit	64	Natural of Trench 64. Colour: light orangey yellow. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: limestone.	-
6500	Deposit	65	Topsoil of Trench 65. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, loose.	-
6501	Deposit	65	Subsoil of Trench 65.	-
6502	Deposit	65	Natural of Trench 65. Colour: light orangey yellow. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: limestone.	-
6503	Cut	65	Cut of N-S ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: shallow, concave. Break at base: gradual.	-
6504	Fill	65	Fill of ditch [6503]. Colour: dark brown. Composition: clayey silt. Compaction: moist, malleable.	GBA6
6600	Deposit	66	Topsoil of Trench 66. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
6601	Deposit	66	Subsoil of Trench 66. Colour: mid orangey brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
6602	Deposit	66	Natural of Trench 66. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, malleable. Inclusions: frequent small to medium sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone, evenly distributed.	-

Context	Type	Trench	Description	Finds and Samples
6700	Deposit	67	Topsoil of Trench 67. Colour: dark greyish brown. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: waterlogged, friable.	-
6701	Deposit	67	Natural of Trench 67. Colour: greyish orange. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: waterlogged, malleable.	-
6800	Deposit	68	Topsoil of Trench 68. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
6801	Deposit	68	Subsoil of Trench 68. Colour: mid orangey brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
6802	Deposit	68	Natural of Trench 68. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, malleable. Inclusions: frequent small to medium sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone, evenly distributed.	-
7000	Deposit	70	Topsoil of Trench 70. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
7001	Deposit	70	Subsoil of Trench 70. Colour: mid brownish orange. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
7002	Deposit	70	Natural of Trench 70. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
7100	Deposit	71	Topsoil of Trench 71. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
7101	Deposit	71	Natural of Trench 71. Colour: greyish orange. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: waterlogged, malleable.	-
7200	Deposit	72	Topsoil of Trench 72. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
7201	Deposit	72	Subsoil of Trench 72. Colour: mid brownish orange. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
7202	Deposit	72	Natural of Trench 72. Colour: greyish orange. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: waterlogged, malleable.	-
7203	Cut	72	Cut of E-W ditch. Shape in plan: sub-linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: moderate, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: flat.	-
7204	Fill	72	Fill of ditch [7203]. Colour: mid blackish brown. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: moist, malleable.	GBA7
7300	Deposit	73	Topsoil of Trench 73. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-	-

Context	Type	Trench	Description	Finds and Samples
7301	Deposit	73	rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base. Natural of Trench 73. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, malleable. Inclusions: frequent small to medium sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone, evenly distributed.	-
7302	Cut	73	Cut of N-S ditch. Shape in plan: regular, sub-linear. Break at top: sharp. Sides: moderate, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: uneven.	-
7303	Fill	73	Fill of ditch [7302]. Colour: mid blackish brown. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: moist, friable.	GBA4
7400	Deposit	74	Topsoil of Trench 74. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
7401	Deposit	74	Natural of Trench 74. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, malleable. Inclusions: frequent small to medium sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone, evenly distributed.	-
7500	Deposit	75	Topsoil of Trench 75. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
7501	Deposit	75	Subsoil of Trench 75. Colour: mid brownish orange. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
7502	Deposit	75	Natural of Trench 75. Colour: greyish orange. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: waterlogged, malleable.	-
7503	Cut	75	Cut of E-W ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: sharp. Sides: moderate, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: rounded.	-
7504	Fill	75	Fill of ditch [7503]. Colour: mid brown. Composition: medium silty sand. Compaction: dry, friable. Inclusions: moderate flecks to medium very angular to sub-angular platy limestone, evenly distributed.	-
7505	Cut	75	Cut of ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: moderate, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: rounded.	-
7506	Fill	75	Fill of ditch [7505]. Colour: mid greyish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: moist, malleable.	-
7507	Fill	75	Fill of ditch [7505]. Colour: mid brown. Composition: medium silty sand. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: occasional small to large very angular to sub-rounded platy limestone, concentrated towards surface.	-
7600	Deposit	76	Topsoil of Trench 76. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
7601	Deposit	76	Subsoil of Trench 76. Colour: mid brownish orange. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-

Context	Type	Trench	Description	Finds and Samples
7602	Deposit	76	Natural of Trench 76. Colour: greyish orange. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: waterlogged, malleable.	-
7700	Deposit	77	Topsoil of Trench 77. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
7701	Deposit	77	Subsoil of Trench 77. Colour: mid brownish orange. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
7702	Deposit	77	Natural of Trench 77. Colour: greyish orange. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: waterlogged, malleable.	-
7800	Deposit	78	Topsoil of Trench 78. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
7801	Deposit	78	Natural of Trench 78. Colour: greyish orange. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: waterlogged, malleable.	-
7802	Cut	78	Cut of N-S ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: sharp. Sides: shallow, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: uneven.	-
7803	Fill	78	Fill of ditch [7802]. Colour: light yellowish brown. Composition: medium sand. Compaction: dry, loose. Inclusions: occasional small to medium very angular to sub-angular platy limestone, evenly distributed.	GBA46
7804	Cut	78	Cut of N-S ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: shallow, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: rounded.	-
7805	Fill	78	Fill of ditch [7804]. Colour: mid brown. Composition: medium silty sand. Compaction: dry, friable. Inclusions: moderate small to large very angular to sub-rounded platy limestone, evenly distributed.	-
7806	Cut	78	Cut of N-S ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: shallow, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: rounded.	-
7807	Fill	78	Fill of ditch [7806]. Colour: dark blackish grey. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: moist, friable. Inclusions: small to medium very angular to sub-angular platy limestone, evenly distributed.	-
7808	Cut	78	Cut of N-S ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: sharp. Sides: moderate, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: rounded.	-
7809	Fill	78	Fill of ditch [7808]. Colour: mid brown. Composition: medium silty sand. Compaction: dry, friable. Inclusions: occasional small to large platy limestone.	-
7900	Deposit	79	Topsoil of Trench 79. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
7901	Deposit	79	Subsoil of Trench 79. Colour: mid brownish orange. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-

Context	Type	Trench	Description	Finds and Samples
7902	Deposit	79	Natural of Trench 79. Colour: greyish orange. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: waterlogged, malleable.	-
8000	Deposit	80	Topsoil of Trench 80. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
8001	Deposit	80	Natural of Trench 80. Colour: greyish orange. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: waterlogged, malleable.	-
8100	Deposit	81	Topsoil of Trench 81. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
8101	Deposit	81	Natural of Trench 81. Colour: greyish orange. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: waterlogged, malleable.	-
8200	Deposit	82	Topsoil of Trench 82. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
8201	Deposit	82	Subsoil of Trench 82. Colour: mid brownish orange. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
8202	Deposit	82	Natural of Trench 82. Colour: greyish orange. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: waterlogged, malleable.	-
8300	Deposit	83	Topsoil of Trench 83. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
8301	Deposit	83	Natural of Trench 83. Colour: greyish orange. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: waterlogged, malleable.	-
8302	Cut	83	Cut of NW-SE ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: imperceptible. Sides: shallow, concave. Break at base: imperceptible. Base: rounded.	-
8303	Fill	83	Fill of ditch [8302]. Colour: light brownish orange. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: moist, friable.	GBA38
8304	Fill	83	Fill of ditch [8302]. Colour: mid orangey brown. Composition: clayey silt. Compaction: moist, malleable.	GBA39
8305	Fill	83	Fill of ditch [8302]. Colour: light bluish orange. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
8306	Fill	83	Fill of ditch [8302]. Colour: mid orangey brown. Composition: clayey silt. Compaction: moist.	-
8307	Cut	83	Cut of NW-SE drain. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: moderate, straight. Break at base: sharp. Base: flat.	-
8308	Drain	83	NW-SE drain. Form: foundation of NW-SE regular, linear drain. Direction of face(s): SW, NE. Materials: mid yellowish grey sandstone. Bonding: none. Finish and coursing: stones featuring random uncoursed coursing with rough face finish and unstressed corne	-

Context	Type	Trench	Description	Finds and Samples
8309	Fill	83	Fill of drain [8307]. Colour: very dark brownish grey. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: moist, malleable. Inclusions: occasional medium angular spheroidal sandstone, evenly distributed.	-
8310	Fill	83	Fill of drain [8307]. Colour: dark brownish grey. Composition: clayey silt. Compaction: moist, malleable.	Pot (3), Glass (1), Clay pipe (1) GBA40
8400	Deposit	84	Topsoil of Trench 84. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
8401	Deposit	84	Subsoil of Trench 84. Colour: mid brownish orange. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
8402	Deposit	84	Natural of Trench 84. Colour: greyish orange. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: waterlogged, malleable.	-
8500	Deposit	85	Topsoil of Trench 85. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
8501	Deposit	85	Natural of Trench 85.	-
8600	Deposit	86	Topsoil of Trench 86. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
8601	Deposit	86	Subsoil of Trench 86. Colour: mid brownish orange. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
8602	Deposit	86	Natural of Trench 86. Colour: greyish orange. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: waterlogged, malleable.	-
8603	Cut	86	Cut of NW-SE ditch. Shape in plan: linear. Break at top: sharp. Sides: dipping, concave. Break at base: sharp. Base: flat.	-
8604	Fill	86	Fill of ditch [8603]. Colour: mid brown. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: moist, malleable.	GBA48
8605	Cut	86	Cut of NW-SE ditch. Shape in plan: linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: shallow, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: flat.	-
8606	Fill	86	Fill of ditch [8605]. Colour: light brown. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: moist, malleable.	GBA47
8607	Wall	86	E-W wall. Form: superstructure of E-W regular, linear wall. Direction of face(s): N, S. Materials: mid grey granite. Bonding: none. Finish and coursing: stones featuring random coursed coursing with rough face finish and unstressed corners.	-
8608	Cut	86	Cut of N-S ditch. Shape in plan: linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: shallow, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: rounded.	-
8609	Fill	86	Fill of ditch [8608]. Colour: mid orangey brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, malleable. Inclusions: frequent small to very large angular to sub-angular spheroidal limestone, evenly distributed.	GBA49

Context	Type	Trench	Description	Finds and Samples
8700	Deposit	87	Topsoil of Trench 87. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
8701	Deposit	87	Natural of Trench 87. Colour: greyish orange. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: waterlogged, malleable.	-
8800	Deposit	88	Topsoil of Trench 88. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
8801	Deposit	88	Natural of Trench 88. Colour: greyish orange. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: waterlogged, malleable.	-
8802	Cut	88	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Shape in plan: regular, curvilinear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: moderate, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: flat, sloping towards NE.	-
8803	Fill	88	Fill of ditch [8802]. Colour: light greyish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: occasional small to medium sub-angular to sub-rounded platy sandstone, concentrated towards base and nw edge.	GBA32
8900	Deposit	89	Topsoil of Trench 89. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
8901	Deposit	89	Subsoil of Trench 89. Colour: mid brownish orange. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
8902	Deposit	89	Natural of Trench 89. Colour: greyish orange. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: waterlogged, malleable.	-
8903	Cut	89	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Shape in plan: regular, curvilinear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: moderate, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: rounded.	-
8904	Fill	89	Fill of ditch [8903]. Colour: light greyish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: occasional small to medium sub-angular to sub-rounded platy sandstone, concentrated towards base and nw edge.	GBA44
8905	Cut	89	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Shape in plan: regular, curvilinear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: shallow, straight. Break at base: gradual. Base: rounded.	-
8906	Fill	89	Fill of ditch [8905]. Colour: dark brown. Composition: medium silty sand. Compaction: dry, loose. Inclusions: occasional small to medium angular platy sandstone, evenly distributed.	GBA45
9000	Deposit	90	Topsoil of Trench 90. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
9001	Deposit	90	Natural of Trench 90. Colour: greyish orange. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: waterlogged, malleable.	-

Context	Type	Trench	Description	Finds and Samples
9100	Deposit	91	Topsoil of Trench 91. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
9101	Deposit	91	Natural of Trench 91. Colour: greyish orange. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: waterlogged, malleable.	-
9102	Cut	91	Cut of NW-SE ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: sharp. Sides: moderate, concave. Break at base: sharp. Base: flat.	-
9103	Fill	91	Fill of ditch [9102]. Colour: mid reddish brown. Composition: medium silty sand. Compaction: dry, loose.	GBA30
9104	Cut	91	Cut of NE-SW ditch. Shape in plan: irregular, linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: shallow, straight. Break at base: gradual. Base: uneven, sloping towards NW.	-
9105	Fill	91	Fill of ditch [9104]. Colour: light greyish brown. Composition: medium silty sand. Compaction: dry, firm. Inclusions: medium to large angular to sub-angular platy stones, evenly distributed.	GBA31
9200	Deposit	92	Topsoil of Trench 92. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
9201	Deposit	92	Natural of Trench 92. Colour: greyish orange. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: waterlogged, malleable.	-
9300	Deposit	93	Topsoil of Trench 93. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
9301	Deposit	93	Subsoil of Trench 93. Colour: mid brownish orange. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
9302	Deposit	93	Natural of Trench 93. Colour: greyish orange. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: waterlogged, malleable.	-
9400	Deposit	94	Topsoil of Trench 94. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
9401	Deposit	94	Natural of Trench 94. Colour: mid orangey grey. Composition: limestone. Compaction: wet, cemented.	-
9500	Deposit	95	Topsoil of Trench 95. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
9501	Deposit	95	Natural of Trench 95. Colour: mid orangey grey. Composition: limestone. Compaction: wet, cemented.	-
9600	Deposit	96	Topsoil of Trench 96. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-	-

Context	Type	Trench	Description	Finds and Samples
			rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	
9601	Deposit	96	Natural of Trench 96. Colour: mid orangey grey. Composition: limestone. Compaction: wet, cemented.	-
9700	Deposit	97	Topsoil of Trench 97. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
9701	Deposit	97	Natural of Trench 97. Colour: light greyish orange. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: moist, firm.	-
9800	Deposit	98	Topsoil of Trench 98. Colour: dark brownish grey. Composition: loamy clay. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
9801	Deposit	98	Natural of Trench 98. Colour: mid orangey grey. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: moist, malleable.	-
9900	Deposit	99	Topsoil of Trench 99. Colour: dark brown. Composition: silt. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: inclusion.	-
9901	Deposit	99	Natural of Trench 99. Colour: mid grey. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: moist, malleable.	-
10002	Cut	100	Cut of N-S ditch. Shape in plan: linear. Break at top: sharp. Sides: steep.	-
10003	Fill	100	Fill of ditch [10002]. Colour: mid orangey grey. Composition: clayey silt. Compaction: dry, loose. Inclusions: frequent small to large angular platy mudstone, evenly distributed.	GBA50
10004	Fill	100	Fill of ditch. Colour: mid greyish brown. Composition: clayey silt. Compaction: moist, malleable. Inclusions: moderate small to medium sub-angular spheroidal sandstone, evenly distributed.	Pottery (2), GBA51
10005	Cut	100	Cut of N-S posthole. Shape in plan: irregular, circular. Break at top: sharp. Sides: steep, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: rounded.	-
10006	Fill	100	Fill of posthole [10005]. Colour: mid greyish brown. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: moist, malleable. Inclusions: occasional medium sub-angular platy sandstone, evenly distributed.	-
10007	Deposit	100	Deposit of posthole [10005]. Colour: strong black. Composition: loam. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
10100	Deposit	101	Topsoil of Trench 101. Colour: dark brown. Composition: silt. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: inclusion.	-
10101	Deposit	101	Natural of Trench 101. Colour: mid orangey grey. Composition: limestone. Compaction: wet, cemented.	-
10102	Cut	101	Cut of NW-SE ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: sharp. Sides: steep, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: rounded.	-
10103	Fill	101	Fill of ditch [10102]. Colour: dark blackish brown. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
10200	Deposit	102	Topsoil of Trench 102. Colour: dark brown. Composition: silt. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: inclusion.	-
10201	Deposit	102	Natural of Trench 102. Colour: mid greyish brown. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: moist, malleable.	-
10300	Deposit	103	Topsoil of Trench 103. Colour: dark brownish grey. Composition: loamy clay. Compaction: moist, loose.	-

Context	Type	Trench	Description	Finds and Samples
10301	Deposit	103	Natural of Trench 103. Colour: mid orangey grey. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: moist, malleable.	-
10400	Deposit	104	Topsoil of Trench 104. Colour: dark brownish grey. Composition: loamy clay. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
10401	Deposit	104	Natural of Trench 104. Colour: mid orangey grey. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, malleable.	-
10402	Cut	104	Cut of NW-SE ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: shallow, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: rounded.	-
10403	Fill	104	Fill of ditch [10402]. Colour: light greyish brown. Composition: medium silty sand. Compaction: dry, friable.	-
10404	Deposit	104	Subsoil of Trench 104. Colour: mid yellowish orange. Composition: clayey silt. Compaction: moist, spongy.	-
10500	Deposit	105	Topsoil of Trench 105. Colour: dark brown. Composition: silt. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: inclusion.	-
10501	Deposit	105	Natural of Trench 105. Colour: mid grey. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: moist, malleable.	-
10602	Cut	106	Cut of NE-SW gully. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: sharp. Sides: 1) NE: moderate, concave 2) SW: moderate, convex. Break at base: gradual. Base: rounded.	-
10603	Fill	106	Fill of gully [10602]. Colour: dark brownish grey. Composition: loamy clay. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
10800	Deposit	108	Topsoil of Trench 108. Colour: dark brownish grey. Composition: loamy clay. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
10801	Deposit	108	Natural of Trench 108. Colour: mid orangey grey. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, malleable.	-
10900	Deposit	109	Topsoil of Trench 109. Colour: light greyish brown. Composition: loamy clay. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
10901	Deposit	109	Natural of Trench 109. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: clay. Compaction: wet, firm.	-
11000	Deposit	110	Topsoil of Trench 110. Colour: light greyish brown. Composition: loamy clay. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
11001	Deposit	110	Natural of Trench 110. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: clay. Compaction: wet, firm.	-
11100	Deposit	111	Topsoil of Trench 111. Colour: light greyish brown. Composition: loamy clay. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
11101	Deposit	111	Natural of Trench 111. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: clay. Compaction: wet, firm.	-
11200	Deposit	112	Topsoil of Trench 112. Colour: light greyish brown. Composition: loamy clay. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
11201	Deposit	112	Natural of Trench 112. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: clay. Compaction: wet, firm.	-
11300	Deposit	113	Topsoil of Trench 113. Colour: light greyish brown. Composition: loamy clay. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
11301	Deposit	113	Natural of Trench 113. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: clay. Compaction: wet, firm.	-
11400	Deposit	114	Topsoil of Trench 114. Colour: light greyish brown. Composition: loamy clay. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
11401	Deposit	114	Natural of Trench 114. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: clay. Compaction: wet, firm.	-
11500	Deposit	115	Topsoil of Trench 115. Colour: light greyish brown. Composition: loamy clay. Compaction: moist, friable.	-

Context	Type	Trench	Description	Finds and Samples
11501	Deposit	115	Natural of Trench 115. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: clay. Compaction: wet, firm.	-
11600	Deposit	116	Topsoil of Trench 116. Colour: light greyish brown. Composition: loamy clay. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
11601	Deposit	116	Natural of Trench 116. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: clay. Compaction: wet, firm.	-
11700	Deposit	117	Topsoil of Trench 117. Colour: light greyish brown. Composition: loamy clay. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
11701	Deposit	117	Natural of Trench 117. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: clay. Compaction: wet, firm.	-
11800	Deposit	118	Topsoil of Trench 118. Colour: light greyish brown. Composition: loamy clay. Compaction: moist, friable.	-
11801	Deposit	118	Natural of Trench 118. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: clay. Compaction: wet, firm.	-
12200	Deposit	122	Topsoil of Trench 122. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
12201	Deposit	122	Natural of Trench 122. Colour: mid orangey brown. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: waterlogged, firm.	-
12300	Deposit	123	Topsoil of Trench 123. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
12301	Deposit	123	Natural of Trench 123. Colour: mid orangey grey. Composition: limestone. Compaction: wet, cemented.	-
12400	Deposit	124	Topsoil of Trench 124. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
12401	Deposit	124	Natural of Trench 124. Colour: mid orangey grey. Composition: limestone. Compaction: wet, cemented.	-
12500	Deposit	125	Topsoil of Trench 125. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
12501	Deposit	125	Natural of Trench 125. Colour: mid orangey grey. Composition: limestone. Compaction: wet, cemented.	-
12600	Deposit	126	Topsoil of Trench 126. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
12601	Deposit	126	Natural of Trench 126. Colour: mid orangey grey. Composition: limestone. Compaction: wet, cemented.	-
12700	Deposit	127	Topsoil of Trench 127. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
12701	Deposit	127	Natural of Trench 127. Colour: mid orangey grey. Composition: limestone. Compaction: wet, cemented.	-

Context	Type	Trench	Description	Finds and Samples
12800	Deposit	128	Topsoil of Trench 128. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
12801	Deposit	128	Natural of Trench 128. Colour: mid orangey grey. Composition: limestone. Compaction: wet, cemented.	-
12900	Deposit	129	Topsoil of Trench 129. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
12901	Deposit	129	Natural of Trench 129. Colour: mid orangey brown. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: waterlogged, firm.	-
13000	Deposit	130	Topsoil of Trench 130. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
13001	Deposit	130	Natural of Trench 130. Colour: mid orangey brown. Composition: limestone. Compaction: waterlogged, firm.	-
13300	Deposit	133	Topsoil of Trench 133. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
13301	Deposit	133	Natural of Trench 133. Colour: mid orangey brown. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: waterlogged, firm.	-
13400	Deposit	134	Topsoil of Trench 134. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
13401	Deposit	134	Natural of Trench 134. Colour: mid orangey brown. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: waterlogged, firm.	-
13500	Deposit	135	Topsoil of Trench 135. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
13501	Deposit	135	Natural of Trench 135. Colour: mid orangey brown. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: waterlogged, firm.	-
13600	Deposit	136	Topsoil of Trench 136. Colour: mid yellowish brown. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: occasional small sub-angular to sub-rounded spheroidal sandstone pebbles, concentrated towards base.	-
13601	Deposit	136	Natural of Trench 136. Colour: mid orangey grey. Composition: limestone. Compaction: wet, cemented.	-
13700	Deposit	137	Topsoil of Trench 137. Colour: very dark blackish brown. Composition: silty clay. Compaction: moist, friable.	-

Context	Type	Trench	Description	Finds and Samples
13701	Deposit	137	Natural of Trench 137. Colour: light greyish yellow. Composition: clay. Compaction: wet, firm.	-
13800	Deposit	138	Topsoil of Trench 138.	-
13801	Deposit	138	Natural of Trench 138.	-
13802	Cut	138	Cut of E-W ditch. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: shallow, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: rounded.	-
13803	Fill	138	Fill of ditch [13802]. Colour: light orangey grey. Composition: medium silty sand. Compaction: wet, loose.	-
13900	Deposit	139	Topsoil of Trench 139. Colour: dark brown. Composition: silt. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: inclusion.	-
13901	Deposit	139	Subsoil of Trench 139. Colour: mid brownish orange. Composition: fine clayey sand. Compaction: moist, loose.	-
13902	Deposit	139	Natural of Trench 139. Colour: mid greyish brown. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: moist, malleable.	-
14000	Deposit	140	Topsoil of Trench 140. Colour: dark brown. Composition: silt. Compaction: moist, loose. Inclusions: inclusion.	-
14001	Deposit	140	Natural of Trench 140. Colour: mid grey. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: moist, malleable.	-
14100	Deposit	141	Topsoil of Trench 141. Colour: dark greyish brown. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: dry.	-
14101	Deposit	141	Natural of Trench 141. Colour: mid greyish brown. Composition: sandy clay. Compaction: moist, malleable.	-
14202	Cut	142	Cut of NW-SE gully. Shape in plan: regular, linear. Break at top: gradual. Sides: shallow, concave. Break at base: gradual. Base: flat.	-
14203	Fill	142	Fill of gully [14202]. Colour: light brownish grey. Composition: sandy silt. Compaction: dry, friable.	-

**Appendix 4: Trench table**

Trench	Orentation	Length (m)	Width (m)	Depth (m)	Notes
1	E-W	50	1.80	0.42 to 0.75	Blank trench, contains 3 roughly north-south aligned furrows
2		5	5	0.48 to 0.54	Blank trench
3	N-S	50	1.80	0.36 to 0.68	Ditch running east-west across the northern end of trench. Furrow running northeast-southwest across middle of trench.
4	NE-SW	30	4	0.40 to 0.54	Two field ditches running parallel to each other across the trench.
5	NE-SW	50	1.80	0.37 to 0.98	Ditch running N-S across mid-western section. Furrow running alongside it on its West.
6	N-S	30	4	34.00 to 54.00	Blank trench
7	NE-SW	30	4	0.45 to 0.56	Blank trench
8	NE-SW	50	1.80	0.28 (avg.)	Trench contains 2 north-south furrows at either end of trench with 1 north-south aligned ditch & 1 northwest-southeast aligned ditch, both positioned centrally and corresponding to geophysical survey.
9	N-S	50	1.80	0.40 to 0.56	One east-west running ditch in the southern section of trench. Ditch corresponds with geophysical survey.
10		5	5	0.54 to 0.66	Blank trench.
11	N-S	50	1.80	0.44 to 0.48	Blank trench. Trench contains a single roughly northeast-southwest aligned furrow & a single field drain immediately to the north of furrow in same alignment
12	E-W	30	4	0.36 to 0.40	Blank trench. Trench contains 2 northeast-southwest aligned furrows.
13	NE-SW	50	1.80	0.44 to 0.48	Trench contains 4 possible roughly north-south aligned ditches with 1 French field drain within the ditch to the most southwest. Also 1 furrow at the northeast end of the trench.
14	NW-SE	30	4	0.38 to 0.42	Trench contains 2 northeast-southwest furrows & 1 north-south ditch
15	E-W	50	1.80	0.30 to 0.55	Possibly 3 field ditches running ne-sw alongside each other towards western part of ditch. Furrow running N-S just East of middle of trench. Ceramic field drain running n-s near Eastern boundary of trench.
16	NW-SE	50	1.80	0.54 to 0.58	Two ditches running ne-sw in the se section. 3 furrows running same direction in

Trench	Orientation	Length (m)	Width (m)	Depth (m)	Notes
					the nw section, with one close to the ditch in the middle
17	N-S	50	1.80	0.40 to 0.50	Trench running N-S, two ditches running NE-SW across the middle section. A possible furrow running across the northern section.
18	E-W	50	1.80	0.36 to 0.70	Blank trench. Ferrous material activity on the Western end
19	NE-SW	50	1.80	0.39 to 0.66	1 roughly northwest-southeast aligned ditch in the northern end of trench
20	E-W	50	1.80	0.40 to 0.44	Blank trench. (Under water)
21		5	5	0.38 (avg.)	Blank trench.
22	NW-SE	50	1.80	0.36 to 0.54	1 large roughly northeast-southwest ditch in the east end of trench. 5 roughly north-south furrows across rest of trench
23	E-W	30	4	45.00 to 56.00	E-w running trench with two ditches that come together at a corner which lies just outside the LOE. Suspected furrows running ne-sw at the Western edge of trench and in between the two ditches.
24	E-W	50	1.80	0.34 to 0.38	Blank trench. Two furrows going n-s across the Eastern section of trench. Possibly two furrows same direction across western section but do not appear on geophysical survey.
25	N-S	50	1.80	0.42 to 0.56	Ditch running w-e across the mid-northern section of the trench. Furrow appearing at the southern tip of trench running ne-sw.
26	NW-SE	50	1.80	0.48 to 0.52	Field boundary ditch crossing mid-eastern section of the trench going ne-sw.
27	N-S	50	1.80	0.44 to 0.52	Blank trench.
28	NW-SE	50	1.80	0.44 to 0.48	2 roughly northeast-southwest aligned plough furrows, one in the northwest end of trench and one in southeast end of trench. Also 1 roughly east-west aligned ditch positioned roughly centrally within ditch.
29	N-S	50	1.80	0.44 to 0.48	One roughly northwest-southeast aligned ditch, centrally positioned. One roughly northeast-southwest aligned plough furrow in northern half of trench.
30	NW-SE	30	4	0.44 to 0.48	Trench contains one roughly East-west aligned ditch in southeast end of trench, one roughly northeast-southwest aligned plough furrow positioned centrally, and one roughly northeast-southwest aligned ditch in the northwest end of trench.

Trench	Orientation	Length (m)	Width (m)	Depth (m)	Notes
31		5	5	0.54 to 0.58	Blank trench.
32	NE-SW	50	1.80	0.48 to 0.52	Blank trench. 2 roughly north-south aligned plough furrows only.
33	N-S	50	1.80	0.36 to 0.40	One roughly northeast-southwest aligned ditch in southern half of trench, as seen on geophysics. Also one roughly northeast-southwest aligned plough furrow in northern half of trench. Adjacent & to the north & west of furrow is a possible discrete feature
34		5	5	0.45 (avg.)	Furrow in Western side, continuation of furrow visible in Eastern end of trench 36.
35	N-S	30	4	0.40 to 0.45	One furrow in southern part of the trench. Not on geophysical survey.
36	E-W	50	1.80	0.40 (avg.)	2 or 3 ditches, 2 or 1 furrows. All linear must be tested as they are quite similar to each other on the surface and its hard to see which are ditches and which of them are furrows.
37	N-S	50	1.80	0.40 to 0.55	Blank trench.
38	E-W	50	1.80	0.38 to 0.80	Two ditches, close to each other. Located roughly in the middle of the trench. 4 furrows.
39	NW-SE	50	1.80	0.50 to 0.65	1 ditch and 2 possible ditches, mostly corresponding to geophysical survey. 3 furrows.
40	E-W	50	1.80	0.50 (avg.)	Trench contains two plough furrows only. As per geophysics.
41	N-S	50	1.80	0.40 (avg.)	Trench contains one plough furrow only. As per geophysics.
42	E-W	50	1.80	0.42 to 0.50	4 furrows, as on geophysical survey.
43	N-S	50	1.80	0.44 (avg.)	Blank trench.
44	NE-SW	50	1.80	0.44 (avg.)	Trench contains three plough furrows only, matches geophysics
45	NE-SW	30	4	0.48 to 0.78	Two furrows.
46	E-W	50	1.80	0.40 to 0.60	3 furrows. Some of them correspond to geophysical survey.
47	N-S	50	1.80	0.47 (avg.)	Plough furrow corresponding with geophysical survey.
48	N-S	50	1.80	0.55 to 0.96	One possible furrow in South part of trench
49	E-W	50	1.80	0.34 to 0.50	5 ditches, some correspond with geophysical survey. Land drain in the very end in East part.

Trench	Orientation	Length (m)	Width (m)	Depth (m)	Notes
50	E-W	50	1.80	0.48 to 0.52	Trench contains 2 roughly north-south aligned plough furrows, one at the eastern end and one at the western end. Also 2 ditches adjacent to the furrows but more centrally positioned, the westernmost being slightly more northeast-southwest aligned than the
51	N-S	50	1.80	0.40 to 0.80	One linear in northern end of trench, corresponds with geophysical survey.
52	N-S	50	1.80	0.44 to 0.48	Trench contains 4 possible northeast-southwest aligned ditches
53	E-W	50	1.80	0.40 to 0.44	2 north-south aligned plough furrows only
54	E-W	50	1.80	0.55 to 0.70	4 ditches.
55	N-S	50	1.80	0.45 to 0.50	One big plough furrow.
56	NW-SE	50	1.80	0.40 to 0.58	2 ditches 5603 and 5605, corresponds to geophysical survey. 4 plough furrows.
57	N-S	50	1.80	0.30 to 0.34	Trench contains 1 roughly east-west ditch to the south of the trench, as per geophysics. Plus one roughly northeast-southwest aligned plough furrow.
58	E-W	50	1.80	0.42 to 0.44	Trench contains four roughly north-south aligned plough furrows and one roughly north-south aligned ditch, at the eastern end of the trench, as per geophysics.
59	E-W	50	1.80	0.45 to 0.64	1 ditch in western part 5903, corresponding to geophysical survey. 4 plough furrows.
60	NW-SE	50	1.80	0.32 to 0.52	2 ditches. One being on geophysics tested and it is furrow. Another one possible furrow. Two furrows.
61	NE-SW	50	1.80	0.48 to 0.52	Blank trench. Blank trench.
62	N-S	50	1.80	0.48 to 0.52	Blank trench.
63	E-W	50	1.80	0.52 to 0.56	Possible ditch in north-west end of trench. Not seen on geophysics. Tested - negative
64	N-S	50	1.80	0.25 to 0.50	1 plough furrow.
65	E-W	50	1.80	0.46 to 0.50	2 possible ditches.
66	N-S	50	1.80	0.54 to 0.58	Blank trench. Flooded at northern end.
67	NW-SE	50	1.80	0.36 to 0.40	Blank trench.
68	N-S	50	1.80	0.56 to 0.60	Blank trench.
70	NW-SE	50	1.80	0.40 to 1.10	Trench contains one north-south aligned plough furrow. Not identified on geophysics.
71	E-W	50	1.80	0.36 to 0.40	Blank trench.

Trench	Orientation	Length (m)	Width (m)	Depth (m)	Notes
72	N-S	50	1.80	0.64 to 0.96	One roughly northeast-southwest aligned ditch positioned in the southern half of trench
73	E-W	50	1.80	0.40 to 0.44	Trench contains 4 roughly north-south aligned plough furrows, one northeast-southwest aligned ditch & one roughly north-south aligned furrow/ditch.
74	NW-SE	50	1.80	0.38 to 0.42	Trench contains one roughly northeast-southwest aligned plough furrow, one ceramic field drain and one possible discrete.
75	NW-SE	50	1.80	0.54 to 0.58	Trench contains one roughly east-west ditch in the northwest end of the trench, and one roughly northeast-southwest ditch in the southwest end of the trench.
76	NE-SW	50	1.80	0.60 to 0.70	Blank trench. Two roughly north-south aligned French field drains only
77	N-S	50	1.80	0.54 to 0.58	Blank trench. 4 roughly northeast-southwest aligned plough furrows only
78	E-W	50	1.80	0.38 to 0.42	Blank trench. 4 roughly north-south aligned plough furrows.
79	N-S	50	1.80	0.40 to 0.72	Blank trench.
80	NW-SE	50	1.80	0.32 to 0.36	Blank trench. Five roughly north-south aligned plough furrows.
81	N-S	50	1.80	0.34 to 0.38	Blank trench. One roughly northeast-southwest aligned plough furrow as per geophysics
82	N-S	50	1.80	0.56 to 0.60	Blank trench. 1 roughly northwest-southeast aligned plough furrow with French field drain within and on same alignment
83	NE-SW	50	1.80	0.42 to 0.46	One large roughly southeast-northwest aligned ditch positioned centrally within trench. As per geophysics.
84	NW-SE	50	1.80	0.62 to 0.66	Blank trench. 3 roughly northeast-southwest plough furrows
85	E-W	20	4	0.40 to 0.44	Blank trench. Four roughly north-south aligned plough furrows spread across the trench as per geophysics
86	NE-SW	50	1.80	0.38 to 0.42	Trench contains one roughly east-west aligned ditch in southwest end of trench, one roughly north-south aligned ditch at northeast end of trench and one roughly north-south aligned plough furrow positioned centrally. As per geophysics.

Trench	Orientation	Length (m)	Width (m)	Depth (m)	Notes
87	E-W	50	1.80	0.40 to 0.44	Blank trench. Possibly three roughly north-south aligned plough furrows in eastern half of trench.
88	N-S	50	1.80	0.40 to 0.44	One roughly northeast-southwest aligned ditch in northern end of trench only. As per geophysics.
89	E-W	50	1.80	0.54 to 0.58	Trench contains three roughly north-south aligned plough furrows and one roughly northeast-southwest aligned ditch. Ditch identified on geophysics.
90	N-S	50	1.80	0.36 to 0.40	Blank trench.
91	N-S	50	1.80	0.38 to 0.42	One roughly northeast-southwest aligned ditch in southern half of trench as per geophysics. One roughly northwest-southeast aligned ditch in northern half of trench as per geophysics.
92	E-W	50	1.80	0.32 to 0.36	Blank trench. 5 roughly north-south aligned plough furrows spread throughout trench as per geophysics
93	N-S	50	1.80	0.56 to 0.60	Blank trench. One roughly northwest-southeast aligned plough furrow. One roughly northeast-southwest aligned plough furrow. As per geophysics.
94	E-W	50	1.80	0.32 to 0.36	Blank trench. Three roughly north-south aligned French field drains. Positioned centrally and to the east.
95	NE-SW	50	1.80	0.38 to 0.42	Blank trench.
96	NW-SE	50	1.80	0.36 to 0.40	Blank trench.
97	E-W	50	1.80	0.34 to 0.38	Blank trench.
98	NW-SE	50	1.80	0.35 (avg.)	Blank trench.
99	NW-SE	50	1.80	0.28 (avg.)	Blank trench. X1 n-s furrow X1 LD
100	E-W	50	1.80	0.41 (avg.)	Feature visible in Geophysics needs evaluating. Very wide and quite deep linear feature. Excavated to 1.2 below surface at sides and 0.7 in middle. Possible post-med or modern extraction pit/trench
101	E-W	50	1.80	0.38 (avg.)	one gully
102	NE-SW	50	1.80	0.38 (avg.)	Blank trench Possible linear corresponding to geophysics tested and confirmed geological
103	N-S	50	1.80	0.42 (avg.)	Blank trench. X1 field drain
104	N-S	80	1.80	0.34 (avg.)	X 1 field drain X 1 possible feature - trench extended South 30m to find linear anomaly but was not present and extension was blank

Trench	Orientation	Length (m)	Width (m)	Depth (m)	Notes
105	N-S	50	1.80	0.42 (avg.)	Blank trench.
106	E-W	50	1.80	0.50 (avg.)	1x possible gully/ FD
107	E-W	50	1.80	0.46 (avg.)	Blank trench. 3 ne-sw running field drains
108	N-S	50	1.80	0.47 (avg.)	Blank trench. 1x possible furrow, could be tested 1x French field drain
109	N-S	50	1.80	0.42 (avg.)	Blank trench. 3 N-S oriented field drains
110	E-W	50	1.80	0.39 (avg.)	Blank trench. 1 NW-SE field drain. 1 E-W field drain
111	N-S	50	1.80	0.43 (avg.)	Blank trench. 4 E-W field drain
112	E-W	50	1.80	0.43 (avg.)	Blank trench. 1 NW-SE aligned field drain
113	N-S	50	1.80	0.52 (avg.)	Blank trench. 3 E-W aligned field drains
114	NW-SE	50	1.80	0.39 (avg.)	Blank trench. 1 E-W aligned field drain
115	E-W	50	1.80	0.34 (avg.)	Blank trench. NE-SW aligned furrows no drains
116	N-S	50	1.80	0.40 (avg.)	Blank trench. 3 NW-SE field drains
117	E-W	50	1.80	0.42 (avg.)	Blank trench. NW-SE aligned field drain
118	N-S	50	1.80	0.44 (avg.)	Blank trench. 3 NW-SE aligned field drains
122	N-S	50	1.80	0.48 to 0.52	Blank trench. No depth for topsoil due to flooding.
123	E-W	50	1.80	0.36 to 0.40	Blank trench.
124	NE-SW	50	1.80	0.38 to 0.42	Blank trench.
125	NE-SW	50	1.80	0.62 (avg.)	Blank trench.
126	N-S	50	1.80	0.36 to 0.40	Blank trench. Two roughly northeast-southwest aligned ceramic land drains and one roughly northeast-southwest aligned French field drain.
127	E-W	50	1.80	0.30 to 0.34	Blank trench.
128	N-S	50	1.80	0.38 to 0.42	Blank trench.
129	E-W	50	1.80	0.48 (avg.)	Blank trench.
130	N-S	50	1.80	0.36 to 0.40	Blank trench.
133	N-S	50	1.80	0.42 to 0.46	Blank trench.
134	NW-SE	50	1.80	0.36 to 0.40	Blank trench.
135	E-W	50	1.80	0.44 to 0.48	Blank trench.
136	N-S	50	1.80	0.34 to 0.38	Blank trench.
137	NW-SE	50	1.80	0.30 (avg.)	Blank trench. 2 E-W Field drains
138	NE-SW	50	1.80	0.40 (avg.)	E-w oriented linear in centre of trench

---

Trench	Orentation	Length (m)	Width (m)	Depth (m)	Notes
139	NE-SW	50	1.80	0.90 (avg.)	Blank trench. Large natural feature in southwest part of trench and potential treebole on very SW end
140	E-W	50	1.80	0.48 (avg.)	Blank trench. One Land drain running nw-se
141	E-W	50	1.80	0.48 (avg.)	Blank trench. Two NW-SE field drains
142	NE-SW	18.5	1.80	0.42 (avg.)	Additional trench to locate the eastwards continuation of the gully found in T104. Is effectively an extension of T102 but begins 4.5m off its northeast end and end ends as close as reasonably possible to the existing field boundary. X1 gully - probable

---

## Bibliography

- APS, 2023, *Land South of Dearne Valley Parkway, South Yorkshire*, (APS report ref – APS 222 12 01\_01)
- ASWYAS, 2020, *Archaeological Recording Manual* (unpubl.)
- Buxton, K., 2022, *Kingsmark Way, Land off Barnsley Road, Goldthorpe, South Yorkshire* (ASWYAS report no. 2975)
- Blatter, R., Jacomet, S., Schlumbaum, A., 2003, 'About the origin of European spelt: *Triticum spelta*', *Journal of Theoretical and Applied Genetics* 108, 360-367
- British Geological Survey, 2021, <http://mapapps.bgs.ac.uk/geologyofbritain/home.html> (viewed April 2024)
- Chartered Institute for Archaeologists, 2023, *Standard and Guidance for Archaeological Field Evaluation*
- Cranfield Soil and Agrifood Institute, 2024, <https://www.landis.org.uk/soilscapes> (viewed April 2024)
- French, D. H., 1971, 'An experiment in water sieving', *Anatolian Studies* 21, 59-64
- Golby, S., 2021, *Doncaster Road, Hatfield, South Yorkshire Archaeological Excavation Phase 2* (ASWYAS report no. 3513)
- Harvey N., 1980, *The Industrial Archaeology of Farming in England and Wales*
- Historic England, 2008, *Management of Research Projects in the Historic Environment. Archaeological Excavation (PPN3)*
- Moon, K., 2019, *Doncaster Road, Hatfield, South Yorkshire, Archaeological Excavation*, (ASWYAS report no. 3212)
- Riley, D.N., 1980, *Early Landscape from the Air: Studies of Crop Marks in South Yorkshire and North Nottinghamshire*
- Rose, M. and Williams, D., 2021, *Land South of Field Lane, South Elmsall, West Yorkshire Archaeological Excavations* (ASWYAS report no. 3632)
- Ross, C., 2014, *Excavation Report, Goldthorpe Industrial Estate, Goldthorpe, South Yorkshire*, (NAA report no. NAA 13/131)
- Ross, C., Gardiner, L.F., Brogan, G. and Russ, H., 2016, *Post-Roman crop production and processing: Archaeological evidence from Goldthorpe, South Yorkshire*
- RPS, 2023, *An Archaeological Desktop Assessment of land west of Goldthorpe, Barnsley* (RPS report no. 28335)
- Teasdale, A., 2017, *Aldi Regional Distribution Centre Car Park, Goldthorpe, South Yorkshire*, (NAA report no. NAA 16/67)
- Trace, A., 2022, *Land at Goldthorpe Barnsley, South Yorkshire*, (Wessex Archaeology report no. 269800.01)
- Zohary, D. and Hopf, M., 2000, *Domestication of Plants in the Old World*



[rpsgroup.com](http://rpsgroup.com)